



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

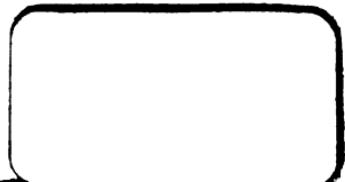
duett log 5.11.12. 1884



Harvard College Library

FROM

.....
.....
.....





3 2044 102 771 664



PVBLI VERGILI MARONIS

BUCOLICA: AENEIS: GEORGICA

THE

GREATER POEMS OF VIRGIL

VOL. II.

CONTAINING THE

*LAST SIX BOOKS OF THE AENEID, AND THE
GEORGICS*

EDITED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH

BOSTON:

PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.

1884.



W. B. Greenough, Cambridge

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1883, by
J. B. GREENOUGH,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

THE ÆNEID.

BOOKS VII.-XII.

BOOK VII. — ÆNEAS SETS SAIL FROM CAIETA.

ÆNEAS, having buried his nurse at Caieta (vv. 1-7), sets sail, and passing by the abode of Circe (vv. 10-24) enters the mouth of the Tiber (vv. 30-36). The poet invokes the muse for the new branch of the subject (vv. 37-45). Latinus the king of the region has a marriageable daughter, Lavinia, sought in marriage by the neighboring princes, though many prodigies point to a foreign husband for her (vv. 45-106). The Trojans land, and at their meal, for want of dishes, use flat cakes, which they afterwards eat; in this Æneas sees the fulfilment of the dire prophecy of the Harpy, and welcomes the end of their wanderings (vv. 107-147). Ambassadors go to the court of Latinus, who receives them with favor and recognizes in Æneas the promised son-in-law (vv. 148-285). Juno, indignant at the failure of her schemes, makes new combinations (vv. 286-321), and sends Allecto to arouse the Italians against the Trojans (vv. 323-340). The Fury goes first to the mother of Lavinia and excites her to frenzy (vv. 341-405); next to Turnus, king of the Rutuli (vv. 405-444), rousing war; and again to the Trojans, between whom and their neighbors she causes a local quarrel on account of a pet stag killed by Ascanius (vv. 475-539); then reports to Juno (vv. 540-571). Turnus and the Italians press Latinus to declare war, who reluctantly yields (vv. 572-600). The gates of war are opened (vv. 601-615), and war is prepared (vv. 616-640). Description of the tribes and leaders engaged (vv. 641-917).

TU quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneia nutrix,
aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti;
et nunc servat honos sedem tuus ossaque nomen
Hesperia in magna, siqua est ea gloria, signat.
At pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutis,
aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt

aequora, tendit iter velis portumque relinquit.
Adspirant aurae in noctem nec candida cursus
Luna negat, splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.

10

Proxima Circaeae raduntur litora terrae,
dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
adsiduo resonat cantu tectisque superbis
urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
arguto tenuis percurrens pectine telas.

Hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum
vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum,
saetigerique sues atque in praesaepibus ursi
saevire ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,
quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis
induerat Circe in voltus ac terga ferarum.

15

Quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes
delati in portus neu litora dira subirent,
Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis
atque fugam dedit et praeter vada fervida vexit.

20

Iamque rubescet radiis mare et aethere ab alto
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis :
cum venti posuere omnisque repente resedit
flatus et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.

25

Atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum
prospicit. Hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
verticibus rapidis et multa flavus arena
in mare prorumpit. Variae circumque supraque
adsuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo
aethera mulcebant cantu lucoque volabant.

30

Flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras
imperat et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.

35

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,
quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
cum primum Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,
expidiem et primae revocabo exordia pugnae.

40

Tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. Dicam horrida bella,
dicam acies actosque animis in funera reges
Tyrrhenamque manum totamque sub arma coactam
Hesperiam. Maior rerum mihi nascitur ordo,
maius opus moveo. Rex arva Latinus et urbes
iam senior longa placidas in pace regebat. 45

Hunc Fauno et nympha genitum Laurente Marica
accipimus, Fauno Picus pater isque parentem
te, Saturne, refert, tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.
Filius huic fato divom prolesque virilis
nulla fuit primaque oriens erepta iuventa est. 50

Sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,
iam matura viro, iam plenis nubilis annis.
Multi illam magno e Latio totaque petebant
Ausonia. Petit ante alias pulcherrimus omnis
Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia coniunx
adiungi generum miro properabat amore ;
sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant. 55

Laurus erat tecti medio in penetralibus altis,
sacra comam multosque metu servata per annos,
quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,
ipse ferebatur Phoebo sacrasse Latinus
Laurentisque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.
Huius apes summum densae (mirabile dictu),
stridore ingenti liquidum trans aethera vectae,
obsedere apicem, et pedibus per mutua nexit
examen subitum ramo frondente pependit. 60

Continuo vates : ' Externum cernimus,' inquit,
' adventare virum et partis petere agmen easdem
partibus ex isdem et summa dominarier arce.' 70

Praeterea, castis adolet dum altaria taedis
et iuxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,
visa (nefas) longis comprehendere crinibus ignem,
[atque omnem ornatum flamma crepitante cremari]

regalisque accensa comas, accensa coronam
 insignem gemmis, tum fumida lumine fulvo
 involvi ac totis Volcanum spargere tectis. 75
 Id vero horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri :
 namque fore inlustrem fama fatisque caneabant
 ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum.
 At rex sollicitus monstris oracula Fauni,
 fatidici genitoris, adit lucosque sub alta
 consulit Albunea, nemorum quae maxima sacro
 fonte sonat saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
 Hinc Italae gentes omnisque Oenotria tellus 80
 in dubiis responsa petunt ; huc dona sacerdos
 cum tulit et caesarum ovium sub nocte silenti
 pellibus incubuit stratis somnosque petivit,
 multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris
 et varias audit voces fruiturque deorum
 conloquio atque imis Acheronta adfatur Avernus. 85
 Hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus
 centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentis
 atque harum effultus tergo stratisque iacebat
 yelleribus : subita ex alto vox reddita luco est :
 'Ne pete conubiis natam sociare Latinis, 90
 O mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis :
 externi venient generi, qui sanguine nostrum
 nomen in astra ferant quorumque a stirpe nepotes
 omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens
 aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.' 95
 Haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti
 nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,
 sed circum late volitans iam Fama per urbes
 Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes
 gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem. 100
 Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus
 corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae

instituuntque dapes et adorea liba per herbam
subiciunt epulis (sic Iuppiter ipse monebat)

110

et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.
Consumptis hic forte aliis ut vertere morsus
exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi
et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem
fatalis crusti patulis nec parcere quadris :

115

‘ Heus ! etiam mensas consumimus,’ inquit Iulus,
nec plura adludens. Ea vox audita laborum
prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore
eripuit pater ac stupefactus numine pressit.

Continuo : ‘ Salve fatis mihi debita tellus
vosque,’ ait, ‘ O fidi Troiae salvete penates :
hic domus, haec patria est. Genitor mihi talia namque
(nunc repeto) Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit :
cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum
accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas,

120

tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento
prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta.

Haec erat illa fames ; haec nos suprema manebat,
exiliis positura modum.

Quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis
quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,
vestigemus et a portu diversa petamus.

125

Nunc pateras libate Iovi precibusque vocate
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.’

Sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo
implicat et geniumque loci primamque deorum
Tellurem nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur
flumina, tum Noctem Noctisque orientia signa
Idaeumque Iovem Phrygiamque ex ordine matrem
invocat et duplicitis caeloque ereboque parentis.

135

Hic pater omnipotens ter caelo clarus ab alto
intonuit radiisque ardenter lucis et auro

140

ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem.
 Diditur hic subito Troiana per agmina rumor
 advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant.
 Certatim instaurant epulas atque omne magno
 crateras laeti statuunt et vina coronant.

145

Postera cum prima lustrabat lampade terras
 orta dies, urbem et finis et litora gentis
 diversi explorant: haec fontis stagna Numici,
 hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortis habitare Latinos.
 Tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni
 centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis
 ire iubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnis,
 donaque ferre viro pacemque exposcere Teucris.

150

Haud mora, festinant iussi rapidisque feruntur
 passibus. Ipse humili designat moenia fossa
 moliturque locum primasque in litore sedes
 castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit.
 Iamque iter emensi turris ac tecta Latinorum
 ardua cernebant iuvenes muroque subibant.

155

Ante urbem pueri et primaevi flore iuventus
 exercentur equis domitantque in pulvere currus
 aut acris tendunt arcus aut lenta lacertis
 spicula contorquent cursuque ictuque lacesunt:
 cum praevectus equo longaevi regis ad auris
 nuntius ingentis ignota in veste reportat
 advenisse viros. Ille intra tecta vocari
 imperat et solio medius consedit avito.

165

Tectum augustum ingens, centum sublime columnis,
 urbe fuit summa, Laurentis regia Pici,
 horrendum silvis et religione parentum.

170

Hic scepta accipere et primos attollere fasces
 regibus omen erat, hoc illis curia templum,
 hae sacris sedes epulis, hic ariete caeso
 perpetuis soliti patres considere mensis.

175

Quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
antiqua e cedro, Italusque paterque Sabinus
vitisor, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,
Saturnusque senex Ianique bifrontis imago
vestibulo astabant, aliique ab origine reges
Martiaque ob patriam pugnando volnera passi.
Multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma,
captivi pendent currus curvaeque secures
et cristae capitum et portarum ingentia claustra
spiculaque clipeique ereptaque rostra carinis,
Ipse Quirinali lituo parvaque sedebat
succinctus trabea laevaque ancile gerebat
Picus, equum domitor ; quem capta cupidine coniunx
aurea percussum virga versumque venenis
fecit avem Circe sparsitque coloribus alas.
Tali intus templo divom patriaque Latinus
sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit,
atque haec ingressis placido prior edidit ore :
‘ Dicite, Dardanidae (neque enim nescimus et urbem
et genus, auditique advertitis aequore cursum),
quid petitis ? Quae causa rates aut cuius egentis
litus ad Ausonium tot per vada caerula vexit ?
Sive errore viae seu tempestatibus acti,
qualia multa mari nautae patiuntur in alto,
fluminis intrastis ripas portuque sedetis,
ne fugite hospitium neve ignorate Latinos
Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus aequam,
sponte sua veterisque dei se more tenentem.
Atque equidem memini (fama est obscurior annis)
Auruncos ita ferre senes, his ortus ut agris
Dardanus Idaeas Phrygiae penetravit ad urbes
Threiciamque Samum, quae nunc Samothracia fertur.
Hinc illum, Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum,
aurea nunc solio stellantis regia caeli

180

185

190

195

200

205

210

accipit et numerum divorum altaribus auget.'

Dixerat, et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus :
 Rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos,
 atra subegit hiemps vestris succedere terris
 nec sidus regione viae litusve fefellit :
 consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem,
 adferimur, pulsi regnis, quae maxima quondam
 extremo veniens Sol aspiciebat Olympo.

Ab Iove principium generis, Iove Dardana pubes
 gaudet avo, rex ipse Iovis de gente suprema,
 Troius Aeneas, tua nos ad limina misit.

Quanta per Idaeos saevis effusa Mycenis
 tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus uterque
 Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit orbis,
 audiit et siquem tellus extrema refuso
 summovet oceano et siquem extenta plagarum
 quattuor in medio dirimit plaga solis iniqui.
 Diluvio ex illo tot vasta per aequora vecti
 dis sedem exiguum patriis litusque rogamus
 innocuum et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.

Non erimus regno indecores, nec vestra feretur
 fama levis tantique abolescet gratia facti,
 nec Troiam Ausonios gremio excepsisse pigebit.

Fata per Aeneae iuro dextramque potentem
 sive fide seu quis bello est expertus et armis :
 multi nos populi, multae (ne temne, quod ulti
 praeferimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia)
 et petiere sibi et voluere adiungere gentes ;

sed nos fata deum vestras exquirere terras
 imperiis egere suis. Hinc Dardanus ortus ;
 huc repetit iussisque ingentibus urget Apollo
 Tyrrhenum ad Thybrim et fontis vada sacra Numici.
 Dat tibi praeterea fortunae parva prioris
 munera, reliquias Troia ex ardente receptas.
 Hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras ;

215

220

225

230

235

240

245

hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum iura vocatis
more daret populis, sceptrumque sacerque tiaras
Iliadumque labor vestes.'

250
Talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus
obtutu tenet ora soloque immobilis haeret
intentos volvens oculos. Nec purpura regem
picta movet nec sceptra movent Priameia tantum,
quantum in conubio natae thalamoque moratur,
et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem,
hunc illum fatis externa ab sede profectum
portendi generum paribusque in regna vocari
auspiciis, huic progeniem virtute futuram
egregiam et totum quae viribus occupet orbem.
Tandem laetus ait: 'Di nostra incepta secundent
auguriumque suum; dabitur, Troiane, quod optas,
munera nec sperno. Non vobis rege Latino
divitis uber agri Troiaeve opulentia deerit.
Ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupidost,
si iungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,
adveniat voltus neve exhorrescat amicos:
pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
Vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte.

265
Est mihi nata, viro gentis quam iungere nostrae
non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima caelo
monstra sinunt: generos externis adfore ab oris,
hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum
nomen in astra ferant. Hunc illum poscere fata
et reor et, siquid veri mens augurat, opto.
Haec effatus equos numero pater elit omni
(stabant ter centum nitidi in praesaepibus altis):
omnibus exemplo Teucris iubet ordine duci
instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis;
aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent,
tecti auro fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum;

absenti Aeneae currum geminosque iugalis
semine ab aetherio, spirantis naribus ignem,
illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe
supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.
Talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini
sublimes in equis redeunt pacemque reportant.

280

Ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis
saeva Iovis coniunx aurasque invecta tenebat,
et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe
Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.
Moliri iam tecta videt, iam fidere terrae,
deseruisse rates : stetit acri fixa dolore.

290

Tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta :
' Heu stirpem invisam et fatis contraria nostris
fata Phrygum ! Num Sigeis occumbere campis,
num capti potuere capi, num incensa cremavit
Troia viros ? Medias acies mediosque per ignis
invenere viam. At, credo, mea numina tandem
fessa iacent odiis aut exsaturata quievi ;
quin etiam patria excusso infesta per undas
ausa sequi et profugis toto me opponere ponto !
Absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque.
Quid Syrtes aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis
profuit ? Optato conduntur Thybridis alveo,
securi pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
immanem Lapithum valuit, concessit in iras
ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydona Dianaem,
quod scelus aut Lapithis tantum aut Calydona merentem ?
Ast ego magna Iovis coniunx, nil linquere inausum
quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti,
vincor ab Aenea. Quod si mea numina non sunt
magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod usquam est :
flectere si nequeo superos, Acheronta movebo.
Non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,

295

300

305

310

atque immota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx :
 at trahere atque moras tantis licet addere rebus,
 at licet amborum populos exscindere regum. 315

Hac gener atque sacer coeant mercede suorum :
 sanguine Troiano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo,
 et Bellona manet te pronuba. Nec face tantum
 Cisseis praegnans ignis enixa iugalis ; 320
 quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter
 funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae.'

Haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit :
 luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum
 infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella
 iraeque insidiaque et crimina noxia cordi. 325

Odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores
 Tartareae monstrum : tot sese vertit in ora,
 tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.

Quam Iuno his acuit verbis ac talia fatur : 330
 ' Hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,
 hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat
 fama loco, neu conubiis ambire Latinum
 Aeneadae possint Italosve obsidere finis.

Tu potes unanimos armare in proelia fratres
 atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis
 funereasque inferre faces, tibi nomina mille,
 mille nocendi artes. Fecundum concute pectus,
 disice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli : 335
 arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque inventus.'

Exin Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis
 principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni
 celsa petit tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,
 quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenaeis
 femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant. 345

Huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem
 conicit inque sinum praecordia ad intuma subdit,

quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.
 Ille inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus
 volvitur attactu nullo fallitque furentem,
 vipeream inspirans animam : fit tortile collo 350
 aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae
 innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
 Ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
 pertemptat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem
 neclum animus toto percepti pectore flammam,
 mollius et solito matrum de more locuta est,
 multa super nata lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis : 355
 'Exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
 O genitor, nec te miseret gnataeque tuique ?
 Nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet
 perfidus alta petens abducta virgine praedo ?
 An non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor
 Ledaeanque Helenam Troianas vexit ad urbes ?
 Quid tua sancta fides, quid cura antiqua tuorum 360
 et consanguineo totiens data dextera Turno ?
 Si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis
 idque sedet Faunique premunt te iussa parentis,
 omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris
 dissidet, externam reor et sic dicere divos.
 Et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,
 Inachus Acrisiisque patres mediaeque Mycenae.' 370
 His ubi neququam dictis experta Latinum
 contra stare videt penitusque in viscera lapsum
 serpentis furiale malum totamque pererrat,
 tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstris, 375
 immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem.
 Ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,
 quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
 intenti ludo exercent ; ille actus habena
 curvatis fertur spatiis ; stupet inscia supra

inpubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum ;
 dant animos plagae : non cursu segnior illo
 per medias urbes agitur populosque feroce. 385
 Quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,
 maius adorta nefas maioremque orsa furorem
 evolat et natam frondosis montibus abdit,
 quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur,
 Euhoe Bacche, fremens, solum te virgine dignum
 vociferans, etenim mollis tibi sumere thyrsos, 390
 te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.
 Fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres
 idem omnis simul ardor agit nova quaerere tecta :
 deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque,
 ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent, 395
 pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas ;
 ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
 sustinet ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos,
 sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente
 clamat : ' Io matres, audite, ubi quaeque, Latinae : 400
 siqua piis animis manet infelicitis Amatae
 gratia, si iuris materni cura remordet,
 solvite crinalis vittas, capite orgia mecum.'
 Talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,
 reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi. 405

Postquam visa satis acuisse furores
 consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini,
 protinus hinc fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis
 audacis Rutuli ad muros, quam dicitur urbem
 Acrisionis Danae fundasse colonis, 410
 praecipi delata noto. Locus Ardea quondam
 dictus avis, et nunc magnum manet Ardea nomen,
 sed fortuna fuit ; tectis hic Turnus in altis
 iam medium nigra carpebat nocte quietem.
 Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra 415

exuit, in vultus sese transformat anilis ;
 et frontem obscenam rugis arat, induit albos
 cum vitta crinis, tum ramum innectit olivae ;
 fit Calybe Iunonis anus templique sacerdos
 et iuveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert : 420
 ‘ Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores
 et tua Dardaniis transcribi sceptra colonis ?
 Rex tibi coniugium et quae sitas sanguine dotes
 abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.
 I nunc, ingratis offer te, inrise, periclis ; 425
 Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies ; tege pace Latinos.
 Haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte iaceres,
 ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia iussit.
 Quare age et armari pubem portisque moveri
 laetus in arma para, et Phrygios qui flumine pulchro 430
 consedere duces pictasque exure carinas.
 Caelestum vis magna iubet. Rex ipse Latinus,
 ni dare coniugium et dicto parere fatetur,
 sentiat et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.’

Hic iuvenis vatem inridens sic orsa vicissim
 ore refert : ‘ Classis invectas Thybridis undam 435
 non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius auris.
 Ne tantos mihi finge metus ; nec regia Iuno
 inmemor est nostri.
 Sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus, 440
 o mater, curis nequ quam exercet et arma
 regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.
 Cura tibi divom effigies et templa tueri :
 bella viri pacemque gerent, quis bella gerenda.’

Talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras, 445
 at iuveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus,
 deriguere oculi : tot Eriny sibilat hydris
 tanta que se facies aperit ; tum flammea torquens
 lumina cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura

reppulit et geminos erexit crinibus anguis
verberaque insonuit rabidoque haec addidit ore :

450

En ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit.

Respice ad haec : adsum dirarum ab sede sororum,
bella manu letumque gero.'

455

Sic effeta facem iuveni coniecit et atro
lumine fumantis fixit sub pectore taedas.

Olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus
perfundit toto proruptus corpore sudor ;

460

arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit ;
saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli,

ira super : magno veluti cum flamma sonore
virgea suggeritur costis undantis aëni

exsultantque aestu latices, furit intus aquaï
fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis,

465

nec iam se capit unda, volat vapor ater ad auras.

Ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum
indicit primis iuvenum et iubet arma parari,
tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem :

se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.

470

Haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit,
certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma :

hunc decus egregium formae movet atque iuventae,
hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.

Dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet,
Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis,
arte nova speculata locum, quo litore pulcher
insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.

475

Hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
obicit, et noto naris contingit odore,
ut cervum ardentes agerent ; quae prima laborum
causa fuit belloque animos accendit agrestis.
Cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,
Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum

480

nutribant Tyrrhusque pater, cui regia parent
armenta et late custodia credita campi.

485

Adsuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia cura
mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis
pectebatque ferum puroque in fonte lavabat.
Ille, manum patiens mensaeque adsuetus erili,
errabat silvis rursusque ad limina nota

490

ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.
Hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli
commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo
deflueret ripaque aestus viridante levaret.

495

Ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,
Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu ;
nec dextrae erranti deus asfuit, actaque multo
perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit harundo.
Saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit
successitque gemens stabulis questuque cruentus
atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.
Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestis.

500

Olli, pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis,
inprovisi adsunt, hic torre armatus obusto,
stipitis hic gravidi nodis : quod cuique repertum
rimanti, telum ira facit. Vocat agmina Tyrrhus,
quadrifidam querum cuneis ut forte coactis
scindebat, rapta spirans immane securi.

505

At saeva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi
ardua tecta petit stabuli et de culmine summo
pastorale canit signum cornuque recurvo
Tartaream intendit vocem, qua protinus omne
contremuit nemus et silvae insonuere profundae ;
audiit et Triviae longe lacus, audiit amnis
sulfurea Nar albus aqua fontesque Velini,
et trepidae matres pressere ad pectora natos.

510

515

Tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua bucina signum
dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis
indomiti agricolae ; nec non et Troïa pubes
Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.

520

Direxere acies. Non iam certamine agresti,
stipitibus duris agitur sudibusve praeustis,
sed ferro ancipiti decernunt atraque late
horrescit strictis seges ensibus aeraque fulgent
sole lacessita et lucem sub nubila iactant :
fluctus uti primo coepit cum albescere vento,
paulatim sese tollit mare et altius undas
erigit, inde imo consurgit ad aethera fundo.

525

Hic iuvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagitta,
natorum Tyrri fuerat qui maximus, Almo,
sternitur ; haesit enim sub gutture volnus et udae
vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.

530

Corpora multa virum circa seniorque Galaesus,
dum paci medium se offert, iustissimus unus
qui fuit Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis :
quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant
armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.

535

Atque ea per campos aequo dum Marte geruntur,
promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum
imbuit et primae commisit funera pugnae,
deserit Hesperiam et caeli convexa per auras
Iunonem victrix adfatur voce superba :

540

‘En, perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi :
dic in amicitiam coeant et foedera jungant.

545

Quando quidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros,
hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas :
finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes
accendamque animos insani Martis amore,
undique ut auxilio veniant ; spargam arma per agros.’
Tum contra Iuno ; ‘Terrorum et fraudis abunde est ;

550

stant belli causae, pugnatur comminus armis,
quae fors prima dedit sanguis novus imbuit arma.

Talia coniugia et talis celebrent hymenaeos
egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus.

555

Te super aetherias errare licentius auras
haud pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi :
cede locis ; ego, siqua super fortuna laborum est,
ipsa regam.' Talis dederat Saturnia voces.

560

Illa autem attollit stridentis anguibus alas
Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.

Est locus Italiae medio sub montibus altis,
nobilis et fama multis memoratus in oris,

565

Amsancti valles : densis hunc frondibus atrum
urguet utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus
dat sonitum saxis et torto vertice torrens.

Hic specus horrendum et saevi spiracula Ditis
monstrantur, ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
pestiferas aperit fauces, quis condita Erinys,
invisum numen, terras caelumque levabat.

570

Nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello
imponit regina manum. Ruit omnis in urbem
pastorum ex acie numerus caesosque reportant
Almonem puerum foedatique ora Galaesi
implorantque deos obtestantque Latinum.

575

Turnus adest medioque in crimine caedis et igni
terrorem ingeminat : Teucros in regna vocari,
stirpem admisceri Phrygiam, se limine pelli.

Tum quorum attonitae Baccho nemora avia matres
insultant thiasis (neque enim leve nomen Amatae),
undique collecti coeunt Martemque fatigant.
Ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
contra fata deum perverso numine poscunt, .

580

certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini.
Ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit,

585

ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,
 quae sese multis circum latrantibus undis
 mole tenet ; scopuli nequ quam et spumea circum
 saxa fremunt laterique inlisa refunditur alga.

590

Verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas
 consilium et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res,
 multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanis :

‘Frangimur heu fatis,’ inquit, ‘ferimurque procella !

Ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas,
 O miseri. Te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
 supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.

595

Nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus ;
 funere felici spolior.’ Nec plura locutus
 saepsit se tectis rerumque reliquit habenas.

600

Mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes
 Albanae coluere sacrum nunc maxima rerum
 Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem,
 sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum

Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant seu tendere ad Indos

605

Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposcere signa.

Sunt geminae belli portae (sic nomine dicunt)
 religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis ;
 centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri
 robora, nec custos absistit limine Ianus :

has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,
 ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino
 insignis reserat stridentia limina consul,
 ipse vocat pugnas ; sequitur tum cetera pubes,
 aereaque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco.

610

Hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus
 more iubebatur tristisque recludere portas.

Abstinuit tactu pater aversusque refugit
 foeda ministeria et caecis se condidit umbris.

Tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantis
 impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso

615

620

belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postes,
 Ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante ;
 Pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis
 pulverulentus equis furit ; omnes arma requirunt. 625
 Pars levis clipeos et spicula lucida tergent
 arvina pingui subiguntque in cote secures ;
 signaque ferre iuvat sonitusque audire tubarum.
 Quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes
 tela novant, Atina potens Tiburque superbum,
 Ardea Crustumerique et turrigerae Antemnae. 630
 Tegmina tuta cavant capitum flectuntque salignas
 umberum cratis ; alii thoracas aënos
 aut levis ocreas lento ducunt argento ;
 vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri
 cessit amor ; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses. 635
 Classica iamque sonant ; it bello tessera signum.
 Hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit, ille frementis
 ad iuga cogit equos clipeumque auroque trilicem
 loricam induitur fidoque accingitur ense. 640

Pandite nunc Helicona, deae, cantusque movete,
 qui bello exciti reges, quae quemque secutae
 complerint campos acies, quibus Itala iam tum
 floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis.
 Et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis : 645
 ad nos vix tenuis famae perlabitur aura.

Primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris
 contemptor divom Mezentius agminaque armat.
 Filius huic iuxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
 non fuit excepto Laurentis corpore Turni,
 Lausus, equum domitor debellatorque ferarum,
 ducit Agyllina neququam ex urbe secutos
 mille viros, dignus, patriis qui laetior esset
 imperiis et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.

655

Post hos insignem palma per gramina currum

victoresque ostentat equos satus Hercule pulchro
 pulcher Aventinus, clipeoque insigne paternum
 centum angues cinctamque gerit serpentibus hydram ;
 collis Aventini silva quem Rhea sacerdos
 furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras, 660
 mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor
 Geryone extincto Tirynthius attigit arva
 Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Hiberas.
 Pila manu saevosque gerunt in bella dolones
 et tereti pugnant mucrone veruque Sabello. 665
 Ipse pedes, tegumen torquens immane leonis,
 terribili impexum saeta cum dentibus albis
 indutus capiti, sic regia tecta subibat,
 horridus, Herculeoque umeros innexus amictu.
 Tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linquunt, 670
 fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,
 Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva iuventus,
 et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur :
 ceu duo nubigenae cum vertice montis ab alto
 descendunt centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem
 linquentes cursu rapido ; dat euntibus ingens 675
 silva locum et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.
 Nec Praenestinae fundator defuit urbis,
 Volcano genitum pecora inter agrestia regem
 inventumque focus omnis quem credidit aetas
 Caeculus. Hunc late legio comitatur agrestis : 680
 quique altum Praeneste viri quique arva Gabinae
 Iunonis gelidumque Anienem et roscida rivis
 Hernica saxa colunt, quos dives Anagnia pascit,
 quos, Amasene pater. Non illis omnibus arma, 685
 nec clipei currusve sonant : pars maxima glandes
 liventis plumbi spargit, pars spicula gestat
 bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros
 tegmen habent capiti, vestigia nuda sinistri

⁶⁸³ *Iberas. H.* ⁶⁸⁶ *tegimen. R.* ⁶⁸⁷ *impexum os. R.* ⁶⁸¹ *legio late. Eds.*

instituere pedis, crudus tegit altera pero.

690

At *Messapus*, equum domitor, *Neptunia* proles,
quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro,
iam pridem resides populos desuetaque bello
agmina in arma vocat subito ferrumque retractat.

Hi *Fescenninas* acies *Aequosque Faliscos.*

695

Hi *Soractis* habent arces *Flaviniaque arva*
et *Cimini* cum monte lacum *lucosque Capenos.*

Ibant aequati numero regemque caneabant,
ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni,
cum sese e pastu referunt et longa canoros
dant per colla modos, sonat amnis et Asia longe
pulsa palus.

700

Nec quisquam aeratas acies ex agmine tanto
misceri putet, aëriam sed gurgite ab alto
urgueri volucrum raukarum ad litora nubem.

705

Ecce Sabinorum prisco de sanguine magnum
agmen agens *Clausus magnique ipse agminis instar*,
Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
per *Latium*, postquam in partem data *Roma Sabinis.*

Una ingens Amiterna cohors priscique Quirites,

710

Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae;

qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini,

qui Tetricae horrentis rupes montemque Severum

*Casperiamque colunt Forulosque et flumen *Himellae*,*

715

qui Tiberim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit

Nursia, et Hortinae classes populique Latini,

quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen:

quam multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus

saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditum undis;

vel cum sole novo densae torrentur aristae

720

aut Hermi campo aut Lyciae flaventibus arvis.

Scuta sonant pulsuque pedum conterrata tellus.

698-702 after 705. R. 699 *fumina.* R. 712 *Rosia.* R. 715 *Thybrim.* H.

716 *Ortinae.* R.

717 *Allia.* R.

Hinc Agamemnonius, Troiani nominis hostis,
 curru iungit Halaesus equos Turnoque ferocis
 mille rapit populos, vertunt felicia Baccho
 Massica qui rastris et quos de collibus altis
 Aurunci misere patres, Sidicinaque iuxta
 aequora quique Cales linquunt, amnisque vadosi
 accola Voltturni, pariterque Saticulus asper
 Oscorumque manus. Teretes sunt aclydes illis
 tela, sed haec lento mos est aptare flagello ;
 laevas caetra tegit, falcati comminus enses.

Nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,
 Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide nympha
 fertur, Teleboum Capreas cum regna teneret,
 iam senior ; patriis sed non et filius arvis
 contentus late iam tum dizione premebat
 Sarrastis populos et quae rigat aequora Sarnus
 quique Rufras Batulumque tenent atque arva Celemnae
 et quos maliferae despectant moenia Abellae,
 Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias,
 tegmina quis capitum raptus de subere cortex,
 aerataeque micant peltae, micat aereus ensis.

Et te montosae misere in proelia Nersae,
 Ufens, insignem fama et felicibus armis ;
 horrida praecipue cui gens adsuetaque multo
 venatu nemorum, duris Aequicula glaebis.
 Armati terram exercent, semperque recentis
 convectare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.

Quin et Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos,
 fronde super galeam et felici comptus oliva.
 Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro,
 vipereo generi et graviter spirantibus hydris
 spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat
 mulcebatque iras et morsus arte levabat.
 Sed non Dardaniae medicari cuspidis ictum
 evaluit, neque eum iuvere in volnera cantus

725

730

735

740

745

750

755

somniferi et Marsis quaesitae montibus herbae.

Te nemus Angitiae, vitrea te Fucinus unda,
te liquidi flevere lacus.

760

Ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello,
Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,
eductum Egeriae lucis umentia circum
litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianae.

Namque ferunt fama Hippolytum, postquam arte novercae 765
occiderit patriasque explerit sanguine poenas
turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus
aetheria et superas caeli venisse sub auras,
Paeoniis revocatum herbis et amore Dianae.

Tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris 770
mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitae,
ipse repertorem medicinae talis et artis
fulmine Phoebigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.

At Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit
sedibus et nymphae Egeriae nemorique relegat, 775
solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis aevom
exigeret versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.
Unde etiam templo Triviae lucisque sacratis
cornipedes arcentur equi, quod litore currum
et iuvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis.
Filius ardantis haud setius aequore campi 780
exercebat equos curruque in bella ruebat.

Ipse inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus
vertitur arma tenens et toto vertice supra est.
Cui triplici crinita iuba galea alta Chimaeram 785
sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignis :
tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,
quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae.
At levem clipeum sublatis cornibus Io
auro insignibat, iam saetis obsita, iam bos
(argumentum ingens), et custos virginis Argus

790

caelataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna.
 Insequitur nimbus peditum clipeataque totis
 agmina densentur campis, Argivaque pubes
 Auruncaeque manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani
 et Sacrae acies et picti scuta Labici ; 795
 qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos sacrumque Numici
 litus arant Rutulosque exercent vomere colles
 Circaeumque iugum, quis Iuppiter Anxurus arvis
 praesidet et viridi gaudens Feronia luco ; 800
 qua Saturae iacet atra palus gelidusque per imas
 quaerit iter vallis atque in mare conditum Ufens.

Hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla
 agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas,
 bellatrix, non illa colo calathisve Minervae 805
 femineas adsueta manus, sed proelia virgo
 dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.
 Illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret
 gramina nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas,
 vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumenti 810
 ferret iter celeris nec tingueret aequore plantas.
 Illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus
 turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,
 attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro
 velet honos levis umeros, ut fibula crinem 815
 auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram
 et pastoralem praefixa cuspide myrtum.

BOOK VIII.—PREPARATIONS FOR WAR.

TURNUS gives the signal for war; the leaders gather their forces, and aid is asked from Apulia (vv. 1-17). The river god of the Tiber appears to Æneas amid his cares, promises the fulfilment of the omen of the White Sow, and the future founding of Rome, and advises him to seek aid of Evander (vv. 18-65). Æneas, awaking, prays to the Tiber (vv. 66-80), sees the omen (v. 81), and after sacrificing the pig to Juno, ascends the stream to the city of Evander (vv. 86-101); he is met by Pallas, son of the king, who was just then sacrificing, with friendly greeting, after an explanation (vv. 102-125); he makes known his errand (vv. 126-151). Evander recognizes the Trojans, having seen Anchises and others, and invites them to the sacrifice, which they join (vv. 152-183). The story of Cacus and Hercules (vv. 185-279); the rites described (vv. 280-305). Evander tells something of the earlier history and shows Æneas the points of interest (vv. 314-368). Venus begs of Vulcan arms for Æneas, which he promises to make (vv. 369-407); in the morning Vulcan proceeds to the forges of the Cyclops and begins his work (vv. 407-453). Evander proposes to Æneas an alliance with Etruria, whose people demand a foreign leader against the cruel tyrant Mezentius, and offers his son Pallas as a companion (vv. 470-519); Æneas, led by a sign from Venus, accepts (vv. 520-540), and sends part of his followers back to the fleet, reserving the best for his journey to the Etruscans (vv. 541-553). Evander bids farewell to his son, and the expedition starts (vv. 554-585), stopping in a grove near by to rest (vv. 586-607); here Venus appears to Æneas and brings the armor forged by Vulcan (vv. 608-625). Description of the work on the shield (vv. 626-731); the she-wolf (v. 630); rape of the Sabines (v. 635); Mettus Fufetius (v. 642); Porsenna (v. 646); Manlius and the Gauls (v. 652); the rites of the Luperci (v. 663); Catiline in Hades (v. 668); battle of Actium (v. 671); triumph of Augustus (v. 714).

UT belli signum Laurenti Turnus ab arce
 extulit et rauco strepuerunt cornua cantu,
 utque acris concussit equos utque impulit arma,
 extemplo turbati animi, simul omne tumultu
 coniurat trepido Latium saevitque iuventus
 effera. Ductores primi Messapus et Ufens
 contemptorque deum Mezentius undique cogunt

auxilia et latos vastant cultoribus agros.

Mittitur et magni Venulus Diomedis ad urbem,
qui petat auxilium et Latio consistere Teucros,

advectum Aenean classi victosque penatis

inferre et fatis regem se dicere posci

edoceat [multasque viro se adiungere gentis

Dardanio et late Latio increbescere nomen].

Quid struat his coeptis, quem, si Fortuna sequatur,

eventum pugnae cupiat, manifestius ipsi

quam Turno regi aut regi apparere Latino.

Talia per Latium. Quae Laomedontius heros

cuncta videns magno curarum fluctuat aestu,

atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc.

In partisque rapit varias perque omnia versat:

sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen aenis

sole repercutsum aut radiantis imagine lunae

omnia pervolitat late loca iamque sub auras

erigitur summique ferit lacuaria tecti,

Nox erat, et terras animalia fessa per omnis

alitum pecudumque genus sopor altus habebat:

cum pater in ripa gelidique sub aetheris axe

Aeneas, tristi turbatus pectora bello,

procubuit seramque dedit per membra quietem.

Huic deus ipse loci fluvio Tiberinus amoeno

populeas inter senior se attollere frondes

visus; eum tenuis glauco velabat amictu

carbasus, et crinis umbrosa tegebat harundo,

tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:

‘O sate gente deum, Troianam ex hostibus urbem
qui revehis nobis aeternaque Pergama servas,

exspectate solo Laurenti arvisque Latinis,

hic tibi certa domus, certi, ne absiste, penates;

neu belli terrere minis: tumor omnis et irae

concessere deum.

[Iamque tibi, ne vana putas haec fingere somnum,

XI
10

15

20

25

30

35

40

litoreis ingens inventa sub illicibus sus,
triginta capitum fetus enixa, iacebit,
alba, solo recubans, albi circum ubera nati.

45

* Hic locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum
ex quo ter denis urbem redeuntibus annis
Ascanius clari condet cognominis Albam.
Haud incerta cano.] Nunc qua ratione quod instat
expedias vitor, paucis (adverte) docebo.

50

Arcades his oris, genus a Pallante profectum,
qui regem Euandrum comites, qui signa secuti,
delegere locum et posuere in montibus urbem
Pallantis proavi de nomine Pallanteum.

55

Hi bellum adsidue ducunt cum gente Latina ;
hos casfis adhibe socios et foedera iunge.

Ipse ego te ripis et recto flumine ducam,
adversum remis superes subvectus ut amnem.

Surge age, nate dea, primisque cadentibus astris
Iunoni fer rite preces iramque minasque
supplicibus supera votis. Mihi vitor honorem
persolves. Ego sum pleno quem flumine cernis
stringentem ripas et pinguia culta secantem,
caeruleus Thybris, caelo gratissimus amnis.

60

Hic mihi magna domus, celsis caput urbibus, exit.⁴⁶

65

Dixit, deinde lacu fluvius se condidit alto,
ima petens ; nox Aenean somnusque reliquit.

Surgit et aetherii spectans orientia solis
lumina rite cavis undam de flumine palmis
sustinet ac talis effundit ad aethera voces :

70

‘ Nymphae, Laurentes nymphae, genus amnibus undest,
tuque, o Thybri tuo genitor cum flumine sancto, .
accipite Aenean et tandem arcete periclis.

Quo te cumque lacus miserantem incommoda nostra
fonte tenet, quocumque solo pulcherrimus exis,
semper honore meo, semper celebrabere donis,

75

⁴⁶ Rejected by R.

corniger hesperidum fluvius regnator aquarum.
Adsis o tantum et proprius tua numina firmes.'
Sic memorat geminasque legit de classe biremis
remigioque aptat, socios simul instruit armis.

80

Ecce autem subitum atque oculis mirabile monstrum ;
candida per silvam cum fetu concolor albo
procubuit viridique in litore conspicitur sus.

Quam pius Aeneas tibi enim, tibi, maxuma Iuno,
mactat sacra ferens et cum grege sistit ad aram.

85

Thybris ea fluvium, quam longa est, nocte tumentem
leniit, et tacita refluens ita substitit unda,
mitis ut in morem stagni placidaeque paludis
sterneret aequor aquis, remo ut luctamen abesset.

Ergo iter incepturn celerant rumore secundo ;
labitur uncta vadis abies ; mirantur et undae,
miratur nemus insuetum fulgentia longe
scuta virum fluvio pictasque innare carinas.

90

Olli remigio noctemque diemque fatigant
et longos superant flexus variisque teguntur
arboribus viridisque secant placido aequore silvas.

95

Sol medium caeli conscenderat igneus orbem,
cum muros arcemque procul ac rara domorum
tecta vident, quae nunc Romana potentia caelo
aequavit, tum res inopes Euandrus habebat :
ocius advertunt proras urbique propinquant.

100

Forte die sollemnem illo rex Arcas honorem
Amphitryoniadae magno divisque ferebat
ante urbem in luco. Pallas huic filius una,
una omnes iuvenum primi pauperque senatus
tura dabant, tepidusque crux fumabat ad aras.
Ut celsas videre rates atque inter opacum
adlabi nemus et tacitis incumbere remis,
terrentur visu subito cunctique relicts
consurgunt mensis. Audax quos rumpere Pallas
sacra vetat raptoque volat telo obvius ipse

105

110

et procul e tumulo : 'Iuvenes, quae causa subegit
ignotas temptare vias, quo tenditis?' inquit.

'Qui genus? Unde domo? Pacemne huc fertis an arma?'

Tum pater Aeneas puppi sic fatur ab alta
paciferaeque manu ramum prætendit olivæ :

115

'Trojenas ac tela vides inimica Latinis,
quos illi bello profugos egere superbo.

Euandrum petimus. Ferte haec et dicite lectos

120

Dardaniae venisse duces socia arma rogantis.'

Obstipuit tanto percussus nomine Pallas :

'Egredere o quicumque es' ait 'coramque parentem
adloquere ac nostris succede penatibus hospes ;'
exceptique manu dextramque amplexus inhaesit.

Progressi subeunt luco fluviumque relinquent.

125

Tum regem Aeneas dictis adfatur amicis :

'Optume Graiugenum, cui me Fortuna precari
et vitta comptos voluit prætendere ramos,
non equidem extimui, Danaum quod ductor et Arcas
quodque a stirpe fores geminis coniunctus Atridis ;
sed mea me virtus et sancta oracula divom
cognatiq[ue] patres, tua terris didita fama,
coniunxere tibi et fatis egere volentem.

130

Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,
Electra, ut Grai perhibent, Atlantide cretus,
advehitur Teucros ; Electram maxumus Atlas
edidit, aetherios umero qui sustinet orbes
vobis Mercurius pater est, quem candida Maia
Cyllenæ gelido conceptum vertice fudit ;
at Maiam, auditis si quicquam credimus, Atlas,
idem Atlas generat, caeli qui sidera tollit.

135

Sic genus amborum scindit se sanguine ab uno.
His fretus non legatos neque prima per artem
temptamenta tui pepigi : me, me ipse meumque
obieci caput et supplex ad limina veni.

140

Gens eadem, quae te, crudeli Daunia bello
insequitur; nos si pellant, nihil afore credunt,
quin omnem Hesperiam penitus sua sub iuga mittant
et mare quod supra teneant quodque adluit infra.
Accipe daque fidem: sunt nobis fortia bello
pectora, sunt animi et rebus spectata iuventus.'

Dixerat Aeneas. Ille os oculosque loquentis
iamdudum et totum lustrabat lumine corpus.
Tum sic pauca refert: 'Ut te, fortissime Teucrum,
accipio agnoscoque libens! Ut verba parentis

150

et vocem Anchisae magni voltumque recordor!
Nam memini Hesioneae visentem regna sororis
Laomedontiaden Priamum, Salamina petentem,
protinus Arcadiae gelidos invisere finis.

155

Tum mihi prima genas vestibat flore iuventas,
mirabarque duces Teucros, mirabar et ipsum
Laomedontiaden, sed cunctis altior ibat
Anchises: mihi mens iuvenali ardebat amore
compellare virum et dextrae coniungere dextram.

160

Accessi et cupidus Phenei sub moenia duxi.
Ille mihi insignem pharetram Lyciasque sagittas
discedens chlamydemque auro dedit intertextam
frenaque bina meus quae nunc habet aurea Pallas.
Ergo et quam petitis iuncta est mihi foedere dextra,
et lux cum primum terris se crastina reddet,

165

auxilio laetos dimittam opibusque iuvabo.
Interea sacra haec, quando huc venistis amici,
annua, quae differre nefas, celebrate faventes
nobiscum et iam nunc sociorum adsuescite mensis.'

170

Haec ubi dicta, dapes iubet et sublata reponi
pocula gramineoque viros locat ipse sedili
praecipuumque toro et villosi pelle leonis
accipit Aenean solioque invitat acerno.
Tum lecti iuvenes certatim araeque sacerdos

175

viscera tosta ferunt taurorum onerantque canistris
dona laboratae Cereris Bacchumque ministrant.

180

Vescitur Aeneas simul et Troiana iuventus
perpetui tergo bovis et lustralibus extis.

Postquam exempta fames et amor compressus edendi,
rex Euandrus ait : ' Non haec sollemnia nobis,
has ex more dapes, hanc tanti numinis aram
vana supersticio veterumque ignara deorum
inposuit : saevis, hospes Troiane, periclis
servati facimus meritosque novamus honores.

185

Iam primum saxis suspensam hanc aspice rupem,
disiectae procul ut moles desertaque montis
stat domus et scopuli ingentem traxere ruinam.

190

Hic spelunca fuit, vasto summota recessu,
semihominis Caci facies quam dira tenebat,
solis inaccessam radiis ; semperque recenti
caede tepebat humus, foribusque adfixa superbis
ora virum tristi pendebant pallida tabo.

195

Huic monstro Volcanus erat pater : illius atros
ore vomens ignis magna se mole ferebat.

Attulit et nobis aliquando optantibus aetas
auxilium adventumque dei. Nam maximus ultior,
tergemini nece Geryonae spoliisque superbis,
Alcides aderat taurosque hac vitor agebat
ingentis, vallemque boves amnemque tenebant.

200

At furiis Caci mens effera, nequid inausum
aut intractatum scelerisve dolive fuisse,
quattuor a stabulis praestanti corpore tauros
avertit, totidem forma superante iuvencas ;
atque hos, nequa forent pedibus vestigia rectis,
cauda in speluncam tractos versisque viarum
indiciis raptos saxo occultabat opaco :
quaerenti nulla ad speluncam signa ferebant.
Interea, cum iam stabulis saturata moveret

205

210

Amphitryoniades armenta abitumque pararet,
discessu mugire boves atque omne querellis
impleri nemus et colles clamore relinqu. 215

Reddidit una boum vocem vastoque sub antro
mugiit et Caci spem custodita fefellit.

Hic vero Alcidae furiis exarserat atro
felle dolor: rapit arma manu nodisque gravatum 220
robur et aërii cursu petit ardua montis.

Tum primum nostri Cacum videre timentem
turbatumque oculis: fugit illicet ocior euro
speluncamque petit, pedibus timor addidit alas.

Ut sese inclusit ruptisque immane catenis 225
deiecit saxum, ferro quod et arte paterna
pendebat, fultosque emuniit obice postis,
ecce furens animis aderat Tirynthius omnemque

accessum lustrans hic ora ferebat et illuc,
dentibus infrendens. Ter totum fervidus ira 230
lustrat Aventini montem, ter saxea temptat

limina nequ quam, ter fessus valle resedit.

Stabat acuta silex, praecisis undique saxis
speluncae dorso insurgens, altissima visu,
dirarum nidis domus opportuna volucrum. 235

Hanc, ut prona iugo laevum incumbebat in amnem,
dexter in adversum nitens concussit et imis
avolsam solvit radicibus; inde repente
inpulit, impulsu quo maximus intonat aether,
dissultant ripae refluxique exterritus amnis. 240

At specus et Caci detecta apparuit ingens
regia, et umbrosae penitus patuere cavernae:
non secus ac siqua penitus vi terra dehiscens
infernas reseret sedes et regna recludat
pallida, dis invisa, superque immane barathrum 245
cernatur, trepidant inmisso lumine manes.
Ergo insperata depresum luce repente

²¹⁷ *bovom.* R. ²²¹ *aetherii.* H. ²²² *nequidquam.* H. ²⁴⁷ *in luce.* H.

inclusumque cavo saxo atque insueta rudentem
desuper Alcides telis premit omniaque arma
advocat et ramis vastisque molaribus instat.

250

Ille autem, neque enim fuga iam super ulla pericli,
faucibus ingentem fumum (mirabile dictu)
evomit involvitque domum caligine caeca,
prospectum eripiens oculis, glomeratque sub antro
fumiferam noctem commixtis igne tenebris.

255

Non tulit Alcides animis seque ipse per ignem
praecipiti iecit saltu, qua plurimus undam
fumus agit nebulaque ingens specus aestuat atra.
Hic Cacum in tenebris incendia vana vomentem
corripit in nodum complexus et angit inhaerens
elisos oculos et siccum sanguine guttur.

260

Panditur extemplo foribus domus atra revolsis,
abstractaeque boves abiurataeque rapinae
caelo ostenduntur, pedibusque informe cadaver
protrahitur. Nequeunt expleri corda tuendo
terribilis oculos, voltum villosaque saetis
pectoris semiferi atque extinctos faucibus ignis.
Ex illo celebratus honos, laetique minores
servavere diem, primusque Potitius auctor
et domus Herculei custos Pinaria sacri.

265

Hanc aram luco statuit, quae maxuma semper
dicetur nobis et erit quae maxuma semper.

270

Quare agite, o iuvenes, tantarum in munere laudum
cingite fronde comas et pocula porgite dextris
communemque vocate deum et date vina volentes.²⁷⁵

Dixerat, Herculea bicolor cum populus umbra
velavitque comas foliisque innexa pependit
et sacer implevit dextram scyphus. Ocius omnes
in mensam laeti libant divosque precantur.

275.

Devexo interea propior fit Vesper Olympo,
iamque sacerdotes primusque Potitius ibant,

280

pellibus in morem cincti, flamasque ferebant.
 Instaurant epulas et mensae grata secundae
 dona ferunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras.
 Tum Salii ad cantus incensa altaria circum 285
 populeis adsunt evincti tempora ramis,
 hic iuvenum chorus, ille senum ; qui carmine laudes
 Herculeas et facta ferunt : ut prima novercae
 monstra manu geminosque premens eliserit angues,
 ut bello egregias idem disiecerit urbes, 290
 Troiamque Oechaliamque, ut duros mille labores
 rege sub Eurystheo fatis Iunonis iniquae
 pertulerit. 'Tu nubigenas, invicte, bimembris
 Hylaeumque Pholumque, manu, tu Cresia mactas
 prodigia et vastum Nemeae sub rupe leonem. 295
 Te Stygii tremuere lacus, te ianitor Orci
 ossa super recubans antro semesa cruento ;
 nec te ulla facies, non terruit ipse Typhoeus,
 arduus arma tenens ; non te rationis egentem
 Lernaeus turba capitum circumstetit anguis. 300
 Salve, vera Iovis proles, decus addite divis,
 et nos et tua dexter adi pede sacra secundo.'
 Talia carminibus celebrant ; super omnia Caci
 speluncam adiciunt spirantemque ignibus ipsum.
 Consonat omne nemus strepitu collesque resultant. 305
 Exin se cuncti divinis rebus ad urbem
 perfectis referunt. Ibat rex obsitus aevo
 et comitem Aenean iuxta natumque tenebat
 ingrediens varioque viam sermone levabat.
 Miratur facilisque oculos fert omnia circum 310
 Aeneas capiturque locis et singula laetus
 exquiritque auditque virum monimenta priorum.
 Tum rex Euandrus, Romanae conditor arcis :
 'Haec nemora indigenae fauni nymphaeque tenebant
 gensque virum truncis et duro robore nata, 315

quis neque mos neque cultus erat, nec iungere tauros
aut componere opes norant aut parcere parto,
sed rami atque asper victu venatus alebat.

Primus ab aetherio venit Saturnus Olympo,
arma Iovis fugiens et regnis exsul ademptis.

320

Is genus indocile ac dispersum montibus altis
composuit legesque dedit Latiumque vocari
maluit, his quoniam latuisset tutis in oris.

Aurea quae perhibent illo sub rege fuere
saecula. Sic placida populos in pace regebat,
deterior donec paulatim ac decolor aetas
et belli rabies et amor successit habendi.

325

Tum manus Ausonia et gentes venere Sicanae,
saepius et nomen posuit Saturnia tellus ;

tum reges asperque immani corpore Thybris,
a quo post Itali fluvium cognomine Thybrim
diximus, amisit verum vetus Albula nomen ;
me pulsum patria pelagique extrema sequentem
fortuna omnipotens et ineluctabile fatum
his posuere locis matrisque egere tremenda

330

Carmentis nymphae monita et deus auctor Apollo.

Vix ea dicta : dehinc progressus monstrat et aram
et Carmentalem Romani nomine portam

quam memorant, nymphae priscum Carmentis honorem,
vatis fatidicae, cecinit quae prima futuros
Aeneadas magnos et nobile Pallanteum.

340

Hinc lucum ingentem quem Romulus acer Asylum
rettulit et gelida monstrat sub rupe Lupercal,
Parrhasio dictum Panos de more Lycae.

Nec non et sacri monstrat nemus Argileti
testaturque locum et letum docet hospitis Argi.

345

Hinc ad Tarpeiam sedem et Capitolia dicit,
aurea nunc, olim silvestribus horrida dumis.
Iam tum religio pavidos terrebat agrestis

dira loci, iam tum silvam saxumque tremebant. 350
 'Hoc nemus, hunc,' inquit, 'frondoso vertice collem
 (quis deus incertum est) habitat deus: Arcades ipsum
 credunt se vidisse Iovem, cum saepe nigrantem
 aegida concuteret dextra nimbosque cieret.
 Haec duo praeterea disiectis oppida muris, 355
 reliquias veterumque vides monimenta virorum.
 Hanc Ianus pater, hanc Saturnus condidit arcem:
 Ianiculum huic, illi fuerat Saturnia nomen.
 Talibus inter se dictis ad tecta subibant
 pauperis Euandri passimque armenta videbant
 Romanoque foro et lautis mugire Carinis.
 Ut ventum ad sedes: 'Haec,' inquit, 'limina victor
 Alcides subiit, haec illum regia cepit.
 Aude, hospes, contemnere opes et te quoque dignum
 finge deo rebusque veni non asper egenis.' 365
 Dixit et angusti subter fastigia tecti
 ingentem Aenean duxit stratisque locavit
 effultum foliis et pelle Libystidis ursae.
 Nox ruit et fuscis tellurem amplectitur alis.
 At Venus haud animo nequ quam exterrita mater 370
 Laurentumque minis et duro mota tumultu
 Volcanum adloquitur thalamoque haec coniugis aureo
 incipit et dictis divinum adspirat amorem:
 'Dum bello Argolici vastabant Pergama reges
 debita casurasque inimicis ignibus arces, 375
 non ullum auxilium miseris, non arma rogavi
 artis opisque tuae nec te, carissime coniunx,
 incassumve tuos volui exercere labores,
 quamvis et Priami deberem plurima natis
 et durum Aeneae flevissem saepe laborem.
 Nunc Iovis imperiis Rutulorum constitit oris: 380
 ergo eadem supplex venio et sanctum mihi numen
 arma rogo genetrix nato. Te filia Nerei,

te potuit lacrimis Tithonia flectere coniunx.
 Aspice qui coeant populi, quae moenia clausis
 ferrum acuant portis in me exscidiumque meorum.' 385
 Dixerat et niveis hinc atque hinc diva lacertis
 cunctantem amplexu molli fovet. Ille repente
 accepit solitam flamمام, notusque medullas
 intravit calor et labefacta per ossa cucurrit :
 non secus atque olim tonitru cum rupta corusco
 ignea rima micans percurrit lumine nimbos.
 Sensit laeta dolis et formae conscientia coniunx.
 Tum pater aeterno fatur devinctus amore :
 'Quid causas petis ex alto ? Fiducia cessit
 quo tibi, diva, mei ? Similis si cura fuisset,
 tum quoque fas nobis Teucros armare fuisset :
 nec pater omnipotens Troiam nec fata vetabant
 stare decemque alios Priamum superesse per annos.
 Et nunc, si bellare paras atque haec tibi mens est,
 quidquid in arte mea possum promittere curae,
 quod fieri ferro liquidove potest electro,
 quantum ignes animaeque valent, absiste precando
 viribus indubitare tuis.' Ea verba locutus
 optatos dedit amplexus placidumque petivit
 coniugis infusus gremio per membra soporem. 405
 Inde ubi prima quies medio iam noctis abactae
 curriculo expulerat somnum, cum femina primum,
 cui tolerare colo vitam tenuique Minerva
 impositum, cinerem et sopitos suscitat ignes,
 noctem addens operi, famulasque ad lumina longo
 exercet penso, castum ut servare cubile
 coniugis et possit parvos educere natos :
 haud secus Ignipotens nec tempore segnior illo
 mollibus e stratis opera ad fabrilia surgit. 410
 Insula Sicanium iuxta latus Aeoliamque
 erigitur Liparen, fumantibus ardua saxis,
 quam subter specus et Cyclopum exesa caminis

antra Aetnaea tonant validique incudibus ictus
 audi referunt gemitus striduntque cavernis
 stricturae Chalybum et fornacibus ignis anhelat,
 Volcani domus et Volcania nomine tellus.

Hoc tunc Ignipotens caelo descendit ab alto.

Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro,
 Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon.

His informatum manibus iam parte polita
 fulmen erat, toto genitor quae plurima caelo
 deicit in terras, pars inperfecta manebat.

Tris imbris torti radios, tris nubis aquosae
 addiderant, rutili tris ignis et alitis austri :
 fulgores nunc horrificos sonitumque metumque
 miscebant operi flammisque sequacibus iras.

Parte alia Marti currumque rotasque volucris
 instabant, quibus ille viros, quibus excitat ̄rbes ;
 aegidaque horriferam, turbatae Palladis arma,
 certatim squamis serpentum auroque polibant
 conexosque anguis ipsamque in pectore divae
 Gorgona, desecto vertentem lumina collo.

‘Tollite cuncta,’ inquit, ‘coepitosque auferte labores,
 Aetnaei Cyclopes, et huc advertite mentem :
 arma acri facienda viro. Nunc viribus usus,
 nunc manibus rapidis, omni nunc arte magistra.

Praecipitate moras.’ Nec plura effatus ; at illi
 ocios incubuere omnes pariterque laborem
 sortiti. Fluit aes rivis aurique metallum,
 volnificusque chalybs vasta fornace liquescit.

Ingentum clipeum informant, unum omnia contra
 tela Latinorum, septenosque orbibus orbes
 impediunt. Alii ventosis follibus auras
 accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt
 aera lacu. Gemit impositis incudibus antrum.
 Illi inter sese multa vi bracchia tollunt

⁴²⁰ *gemitum.* H.

⁴³¹ *terrificos.* R.

⁴⁴⁸ *et.* H.

420

425

430

435

440

445

450

in numerum versantque tenaci forcipe massam.

Haec pater Aeoliis properat dum Lemnus oris,

Euandrum ex humili tecto lux suscitat alma

455

et matutini volucrum sub culmine cantus.

Consurgit senior tunicaque inducitur artus

et Tyrrenha pedum circumdat vincula plantis ;

tum lateri atque umeris Tegeaeum subligat ensem,

demissa ab laeva pantherae terga retorquens.

460

Nec non et gemini custodes limine ab alto

praecedunt gressumque canes comitantur erilem.

Hospitis Aeneae sedem et secreta petebat

sermonum memor et promissi muneris heros.

Nec minus Aeneas se matutinus agebat.

465

Filius huic Pallas, illi comes ibat Achates.

Congressi iungunt dextras mediisque residunt

aedibus et licto tandem sermone fruuntur.

Rex prior haec :

‘ Maxume Teucrorum ductor, quo sospite numquam

470

res equidem Troiae victas aut regna fatebor,

nobis ad belli auxilium pro nomine tanto

exiguae vires : hinc Tusco claudimur amni,

hinc Rutulus premit et murum circumsonat armis.

Sed tibi ego ingentis populos opulentaque regnis

475

iungere castra paro, quam fors inopina salutem

ostentat : fatis huc te poscentibus adfers.

Haud procul hinc saxo incolitur fundata vetusto

urbis Agyllinae sedes, ubi Lydia quondam

gens, bello praeclara, iugis insedit Etruscis.

480

Hanc multos florentem annos rex deinde superbo

imperio et saevis tenuit Mezentius armis.

Quid memorem infandas caedes, quid facta tyranni
effera ? Di capiti ipsius generique reservent !

Mortua quin etiam iungebat corpora vivis

485

componens manibusque manus atque oribus ora,

tormenti genus, et sanie tabooque fluentis
 complexu in misero longa sic morte necabat.
 At fessi tandem cives infanda furentem
 armati circumsistunt ipsumque domumque,
 obruncant socios, ignem ad fastigia iactant. 490
 Ille inter caedem Rutulorum elapsus in agros
 confugere et Turni defendier hospitis armis.
 Ergo omnis furiis surrexit Etruria iustis :
 regem ad supplicium praesenti Marte reposcunt. 495
 His ego te, Aenea, ductorem milibus addam.
 Toto namque fremunt condensae litore puppes
 signaque ferre iubent ; retinet longaevus haruspex
 fata canens, " O Maeoniae delecta iuventus,
 flos veterum virtusque virum, quos iustus in hostem 500
 fert dolor et merita accedit Mezentius ira,
 nulli fas Italo tantam subiungere gentem :
 externos optate duces " ; tum Etrusca resedit
 hoc acies campo, monitis exterrita divom.
 Ipse oratores ad me regnique coronam 505
 cum sceptro misit mandatque insignia Tarchon,
 succedam castris Tyrrhenaque regna capessam.
 Sed mihi tarda gelu saeclisque effeta senectus
 invidet imperium seraeque ad fortia vires.
 Natum exhortarer, ni mixtus matre Sabella 510
 hinc partem patriae traheret. Tu, cuius et annis
 et generi fata indulgent, quem numina poscunt,
 ingredere, o Teucrum atque Italum fortissime ductor.
 Hunc tibi praeterea, spes et solacia nostri,
 Pallanta adiungam ; sub te tolerare magistro 515
 militiam et grave Martis opus, tua cernere facta
 adsuescat primis et te miretur ab annis.
 Arcadas huic equites bis centum, robora pubis
 lecta dabo totidemque suo tibi nomine Pallas.
 Vix ea fatus erat, defixique ora tenebant 520

492 *caedes*: R.506 *Tarcho*. H.514 *solatia*. H.519 *sibi munere*. R.

Aeneas Anchisiades et fidus Achates
 multaque dura suo tristi cum corde putabant,
 ni signum caelo Cytherea dedisset aperto.
 Namque improviso vibratus ab aethere fulgor
 cum sonitu venit, et ruere omnia visa repente
 Tyrrhenusque tubae mugire per aethera clangor. 525
 Suspiciunt, iterum atque iterum fragor increpat ingens :
 arma inter nubem caeli regione serena
 per sudum rutilare vident et pulsa tonare.
 Obstipuere animis alii, sed Troiūs heros
 agnovit sonitum et divae promissa parentis. 530
 Tum memorat : 'Ne vero, hospes, ne quaere profecto,
 quem casum portenta ferant : ego poscor Olympo.
 Hoc signum cecinit missuram diva creatrix,
 si bellum ingrueret, Volcaniaque arma per auras 535
 laturam auxilio.
 Heu quantae miseris caedes Laurentibus instant ;
 quas poenas mihi, Turne, dabis ; quam multa sub undas
 scuta virum galeasque et fortia corpora volves,
 Thybri pater ! Poscant acies et foedera rumpant.' 540
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, solio se tollit ab alto
 et primum Herculeis sopitas ignibus aras
 excitat hesternumque larem parvosque penatis
 laetus adit : mactant lectas de more bidentis
 Euandrus pariter, pariter Troiana iuventus. 545
 Post hinc ad navis graditur sociosque revisit.
 Quorum de numero qui sese in bella sequantur
 praestantis virtute legit ; pars cetera prona
 fertur aqua segnisque secundo defluit amni,
 nuntia ventura Ascanio rerumque patrisque. 550
 Dantur equi Teucris Tyrrhena potentibus arva ;
 ducunt exsortem Aeneae, quem fulva leonis
 pellis obit totum, praefulgens unguibus aureis.
 Fama volat parvam subito volgata per urbem,

ocius ire equites Tyrrheni ad litora regis. 555
 Vota metu duplicant matres, proplusque periclo
 it timor, et maior Martis iam appetet imago.
 Tum pater Euandrus dextram complexus euntis
 haeret, inexpletus lacrimans, ac talia fatur :
 ' O mihi praeteritos referat si Iuppiter annos,
 qualis eram, cum primam aciem Praeneste sub ipsa
 stravi scutorumque incendi vitor acervos
 et regem hac Erulum dextra sub Tartara misi,
 nascenti cui tris animas Feronia mater
 (horrendum dictu) dederat ; terna arma movenda,
 ter Leto sternendus erat ; cui tunc tamen omnis
 abstulit haec animas dextra et totidem exuit armis :
 non ego nunc dulci amplexu divellerer usquam,
 nate, tuo, neque finitimo Mezentius umquam
 huic capiti insultans tot ferro saeva dedisset
 funera, tam multis viduasset civibus urbem. 570
 At vos, o superi, et divom tu maxume rector
 Iuppiter, Arcadii, quaeso, miserescite regis
 et patrias audite preces. Si numina vestra
 incolumem Pallanta mihi, si fata reservant,
 si visurus eum vivo et venturus in unum :
 vitam oro, patior quemvis durare laborem.
 Sin aliquem infandum casum, Fortuna, minaris :
 nunc, O nunc liceat crudelem abrumpere vitam,
 dum curae ambiguae, dum spes incerta futuri,
 dum te, care puer, mea sera et sola voluptas,
 complexu teneo, gravior neu nuntius auris
 volneret.' Haec genitor digressu dicta supremo
 fundebat : famuli conlapsum in tecta ferebant.
 Iamque adeo exierat portis equitatus apertis,
 Aeneas inter primos et fidus Achates,
 inde alii Troiae proceres, ipse agmine Pallas
 in medio chlamyde et pictis conspectus in armis : 585

⁵⁵⁰ *inexpletum*. H. ⁵⁶⁶ *tum*. R. ⁵⁶⁹ *finitimos*. R. ⁵⁷¹ *finitimus*. H. ⁵⁸² *ne*. H.

qualis ubi Oceani perfusus Lucifer unda,
quem Venus ante alios astrorum diligit ignis,
extulit os sacrum caelo tenebrasque resolvit. 590

Stant pavidae in muris matres oculisque sequuntur
pulvaream nubem et fulgentis aere catervas.

Olli per dumos, qua proxuma meta viarum,
armati tendunt ; it clamor, et agmine facto 595
quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.

Est ingens gelidum lucus prope Caeritis amnem,
religione patrum late sacer ; undique colles
inclusere cavi et nigra nemus abiete cingunt.

Silvano fama est veteres sacrasse Pelasgos, 600
arvorum pecorisque deo, lucumque diemque,
qui primi finis aliquando habuere Latinos :
haud procul hinc Tarcho et Tyrrheni tuta tenebant
castra locis, celsoque omnis de colle videri
iam poterat legio et latis tendebat in arvis. 605

Huc pater Aeneas et bello lecta iuventus
succedunt fessique et equos et corpora curant.

At Venus aetherios inter dea candida nimbos
dona ferens aderat ; natumque in valle reducta
ut procul egelido secretum flumine vidit, 610
talibus adfata est dictis seque obtulit ultiro :
'En perfecta mei promissa coniugis arte
munera, ne mox aut Laurentis, nate, superbos
aut acrem dubites in proelia poscere Turnum.'

Dixit et amplexus nati Cytherea petivit, 615
arma sub adversa posuit radiantia queru.

Ille, deae donis et tanto laetus honore,
expleri nequit atque oculos per singula volvit
miraturque interque manus et bracchia versat
terribilem cristis galeam flamasque vomentem
fatiferumque ensem, loricam ex aere rigentem
sanguineam ingentem, qualis cum caerula nubes 620

solis inardescit radiis longeque resfulget ;
tum levis ocreas electro auroque recocco
hastamque et clipei non enarrabile textum.

625

Illic res Italas Romanorumque triumphos
haud vatum ignarus venturique inscius aevi
fecerat Ignipotens, illic genus omne futurae
stirpis ab Ascanio pugnataque in ordine bella.

Fecerat et viridi fetam Mavortis in antro
procubuisse lupam, geminos huic ubera circum
ludere pendentis pueros et lambere matrem
impavidos, illam tereti cervice reflexa
mulcere alternos et corpora fingere lingua.

630

Nec procul hinc Romam et raptas sine more Sabinas
consessu caveae magnis circensibus actis
addiderat subitoque novum consurgere bellum
Romulidis Tatioque seni Curibusque severis.

635

Post idem inter se posito certamine reges
armati Iovis ante aram paterasque tenentes
stabant et caesa iungebant foedera porca.

640

Haud procul inde citae Mettum in diversa quadrigae
distulerant, at tu dictis, Albane, maneres,
raptabatque viri mendacis viscera Tullus
per silvam, et sparsi rorabant sanguine vepres.

645

Nec non Tarquinium eiectum Porsenna iubebat
accipere ingentique urbem obsidione premebat :
Aeneadae in ferrum pro libertate ruebant.

Illum indignanti similem similemque minanti
aspiceres, pontem auderet quia vellere Cocles
et flum vinclis innaret Cloelia ruptis.

650

In summo custos Tarpeiae Manlius arcis
stabat pro templo et Capitolia celsa tenebat,
[Romuleoque recens horrebat regia culmo.]

Atque hic auratis volitans argenteus anser
porticibus Gallos in limine adesse canebat.

655

Galli per dumos aderant arcemque tenebant,
defensi tenebris et dono noctis opacae :
aurea caesaries ollis atque aurea vestis,
virgatis lucent sagulis, tum lactea colla
auro innectuntur, duo quisque Alpina coruscant
gaesa manu, scutis protecti corpora longis. 660

Hic exsultantis Salios nudosque Lupercos
lanigerosque apices et lapsa ancilia caelo
extuderat, castae ducebant sacra per urbem
pilentis matres in mollibus. Hinc procul addit
Tartareaes etiam sedes, alta ostia Ditis,
et scelerum poenas et te, Catilina, minaci
pendentem scopulo furiarumque ora trementem,
secretosque pios, his dantem iura Catonem. 665

Haec inter tumidi late maris ibat imago
aurea, sed fluctu spumabant caerula cano ;
et circum argento clari delphines in orbem
aequora verrebant caudis aestumque secabant.
In medio classis aeratas, Actia bella, 675

cernere erat, totumque instructo Marte videres
fervore Leucaten auroque effulgere fluctus.

Hinc Augustus agens Italos in proelia Caesar
cum patribus populoque, penatibus et magnis dis,
stans celsa in puppi ; geminas cui tempora flamas
laeta vomunt patriumque aperitur vertice sidus. 680

Parte alia ventis et dis Agrippa secundis
arduus agmen agens ; cui, belli insigne superbum,
tempora navali fulgent rostrata corona.

Hinc ope barbarica variisque Antonius armis,
Victor ab Aurora populis et litore rubro,
Aegyptum viresque Orientis et ultima secum
Bactra vehit, sequiturque (nefas) Aegyptia coniunx.
Una omnes ruere, ac totum spumare reductis
convolsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor. 685

Alta petunt : pelago credas innare revolcas

Cycladas aut montis concurrere montibus altos,
tanta mole viri turritis puppibus instant.

Stuppea flamma manu telisque volatile ferrum
spargitur, arva nova Neptunia caede rubescunt.

Regina in mediis patrio vocat agmina sisto
necdum etiam geminos a tergo respicit anguis.

Omnigenumque deum monstra et latrator Anubis
contra Neptunum et Venerem contraque Minervam
tela tenent. Saevit medio in certamine Mavors

caelatus ferro tristesque ex aethere Dirae,
et scissa gaudens vadit Discordia palla,
quam cum sanguineo sequitur Bellona flagello.

Actius haec cernens arcum tendebat Apollo
desuper : omnis eo terrore Aegyptus et Indi,
omnis Arabs, omnes vertebant terga Sabaei.

Ipsa videbatur ventis regina vocatis
vela dare et laxos iam iamque inmittere funis.

Illam inter caedes pallentem morte futura
fecerat Ignipotens undis et Iapyge ferri,
contra autem magno maerentem corpore Nilum
pandentemque sinus et tota veste vocantem
caeruleum in gremium latebrosaque flumina victos.

At Caesar, triplici invectus Romana triumpho
moenia, dis Italis votum inmortale sacrabat,
maxuma tercentum totam delubra per urbem.

Laetitia ludisque viae plausuque fremebant ;
omnibus in templis matrum chorus, omnibus aerae ;
ante aras terram caesi stravere iuvenci.

Ipse, sedens niveo candentis limine Phoebi,
dona recognoscit populorum aptatque superbis
postibus ; incedunt victae longo ordine gentes,
quam variae linguis, habitu tam vestis et armis.

Hic Nomadum genus et discinctos Mulciber Afros,
hic Lelegas Carasque sagittiferosque Gelonos

695

700

705

710

715

720

725

fixerat ; Euphrates ibat iam mollior undis,
extremique hominum Morini Rhenusque bicornis
indomitique Dahae et pontem indignatus Araxes.
Talia per clipeum Volcani, dona parentis,
miratur rerumque ignarus imagine gaudet,
attollens umero famamque et fata nepotum.

BOOK IX.—WAR WITH THE RUTULI.

IRIS urges Turnus to attack the Trojans (vv. 1-24). The Rutuli obey and advance (vv. 25-54). The Trojans remain in camp (vv. 55-68), and Turnus attacks the ships (vv. 69-76). Cybele, appealing to Jove to save them (vv. 83-106), induces him to turn them into nymphs (vv. 107-122). Turnus, undaunted, addresses his troops (vv. 127-158), who retire to refreshment and rest (vv. 159-166). Nisus proposes to his friend Euryalus to go through the besiegers' camp and report to Æneas (vv. 176-223); they speak with the commanders (vv. 224-246); these accept the offer (vv. 247-256), and Ascanius offers rewards (vv. 260-281). Euryalus commends his mother to Ascanius (vv. 281-295), who makes the required promises, and the youths are armed and set out (vv. 296-313). They slaughter the Rutuli (314-366), but after passing through the lines in safety, they are surprised by a troop of Latins and slain, first having slain the leader Volcens (vv. 367-445). Mourning of Euryalus' mother (vv. 473-502). The storming of the camp (vv. 503-524). Various incidents of the fight (vv. 530-620). Feat of Ascanius (vv. 621-663). The Trojans make a sally (vv. 664-716). Turnus is shut into the camp (v. 728), but is forced to retire, and leaps into the Tiber (v. 815).

A TQUE ea diversa penitus dum parte geruntur,
Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Juno
audacem ad Turnum. Luco tum forte parentis
Pilumni Turnus sacrata valle sedebat.

Ad quem sic roseo Thaumantias ore locuta est :

‘ Turne, quod optanti divom promittere nemo
auderet, volvenda dies en attulit ulti.

Aeneas urbe et sociis et classe relicta
sceptra Palatini sedemque petit Euandri.

Nec satis : extremas Corythi penetravit ad urbes
Lydorumque manum collectos armat agrestis.

Quid dubitas ? Nunc tempus equos, nunc poscere currus.
Rumpe moras omnis et turbata arripe castra.’

Dixit et in caelum paribus se sustulit alis
ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.

Agnovit iuvenis duplicitisque ad sidera palmas

5

10

15

sustulit, ac tali fugientem est voce secutus :
 ' Iri, decus caeli, quis te mihi nubibus actam
 detulit in terras ? Unde haec tam clara repente
 tempestas ? Medium video discedere caelum
 palantisque polo stellas. Sequor omina tanta,
 quisquis in arma vocas.' Et sic effatus ad undam
 processit summoque hausit de gurgite lymphas,
 multa deos orans, oneravitque aethera votis.

Iamque omnis campis exercitus ibat apertis,
 dives equum, dives picta*ī* vestis et auri ;

Messapus primas acies, postrema coercent
 Tyrrhidae iuvenes, medio dux agmine Turnus,
 ceu septem surgens sedatis amnibus altus
 per tacitum Ganges aut pingui flumine Nilus
 cum refluit campis et iam se condidit alveo.
 Hic subitam nigro glomerari pulvere nubem
 prospiciunt Teucri ac tenebras insurgere campis.

Primus ab aduersa conclamat mole Caicus :
 ' Quis globus, o cives, caligine volvitur atra ?

Ferte citi ferrum, date tela, ascendite muros,
 hostis adest, heia ! ' Ingenti clamore per omnis
 condunt se Teucri portas et moenia complent.

Namque ita discedens praeceperat optimus armis
 Aeneas : siqua interea fortuna fuissest,

neu struere auderent aciem neu credere campo ;
 castra modo et tutos servarent aggere muros.

Ergo etsi conferre manum pudor iraque monstrat,
 obiciunt portas tamen et praecepta facessunt
 armatique cavis expectant turribus hostem.

Turnus ut ante volans tardum praecesserat agmen
 viginti lectis equitum comitatus, et urbi
 improvisus adest ; maculis quem Thracius albis
 portat equus cristaque tegit galea aurea rubra.

vertitur arma tenens et toto vertice supra est.

‘ Ecquis erit, mecum, iuvenes, qui primus in hostem?
En,’ ait et iaculum attorquens emittit in auras,
principium pugnae, et campo sese arduus infert.

Clamore excipiunt socii fremituque sequuntur
horrisono : Teucrum mirantur inertia corda,
non aequo dare se campo, non obvia ferre
arma viros, sed castra fovere. Huc turbidus atque huc
lustrat equo muros aditumque per avia quaerit.

Ac veluti pleno lupus insidiatus ovili
cum fremit ad caulas, ventos perpessus et imbris,
nocte super media ; tuti sub matribus agni
balatum exercent, ille asper et improbus ira
saevit in absentis, collecta fatigat edendi
ex longo rabies et siccae sanguine fauces :
haud aliter Rutulo muros et castra tuenti
ignescunt irae, duris dolor ossibus ardet.

Qua temptet ratione aditus et quae via clausos
excutiat Teucros vallo atque effundat in aequum?
Classem, quae lateri castrorum adiuncta latebat,
aggeribus saeptam circum et fluvialibus undis,
invadit sociosque incendia poscit ovantis
atque manum pinu flagranti servidus implet.
Tum vero incumbunt, urget praesentia Turni,
atque omnis facibus pubes accingitur atris.
Diripuere focos ; piceum fert fumida lumen
taeda et commixtam Volcanus ad astra favillam.

Quis deus, o musae, tam saeva incendia Teucris
avertit? Tantos ratibus quis depulit ignes?
Dicite. Prisca fides facto, sed fama perennis.
Tempore quo primum Phrygia formabat in Ida
Aeneas classem et pelagi petere alta parabat,
ipsa deum fertur genetrix Berecyntia magnum
vocibus his adsata Iovem : ‘ Da, nate, petenti,
quod tua cara parens domito te poscit Olympo.

64 *clamorem.* R.67 *qua vi.* R.68 *aequor.* R.

55

60

65

70

75

80

[Pinea silva mihi, multos dilecta per annos]
 lucus in arce fuit summa, quo sacra ferebant,
 nigranti picea trabibusque obscurus acernis :
 has ego Dardanio iuveni, cum classis egeret,
 laeta dedi ; nunc sollicitam timor anxius angit.

Solve metus atque hoc precibus sine posse parentem :
 ne cursu quassatae ullo neu turbine venti
 vincantur, prosit nostris in montibus ortas.'

Filius huic contra, torquet qui sidera mundi :
 'O genetrix, quo fata vocas, aut quid petis istis ?

Mortaline manu factae immortale carinae
 fas habeant certusque incerta pericula lustret

Aeneas ? Cui tanta deo permissa potestas ?
 Immo ubi defunctae finem portusque tenebunt

Ausonios olim, quaecumque evaserit undis
 Dardaniumque ducem Laurentia vixerit arva,

mortalem eripiam formam magnique iubebo
 aequoris esse deas, qualis Nereia Doto

et Galatea secant spumantem pectore pontum.
 Dixerat idque ratum Stygii per flumina fratris,

per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas
 adnuit et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

Ergo aderat promissa dies et tempora Parcae
 debita complerant, cum Turni iniuria Matrem
 admonuit ratibus sacris depellere taedas.

Hic primum nova lux oculis offulsit et ingens
 visus ab Aurora caelum transcurrere nimbus
 Idaeique chori ; tum vox horrenda per auras
 excidit et Troum Rutulorumque agmina complet :

'Ne trepideat meas, Teucri, defendere navis
 neve armate manus : maria ante exurere Turno
 quam sacras dabitur pinus. Vos ite solutae,
 ite deae pelagi : genetrix iubet.' Et sua quaeque
 continuo puppes abrumpunt vincula ripis
 delphinumque modo demersis aequora rostris

ima petunt. Hinc virgineae (mirabile monstrum)
quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae
reddunt se totidem facies pontoque feruntur.

Obstipuere animis Rutuli, conterritus ipse
turbatis Messapus equis, cunctatur et amnis
rauca sonans revocatque pedem Tiberinus ab alto.

At non audaci Turno fiducia cessit ;
ultra animos tollit dictis atque increpat ultra :

‘Troianos haec monstra petunt, his Iuppiter ipse
auxilium solitum eripuit, non tela neque ignes
exspectans Rutulos. Ergo maria invia Teucris

nec spes ulla fugae : rerum pars altera adempta est.
Terra autem in nostris manibus, tot milia gentes

arma ferunt Italae. Nil me fatalia terrent,

siqua Phryges prae se iactant, responsa deorum :

sat fatis Venerique datum, tetigere quod arva

fertilis Ausoniae Troes. Sunt et mea contra

fata mihi, ferro sceleratam exscindere gentem,

coniuge praerepta : nec solos tangit Atridas

iste dolor solisque licet capere arma Mycenis.

Sed periisse semel satis est : peccare fuissest
ante satis penitus modo non genus omne perosos

femineum. Quibus haec medii fiducia valli

fossarumque morae, leti discrimina parva,

dant animos. At non viderunt moenia Troiae

Neptuni fabricata manu considere in ignis ?

‘Sed vos, o lecti, ferro qui scindere vallum
apparat et mecum invadit trepidantia castra.’

Non armis mihi Volcani, non mille carinis

est opus in Teucros ; addant se protinus omnes

Etrusci socios ; tenebras et inertia furta

Palladii caesis summae custodibus arcis

ne timeant, nec equi caeca condemur in alvo :

¹²¹ Rejected. R. After 122. Eds. ¹²⁰ *expectant*. Eds. ¹²⁵ *datum est*. Eds.

¹⁴¹ *nunc*. R. ¹⁴⁶⁻⁷ After 72. R. ¹⁴⁶ *sic*. R.

luce palam certum est igni circumdare muros.
 Haud sibi cum Danais rem faxo et pube Pelasga
 esse ferant, decumum quos distulit Hector in annum. 155

Nunc adeo, melior quoniam pars acta diei,
 quod superest, laeti bene gestis corpora rebus
 procurate, viri, et pugnam sperate parari.'
 Interea vigilum excubiis obsidere portas
 cura datur Messapo et moenia cingere flammis. 160

Bis septem Rutuli, muros qui milite servent,
 delecti; ast illos centeni quemque sequuntur
 purpurei cristis iuvenes auroque corusci.
 Discurrent variantque vices fusique per herbam
 indulgent vino et vertunt crateras aënos. 165

Conludent ignes, noctem custodia ducit
 insomnem ludo.

Haec super e vallo prospectant Troes et armis
 alta tenent, nec non trepidi formidine portas
 explorant pontisque et propugnacula iungunt,
 tela gerunt. Instat Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
 quos pater Aeneas, siquando adversa vocarent,
 rectores iuvenum et rerum dedit esse magistros.
 Omnis per muros legio, sortita periculum,
 excubat exercetque vices, quod cuique tuendum est. 175

Nisus erat portae custos, acerrimus armis,
 Hyrtacides, comitem Aeneae quem miserat Ida
 venatrix iaculo celerem levibusque sagittis;
 it iuxta comes Euryalus, quo pulchrior alter
 non fuit Aeneadum Troiana neque induit arma,
 ora puer prima signans intonsa iuventa. 180

His amor unus erat, pariterque in bella ruebant:
 tum quoque communi portam statione tenebant.
 Nisus ait: 'Dine hunc ardorem mentibus addunt,
 Euryale, an sua cuique deus fit dira cupido? 185

Aut pugnam aut aliquid iamdudum invadere magnum

mens agitat mihi nec placida contenta quietest.
 Cernis, quae Rutulos habeat fiducia rerum.
 Lumina rara micant ; somno vinoque soluti
 procubuere ; silent late loca : percipe porro,
 quid dubitem et quae nunc animo sententia surgat. 190
 Aenean acciri omnes, populusque patresque,
 exposcunt mittique viros, qui certa reportent.
 Si tibi quae posco promittunt (nam mihi facti
 fama sat est), tumulo videor reperire sub illo
 posse viam ad muros et moenia Pallantea.' 195
 Obstipuit magno laudum percussus amore
 Euryalus ; simul his ardentem adfatur amicum :
 ' Mene igitur socium summis adiungere rebus,
 Nise, fugis? Solum te in tanta pericula mittam? 200
 Non ita me genitor, bellis adsuetus Opheltes,
 Argolicum terrorem inter Troiaeque labores
 sublatum erudiit, nec tecum talia gessi,
 magnanimum Aenean et fata extrema secutus :
 est hic, est animus lucis contemptor et istum
 qui vita bene credat emi, quo tendis, honorem.' 205
 Nisus ad haec : ' Evidem de te nil tale verebar
 nec fas, non, ita me referat tibi magnus ovantem
 Iuppiter aut quicunque oculis haec aspicit aequis.
 Sed si quis, quae multa vides discrimin'e tali,
 si quis in adversum rapiat casusve deusve,
 te superesse velim ; tua vita dignior aetas. 210
 Sit qui me raptum pugna pretiove redemptum
 mandet humo solita aut si qua id Fortuna vetabit,
 absenti ferat inferias decoretque sepulchro. 215
 Neu matri miserae tanti sim causa doloris,
 quae te sola, puer, multis e matribus ausa
 persequitur magni nec moenia curat Acestae.'
 Ille autem : ' Causas neququam nectis inanis,
 nec mea iam mutata loco sententia cedit : 220
 adceleremus,' ait. Vigiles simul excitat, illi

succedunt servantque vices : statione relicta
ipse comes Niso graditur, regemque requirunt.

Cetera per terras omnis animalia.somno
laxabant curas et corda oblita laborum : 225
ductores Teucrum primi et delecta iuventus
consilium summis regni de rebus habebant,
quid facerent quisve Aeneae iam nuntius esset.
Stant longis adnixi hastis, et scuta tenentes,
castrorum et campi medio. Tum Nisus et una 230
Euryalus confestim alacres admittier orant :
rem magnam, pretiumque morae fore. Primus Iulus
acepit trepidos ac Nisum dicere iussit.
Tum sic Hyrtacides : ‘Audite O mentibus aequis,
Aeneadae, neve haec nostris spectentur ab annis, 235
quae ferimus. Rutuli somno vinoque soluti
conticuere ; locum insidiis conspeximus ipsi,
qui patet in bivio portae, quae proxuma ponto ;
interrupti ignes, aterque ad sidera fumus
erigitur : si fortuna permittitis uti 240
quaesitum Aenean et moenia Pallantea,
mox hic cum spoliis ingenti caede peracta
adfore cernetis. Nec nos via fallit euntis :
vidimus obscuris primam sub vallibus urbem
venatu adsiduo et totum cognovimus amnem.’ 245
Hic annis gravis atque animi maturus Aletes :
‘Di patrii, quorum semper sub numine Troia est,
non tamen omnino Teucros delere paratis,
cum talis animos iuvenum et tam certa tulistis
pectoris.’ Sic memorans umeros dextrasque tenebat 250
amborum et voltum lacrimis atque ora rigabat.
‘Quae vobis, quae digna, viri, pro laudibus istis
praemia posse rear solvi? Pulcherrima primum
di moresque dabunt vestri ; tum cetera reddet
actutum pius Aeneas atque integer aevi 255

Ascanius, meriti tanti non immemor umquam.'
 'Immo ego vos, cui sola salus genitore reducto,'
 excipit Ascanius, 'per magnos, Nise, penatis
 Assaracique larem et canae penetralia Vestae
 obtestor ; quaecumque mihi fortuna fidesque est,
 in vestris pono gremiis : revocate parentem,
 reddite conspectum ; nihil illo triste recepto.
 Bina dabo argento perfecta atque aspera signis
 pocula, devicta genitor quae cepit Arisba,
 et tripodas geminos, auri duo magna talenta,
 cratera antiquum, quem dat Sidonia Dido.
 Si vero capere Italianam sceptrisque potiri
 contigerit victori et praedae dicere sortem,
 vidisti quo Turnus equo, quibus ibat in armis
 aureus : ipsum illum, clipeum cristasque rubentis
 excipiam sorti, iam nunc tua praemia, Nise.
 Praeterea bis sex genitor lectissima matrum
 corpora captivosque dabit suaque omnibus arma,
 insuper his campi quod rex habet ipse Latinus.
 Te vero, mea quem spatiis propioribus aetas
 insequitur, venerande puer, iam pectore toto
 accipio et comitem casus complector in omnis.
 Nulla meis sine te quaeretur gloria rebus ;
 seu pacem seu bella geram, tibi maxima rerum
 verborumque fides.' Contra quem talia fatur
 Euryalus : 'Me nulla dies tam fortibus ausis
 dissimilem arguerit ; tantum, fortuna secunda
 aut adversa cadat. Sed te super omnia dona
 unum oro, genetrix Priami de gente vetusta
 est mihi, quam miseram tenuit non Ilia tellus
 mecum excedentem, non moenia regis Acestae.
 Hanc ego nunc ignaram huius quodcumque pericli est
 inque salutatam linquo : nox et tua testis
 dextera, quod nequeam lacrumas perferre parentis
 at tu, oro, solare inopem et succurre relictae.

260

265

270

275

280

285

290

Hanc sine me spem ferre tui : audentior ibo
in casus omnis.' Percussa mente dedere
Dardanidae lacrimas ; ante omnis pulcher Iulus,
atque animum patriae strinxit pietatis imago.

Tum sic effatur :

295

'Sponde digna tuis ingentibus omnia coeptis.
Namque erit ista mihi genetrix nomenque Creusae
solum defuerit, nec partum gratia talem
parva manet. Casus factum quicumque sequentur,
per caput hoc iuro, per quod pater ante solebat :
quae tibi polliceor reduci rebusque secundis,
haec eadem matrice tuae generique manebunt.'

300

Sic ait inlacrimans ; umero simul exuit ensem
auratum, mira quem fecerat arte Lycaon
Gnosius atque habilem vagina aptarat eburna.

305

Dat Niso Mnëstheus pellem horrentisque leonis
exuvias ; galeam fidus permutat Aletes.

Protinus armati incedunt ; quos omnis euntis
primorum manus ad portas iuvenumque senumque
prosequitur votis. Nec non et pulcher Iulus,
ante annos animumque gerens curamque virilem,
multa patri mandata dabat portanda : sed aurae
omnia discerpunt et nubibus inrita donant.

310

Egressi superant fossas noctisque per umbram
castra inimica petunt, multis tamen ante futuri
exitio. Passim somno vinoque per herbam
corpora fusa vident, arrectos litore currus,
inter lora rotasque viros, simul arma iacere,
vina simul. Prior Hyrtacides sic ore locutus :

315

'Euryale, audendum dextra ; nunc ipsa vocat res.
Hac iter est. Tu, ne qua manus se attollere nobis
a tergo possit, custodi et consule longe ;
haec ego vasta dabo et lato te limite ducam.
Sic memorat vocemque premit ; simul ense superbum

320

Rhamnetem adgreditur, qui forte tapetibus altis
exstructus toto proflabat pectore somnum. 325

Rex idem et regi Turno gratissimus augur,
sed non augurio potuit depellere pestem.

Tris iuxta famulos temere inter tela iacentis
armigerumque Remi premit aurigamque sub ipsis
nanctus equis ferroque secat pendentia colla ;
tum caput ipsi aufert domino truncumque relinquit
sanguine singultantem ; atro tepefacta cruento
terra torique madent. Nec non Lamyrumque Lamumque
et iuvenem Serratum, illa qui plurima nocte 335
luserat, insignis facie, multoque iacebat
membra deo victus : felix, si protinus illum
aequasset nocti ludum in lucemque tulisset.

Impastus ceu plena leo per ovilia turbans
(suadet enim vesana fames) manditque trahitque 340
molle pecus mutumque metu, fremit ore cruento :
nec minor Euryali caedes ; incensus et ipse
perfurit ac multam in medio sine nomine plebem,
Fadumque Herbesumque subit Rhoetumque Abarimque,
ignaros, Rhoetum vigilantem et cuncta videntem,
sed magnum metuens se post cratera tegebat ; 345
pectore in adverso totum cui comminus ensem
condidit adsurgenti et multa morte recepit.

Purpuream vomit ille animam et cum sanguine mixta
vina refert moriens ; hic furto fervidus instat. 350

Iamque ad Messapi socios tendebat ; ibi ignem
deficere extreum et religatos rite videbat
carpere gramen equos : breviter cum talia Nisus,
sensit enim nimia caede atque cupidine ferri :
'Absistamus,' ait, 'nam lux inimica propinquat.
Poenarum exhaustum satis est, via facta per hostis.' 355
Multus virum solidu argento perfecta relinquunt
armaque craterasque simul pulchrosque tapetas.

Euryalus phaleras Rhamnetis et aurea bullis
 cingula, Tiburti Remulo ditissimus olim
 quae mittit dona hospitio cum iungeret absens
 Caedicus, ille suo moriens dat habere nepoti,
 [post mortem bello Rutuli pugnaque potiti]
 haec rapit atque umeris nequiquam fortibus aptat.
 Tum galeam Messapi habilem cristisque decoram
 induit. Excedunt castris et tuta capessunt.

360

Interea praemissi equites ex urbe Latina,
 cetera dum legio campis instructa moratur,
 ibant et Turno regi responsa ferebant,
 tercentum, scutati omnes, Volcente magistro.
 Iamque propinquabant castris murosque subibant,
 cum procul hos laevo flectentis limite cernunt
 et galea Euryalum sublustri noctis in umbra
 prodidit immemorem radiisque adversa refusit.

370

Haud temere est visum. Conclamat ab agmine Volcens : 375
 'State, viri. Quae causa viae? Quive estis in armis?
 Quove tenetis iter?' Nihil illi tendere contra,
 sed celerare fugam in silvas et fidere nocti.

Obiciunt equites sese ad divortia nota
 hinc atque hinc omnemque abitum custode coronant.

380

Silva fuit late dumis atque ilice nigra
 horrida, quam densi complerant undique sentes ;
 rara per occultos lucebat semita calles.

Euryalum tenebrae ramorum onerosaque praeda
 impediunt fallitque timor regione viarum ;

385

Nisus abit, iamque imprudens evaserat hostis
 atque locos, qui post Albae de nomine dicti
 Albani, tum rex stabula alta Latinus habebat,
 ut stetit et frustra absentem respexit amicum.

'Euryale infelix, qua te regione reliqui?

390

Quave sequare, rursus perplexum iter omne revolvens
 fallacis silvae?' Simul et vestigia retro

observata legit dumisque silentibus errat.
 Audit equos, audit strepitus et signa sequentum.
 Nec longum in medio tempus, cum clamor ad auris
 pervenit ac videt Euryalum, quem iam manus omnis
 fraude loci et noctis, subito turbante tumultu,
 oppressum rapit et conantem plurima frustra.
 Quid faciat? Qua vi iuvenem, quibus audeat armis
 eripere? An sese medios moriturus in enses
 inferat et pulchram properet per volnera mortem?
 Ocius adducto torquens hostile lacerto,
 suspiciens altam Lunam sic voce precatur:
 'Tu, dea, tu praesens nostro succurre labori,
 astrorum decus et nemorum Latonia custos.
 Siqua tuis umquam pro me pater Hyrtacus aris
 dona tulit, siqua ipse meis venatibus auxi
 suspendive tholo aut sacra ad fastigia fixi:
 hunc sine me turbare globum et rege tela per aurās.'
 Dixerat, et toto conixus corpore ferrum
 conicit: hasta volans noctis diverberat umbras
 et venit aversi in tergum Sulmonis ibique
 frangitur ac fisso transit praecordia ligno.
 Volvitur ille vomens calidum de pectore flumen
 frigidus et longis singultibus ilia pulsat.
 Diversi circumspiciunt. Hoc acrior idem
 ecce aliud summa telum librabat ab aure.
 Dum trepidant, it hasta Tago per tempus utrumque
 stridens traiectoque haesit tepefacta cerebro.
 Saevit atrox Volcens nec teli conspicit usquam
 auctorem nec quo se ardens inmittere possit.
 'Tu tamen interea calido mihi sanguine poenas
 persolves amborum,' inquit; simul ense recluso
 ibat in Euryalum. Tum vero exterritus, amens
 conclamat Nisus, nec se celare tenebris
 amplius aut tantum potuit perferre dolorem.

‘ Me me, adsum qui feci, in me convertite ferrum,
 O Rutuli, mea fraus omnis ; nihil iste nec ausus
 nec potuit, caelum hoc et conscientia sidera testor,
 tantum infelicem nimium dilexit amicum.’

430

Talia dicta dabat ; sed viribus ensis adactus
 transabiit costas et candida pectora rumpit.

Volvitur Euryalus leto, pulchrosque per artus
 it crux, inque umeros cervix conlapsa recumbit :

435

purpureus veluti cum flos succisus aratro

languescit moriens lassove papavera collo

demisere caput, pluvia cum forte gravantur.

At Nisus ruit in medios solumque per omnis
 Volcentem petit, in solo Volcente moratur.

Quem circum glomerati hostes hinc communis atque hinc 440

proturbant. Instat non setius ac rotat ensem

fulmineum, donec Rutuli clamantis in ore

condidit adverso et moriens animam abstulit hosti.

Tum super exanimum sese proiecit amicum
 confossum placidaque ibi demum morte quievit.

445

Fortunati ambo ! Siquid mea carmina possunt,
 nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,
 dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum
 accolet imperiumque pater Romanus habebit.’

Victores praeda Rutuli spoliisque potiti 450
 Volcentem exanimum flentes in castra ferebant.

Nec minor in castris luctus Rhamnete reperto
 exsanguis et primis una tot caede peremptis,

Serranoque Numaque. Ingens concursus ad ipsa
 corpora seminecisque viros tepidaque recentem

caede locum et plenos spumanti sanguine rivos.

Agnoscunt spolia inter se galeamque nitentem

Messapi et multo phaleras sudore receptas.

455

Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras

Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile :

460

iam sole infuso, iam rebus luce reiectis

Turnus in arma viros, armis circumdatus ipse,
suscitat, aeratasque acies in proelia cogit
quisque suas variisque acuunt rumoribus iras.
Quin ipsa arrectis (visu miserabile) in hastis
praefigunt capita et multo clamore sequuntur
Euryali et Nisi.

Aeneadae duri murorum in parte sinistra
opposuere aciem, nam dextera cingitur amni,
ingentisque tenent fossas et turribus altis
stant maesti ; simul ora virum praefixa movebant,
nota nimis miseris atroque fluentia tabo.

Interea pavida volitans pennata per urbem
nuntia Fama ruit matrisque adlabitur auris
Euryali. At subitus miserae calor ossa reliquit,
excussi manibus radii revolutaque pensa.
Evolat infelix et femineo ululatu,
scissa comam, muros amens atque agmina cursu
prima petit, non illa virum, non illa pericli
telorumque memor ; caelum dehinc questibus implet :
'Hunc ego te, Euryale, aspicio ? Tune illa senectae
sera meae requies, potuisti linquere solam,
crudelis ? Nec te, sub tanta pericula missum,
adsfari extremum miserae data copia matri ?

Heu, terra ignota canibus data praeda Latinis
alitibusque iaces, nec te, tua funera mater
produxi pressive oculos aut volnera lavi,
veste tegens, tibi quam noctes festina diesque
urgebam et tela curas solabar anilis.

Quo sequar, aut quae nunc artus avolsaque membra
et funus lacerum tellus habet ? Hoc mihi de te,
nate, refers ? Hoc sum terraque marique secuta ?
Figite me, siqua est pietas, in me omnia tela
conicite, o Rutuli, me primam absumite ferro :
aut tu, magne pater divom, miserere tuoque

465

470

475

480

485

490

495

invisum hoc detrude caput sub Tartara telo,
quando aliter nequeo crudelem abrumpere vitam.'
Hoc fletu concussi animi, maestusque per omnis
it gemitus : torpent infractae ad proelia vires.

Illam incendentem luctus Idaeus et Actor
Illionei monitu et multum lacrimantis Iuli
corripiunt interque manus sub tecta reponunt.

500

At tuba terribilem sonitum procul aere canoro
increpuit ; sequitur clamor caelumque remugit.
Adcelerant acta pariter testudine Volsci
et fossas implere parant ac vellere vallum.
Quaerunt pars aditum et scalis ascendere muros,
qua rara est acies interlucetque corona
non tam spissa viris. Telorum effundere contra
omne genus Teucri ac duris detrudere contis,
adsueti longo muros defendere bello.

505

Saxa quoque infesto volvebant pondere, siqua
possent tectam aciem perrumpere : cum tamen omnis
ferre iuvat subter densa testudine casus ;
nec iam sufficiunt. Nam qua globus imminet ingens,
immanem Teucri molem volvuntque ruuntque,
quae stravit Rutulos late armorumque resolvit
tegmina. Nec curant caeco contendere Marte
amplius audaces Rutuli, sed pellere vallo
missilibus certant.

510

Parte alia horrendus visu quassabat Etruscam
pinum et fumiferos infert Mezentius ignis ;
at Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
rescindit vallum et scalas in moenia poscit.

520

Vos, o Calliope, precor, adspirate canenti,
quas ibi tum ferro strages, quae funera Turnus
ediderit, quem quisque virum demiserit Orco ;
et mecum ingentis oras evolvite belli.

525

[*et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis]*

529

Turris erat vasto suspectu et pontibus altis,
opportuna loco, summis quam viribus omnes
expugnare Itali summaque evertere opum vi
certabant, Troes contra defendere saxis
perque cavas densi tela intorquere fenestras.
Princeps ardenter coniecit lampada Turnus
et flammam adfixit lateri, quae plurima vento
corripuit tabulas et postibus haesit adesis.

530

Turbati trepidare intus frustraque malorum
velle fugam. Dum se glomerant retroque residunt
in partem, quae peste caret, tum pondere turris
procubuit subito et caelum tonat omne fragore.

535

Semineces ad terram, immani mole secuta,
confixique suis telis et pectora duro
transfossi ligno veniunt. Vix unus Helenor
et Lycus elapsi. Quorum primaevus Helenor,

540

Maeonio regi quem serva Lycymnia furtim
sustulerat vetitisque ad Troiam miserat armis,
ense levis nudo parmaque inglorius alba ;
isque ubi se Turni media inter milia vidiit,
hinc acies atque hinc acies adstare Latinas :
ut fera, quae densa venantum saepta corona
contra tela furit seseque haud nescia morti
inicit et saltu supra venabula fertur,
haud aliter iuvenis in medios moriturus in hostis
inruit et, qua tela videt densissima, tendit.

545

At pedibus longe melior Lycus inter et hostis
inter et arma fuga muros tenet altaque certat
prendere tecta manu sociumque attingere dextras.

550

Quem Turnus, pariter cursu teloque secutus,
increpat his vicit : ‘ Nostrasne evadere, demens,
sperasti te posse manus ? ’ Simul adripit ipsum
pendentem et magna muri cum parte revellit.
Qualis ubi aut leporem aut candenti corpore cycnum

560

sustulit alta petens pedibus Iovis armiger uncis
 quaesitum aut matri multis balatibus agnum 565
 Martius a stabulis rapuit lupus. Undique clamor
 tollitur: invadunt et fossas agere complent;
 ardentis taedas alii ad fastigia iactant.

Ilioneus saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
 Lucetum portae subeuntem ignisque ferentem, 570
 Emathiona Liger, Corynaeum sternit Asilas,
 hic iaculo bonus, hic longe fallente sagitta,
 Ortygium Caeneus, victorem Caenea Turnus,
 Turnus Ityn Cloniumque, Dioxippum Promolumque
 et Sagarim et summis stantem pro turribus Idan, 575
 Privernum Capys. Hunc primo levis hasta Themillae
 strinxerat: ille manum projecto tegmine demens
 ad volnus tulit; ergo alis adlapsa sagitta
 et laevo infixa est lateri manus abditaque intus
 spiramenta animae letali volnere rupit. 580

Stabat in egregiis Arcentis filius armis,
 pictus acu chlamydem et ferrugine clarus Hibera,
 insignis facie, genitor quem miserat Arcens,
 eductum Matris luco Symaethia circum
 flumina, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Palici: 585
 stridentem fundam positis Mezentius hastis
 ipse ter adducta circum caput egit habena
 et media adversi liquefacto tempora plumbo
 diffidit ac multa porrectum extendit harena.

Tum primum bello celerem intendisse sagittam
 dicitur ante feras solitus terrere fugaces 590
 Ascanius fortemque manu fudisse Numanum,
 cui Remulo cognomen erat, Turnique minorem
 germanam nuper thalamo sociatus habebat.
 Is primam ante aciem digna atque indigna relatu
 vociferans tumidusque novo praecordia regno 595
 ibat et ingentem sese clamore ferebat:
 'Non pudet obsidione iterum valloque teneri,

bis capti Phryges, et morti praetendere muros ?
 En qui nostra sibi bello conubia poscunt ! 600
 Quis deus Italianam, quae vos dementia adegit ?
 Non hic Atridae nec fandi fector Ulices :
 durum a stirpe genus natos ad flumina primum
 deferimus saevoque gelu duramus et undis,
 venatu invigilant pueri silvasque fatigant,
 flectere ludus equos et spicula tendere cornu. 605
 At patiens operum parvoque adsueta iuventus
 aut rastris terram domat aut quatit oppida bello.
 Omne aevum ferro teritur, versaque iuencum
 terga fatigamus hasta ; nec tarda senectus
 debilitat vires animi mutatque vigorem : 610
 canitiem galea premimus, semperque recentis
 comportare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.
 Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis,
 desidiae cordi, iuvat indulgere choreis,
 et tunicae manicas et habent redimicula mitrae. 615
 O vere Phrygiae, neque enim Phryges, ite per alta
 Dindyma, ubi adsuetis biforem dat tibia cantum !
 Tympana vos buxusque vocat Berecyntia Matris
 Idaeae : sinite arma viris et cedite ferro.' 620

Talia iactantem dictis ac dira canentem
 non tulit Ascanius, nervoque obversus equino
 contendit telum diversaque bracchia ducens
 constitit, ante Iovem supplex per vota precatus :
 ' Iuppiter omnipotens, audacibus adnue coeptis. 625
 Ipse tibi ad tua templa feram sollemnia dona
 et statuam ante aras aurata fronte iuencum
 carentem pariterque caput cum matre ferentem,
 iam cornu petat et pedibus qui spargat harenam.'
 Audiit et caeli Genitor de parte serena 630
 intonuit laevum, sonat una fatifer arcus :
 effugit horrendum stridens adducta sagitta

perque caput Remuli venit et cava tempora ferro
traicit. 'I, verbis virtutem inlude superbis !
His capti Phryges haec Rutulis responsa remittunt.' 635
Hoc tantum Ascanius. Teucri clamore sequuntur
laetitiaque fremunt animosque ad sidera tollunt.
Aetheria tum forte plaga crinitus Apollo
desuper Ausonias acies urbemque videbat,
nube sedens, atque his victorem adfatur Iulum : 640
'Macte nova virtute, puer : sic itur ad astra,
dis genite et geniture deos. Iure omnia bella
gente sub Assaraci fato ventura resident,
nec te Troia capit.' Simul haec effatus ab alto
aethere se misit, spirantis dimovet auras 645
Ascaniumque petit. Forma tum vertitur oris
antiquum in Buten ; hic Dardanio Anchisae
armiger ante fuit fidusque ad limina custos,
tum comitem Ascanio pater addidit. Ibat Apollo
omnia longaevō similis, vocemque coloremque
et crinis albos et saeva sonoribus arma, 650
atque his ardentem dictis adfatur Iulum :
'Sit satis, Aenide, telis impune Numanum
oppetuisse tuis ; primam hanc tibi magnus Apollo
concedit laudem et paribus non invidet armis :
cetera parce, puer, bello.' Sic orsus Apollo 655
mortalis medio aspectus sermone reliquit
et procul in tenuem ex oculis evanuit auram.
Agnovere deum proceres divinaque tela
Dardanidae pharetramque fuga sensere sonantem.
Ergo avidum pugnae dictis ac numine Phoebi 660
Ascanium prohibent, ipsi in certamina rursus
succedunt animasque in aperta pericula mittunt.
It clamor totis per propugnacula muris,
intendunt acris arcus amentaque torquent. 665
Sternitur omne solum telis, tum scuta cavaeque

dant sonitum flicitu galeae, pugna aspera surgit :
 quantus ab occasu veniens pluvialibus Haedis
 verberat imber humum, quam multa grandine nimbi
 in vada praecipitant, cum Iuppiter horridus austris
 torquet aquosam hiemem et caelo cava nubila rumpit. 670

Pandarus et Bitias, Idaeo Alcanore creti,
 quos Iovis eduxit luco silvestris Iaera
 abietibus iuvenes patriis et montibus aequos,
 portam, quae ducis imperio commissa, recludunt, 675

freti animis, ultroque invitant moenibus hostem.
 Ipsi intus dextra ac laeva pro turribus adstant,
 armati ferro et cristis capita alta corusci :
 quales aëriae liquentia flumina circum, 680

sive Padi ripis Athesim seu propter amoenum,

consurgunt geminae quercus intonsaque caelo

attollunt capita et sublimi vertice nutant.

Inrumpunt aditus Rutuli ut videre patentis
 continuo Quercens et pulcher Aquiculus armis
 et praeceps animi Tmarus et Mavortius Haemon
 agminibus totis : at versi terga dedere 685

aut ipso portae posuere in limine vitam.

Tum magis increscunt animis discordibus irae ;
 et iam collecti Troes glomerantur eodem
 et conferre manum et procurrere longius audent. 690

Ductori Turno diversa in parte furenti
 turbantique viros perfertur nuntius, hostem
 fervere caede nova et portas praebere patentis.

Deserit inceptum atque immani concitus ira

Dardaniam ruit ad portam fratresque superbos. 695

Et primum Antiphaten, is enim se primus agebat,
 Thebana de matre nothum Sarpedonis alti,
 coniecto sternit iaculo ; volat Itala cornus
 aëra per tenerum stomachoque infixa sub altum
 pectus abit : reddit specus atri volneris undam

spumantem, et fixo ferrum in pulmone tepescit.
 Tum Meropem atque Erymanta manu, tum sternit Aphidnum,
 tum Bitian ardensem oculis animisque frementem
 non iaculo, neque enim iaculo vitam ille dedisset,
 sed magnum stridens contorta phalarica venit, 705
 fulminis acta modo, quam nec duo taurea terga
 nec dupli squama lorica fidelis et auro
 sustinuit: conlapsa ruunt immania membra.
 Dat tellus gemitum, et clipeum super intonat ingens.
 Talis in Euboico Baiarum litore quandam 710
 saxeа pila cadit, magnis quam molibus ante
 constructam ponto iaciunt; sic illa ruinam
 prona trahit penitusque vadis inlisa recumbit:
 miscent se maria, et nigrae attolluntur harenæ;
 tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit durumque cubile 715
 Inarime Iovis imperiis imposta Typhoeo.
 Hic Mars armipotens animum viresque Latinis
 addidit et stimulus acris sub pectore vertit
 immisitque Fugam Teucris atrumque Timorem.
 Undique conveniunt, quoniam data copia pugnae 720
 bellatorque animo deus incidit.
 Pandarus ut fuso germanum corpore cernit
 et quo sit fortuna loco, qui casus agat res,
 portam vi magna converso cardine torquet,
 obnixus latis umeris, multosque suorum 725
 moenibus exclusos duro in certamine linquit;
 ast alios secum includit recipitque ruentis,
 demens, qui Rutulum in medio non agmine regem
 viderit inrupitentem ultroque incluserit urbi,
 immanem veluti pecora inter inertia tigrim. 730
 Continuo nova lux oculis effusit, et arma
 horrendum sonuere; tremunt in vertice cristæ
 sanguineæ, clipeoque micantia fulmina mittit:
 agnoscent faciem invisam atque immania membra
 turbati subito Aeneadae. Tum Pandarus ingens 735

emicat et mortis fraternae fervidus ira
effatur : ' Non haec dotalis regia Amatae,
nec muris cohibet patriis media Ardea Turnum.
Castra inimica vides ; nulla hinc exire potestas.'

Olli subridens sedato pectore Turnus :

740

' Incipe, siqua animo virtus, et consere dextram :
hic etiam inventum Priamo narrabis Achillem.'

Dixerat. Ille rudem nodis et cortice crudo

intorquet summis adnixus viribus hastam :

excepere aurae volnus ; Saturnia Iuno

745

detorsit veniens, portaeque infigitur hasta.

' At non hoc telum, mea quod vi dextera versat,
effugies ; neque enim is teli nec volneris auctor.'

Sic ait et sublatum alte consurgit in ensem

et medium ferro gemina inter tempora frontem

750

dividit inpubesque immani volnere malas.

Fit sonus, ingenti concussa est pondere tellus :

conlapsos artus atque arma cruenta cerebro

sternit humi moriens, atque illi partibus aequis

huc caput atque illuc umero ex utroque pependit.

755

Diffugint versi trepida formidine Troes :

et si continuo victorem ea cura subisset,

rumpere claustra manu sociosque immittere portis,

ultimus ille dies bello gentique fuissest ;

sed furor ardentem caedisque insana cupido

760

egit in adversos.

Principio Phalerim et succiso poplite Gygen

excipit ; hinc raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas

in tergum, Iuno vires animumque ministrat ;

addit Halym comitem et confixa Phegea parma,

765

ignaros deinde in muris Martemque crientis

Alcandrumque Haliumque Noemonaque Prytanumque.

Lyncea tendentem contra sociosque vocantem

vibranti gladio conixus ab aggere dexter

occupat ; huic uno desectum communis ictu

770

775
cum galea longe iacuit caput. Inde ferarum
vastatorem Amycum, quo non felicior alter
ungere tela manu ferrumque armare veneno,
et Clytium Aeoliden et amicum Crethea Musis,
Crethea Musarum comitem, cui carmina semper
et citharae cordi numerosque intendere nervis.

[Semper equos atque arma virum pugnasque canebat.]

Tandem ductores audita caede suorum
conveniunt Teucri, Mnestheus acerque Serestus,
palantisque vident socios hostemque receptum.

780

Et Mnestheus : 'Quo deinde fugam, quo tenditis?' inquit.

'Quos alios muros, quae iam ultra moenia habetis?

Unus homo et vestris, o cives, undique saeptus
aggeribus tantas strages inpune per urbem
ediderit, iuvenum primos tot miserit Orco?

785

Non infelicis patriae veterumque deorum
et magni Aeneae, segnes, miseretque pudetque?'

Talibus accensi firmantur et agmine denso
consistunt. Turnus paulatim excedere pugna
et fluvium petere ac partem, quae cingitur unda ;

790

acrius hoc Teucri clamore incumbere magno
et glomerare manum. Ceu saevum turba leonem
cum telis premit infensis, at territus ille,
asper, acerba tuens, retro redit, et neque terga

795

ira dare aut virtus patitur, nec tendere contra
ille quidem hoc cupiens potis est per tela virosque :
haud aliter retro dubius vestigia Turnus

improperata refert, et mens exaestuat ira.

Quin etiam bis tum medios invaserat hostis,
bis confusa fuga per muros agmina vertit ;

800

sed manus e castris propere coit omnis in unum,
nec contra vires audet Saturnia Iuno
sufficere, aëriam caelo nam Iuppiter Irim
demisit germanae haud mollia iussa ferentem,

ni Turnus cedat Teucrorum moenibus altis.
 Ergo nec clipeo iuvenis subsistere tantum
 nec dextra valet : injectis sic undique telis
 obruitur. Strepit adsiduo cava tempora circum
 tinnitu galea, et saxis solida aera fatiscunt,
 discussaeque iubae capiti, nec sufficit umbo
 ictibus : ingeminant hastis et Troes et ipse
 fulmineus Mnestheus. Tum toto corpore sudor
 liquitur et piceum, nec respirare potestas,
 flumen agit ; fessos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.
 Tum demum praeceps saltu sese omnibus armis
 in fluvium dedit : ille suo cum gurgite flavo
 accepit venientem ac mollibus extulit undis
 et laetum sociis abluta caede remisit.

805

810

815

814 *acer.* H.

BOOK X.—THE FIGHT CONTINUES.

THE gods hold a council (vv. 1-117). The battle continues (vv. 118-145). Æneas returns by water, having made a treaty with Tarchon (vv. 146-162). Address to the Muses (vv. 163-165). List of Etruscan leaders engaged on the side of Æneas (vv. 166-214). On the voyage the nymphs who had once been the ships meet Æneas and tell their story (vv. 215-245), and hasten on the ships (vv. 246-250). Æneas prays to Cybele, addresses his men, and comes to land (vv. 251-275); but Turnus attempts to resist the landing (vv. 276-307), and the battle continues on the shore, where Æneas performs feats of valor (vv. 308-361). On land the Arcadians contend with the Latins. Exploits of Pallas and Lausus (vv. 362-438). Combat of Turnus and Pallas, in which the latter is slain (vv. 439-509). Æneas relieves the Arcadians, and the Trojans are released from the siege in camp (vv. 510-605). Turnus, in danger of death at the hands of Æneas, is rescued and carried away by Juno (vv. 606-688). Exploits of Mezentius (vv. 689-754). Æneas and Mezentius engage in single combat (vv. 755-789), but Lausus, the son of the latter, comes to rescue his father and is himself slain (vv. 790-832). Afterwards Mezentius goes to avenge his death, and is killed by Æneas (vv. 833-908).

PANDITUR interea domus omnipotentis Olympi,
conciliumque vocat divom pater atque hominum rex
sidereum in sedem, terras unde arduus omnis
castraque Dardanidum adspectat populosque Latinos.

Considunt tectis bipatentibus, incipit ipse :

‘Caelicolae magni, quianam sententia vobis
versa retro tantumque animis certatis iniquis?
Abnueram bello Italiam concurrere Teucris.

Quae contra vetitum discordia? Quis metus aut hos
aut hos arma sequi ferrumque lacescere suasit?

Adveniet iustum pugnae, ne arcessite, tempus,
cum fera Karthago Romanis arcibus olim
exitium magnum atque Alpes immittet apertas :
tum certare odiis, tum res rapuisse licebit.

Nunc sinite et placitum laeti componite foedus.’

Iuppiter haec paucis ; at non Venus aurea contra

5

10

15

pauca refert :

‘ O pater, O hominum rerumque aeterna potestas !
 Namque aliud quid sit, quod iam implorare queamus ?
 Cernis ut insultent Rutuli Turnusque [feratur
 per medios insignis equis tumidusque] secundo
 Marte ruat ? Non clausa tegunt iam moenia Teucros :
 quin intra portas atque ipsis proelia miscent
 aggeribus moerorum et inundant sanguine fossas.
 Aeneas ignarus abest. Numquamne levari
 obsidione sines ? Muris iterum imminet hostis
 nascentis Troiae [nec non exercitus alter ;]
 atque iterum in Teucros Aetolis surgit ab Arpis
 Tydides. Evidem credo, mea volnera restant
 et tua progenies mortalia demoror arma. 20
 Si sine pace tua atque invito numine Troes
 Italianam petiere, luant peccata neque illos
 iuveris auxilio ; sin tot responsa secuti,
 quae superi manesque dabant : cur nunc tua quisquam
 vertere iussa potest aut cur nova condere fata ? 30
 Quid repetem exustas Erycino in litore classes,
 quid tempestatum regem ventosque furentis
 Aeolia excitos aut actam nubibus Irim ?
 Nunc etiam manis, haec intemptata manebat
 sors rerum, movet et superis immissa repente
 Alllecto, medias Italum bacchata per urbes.
 Nil super imperio moveor : speravimus ista,
 dum fortuna fuit ; vincant quos vincere mavis.
 Si nulla est regio, Teucris quam det tua coniunx
 dura, per eversae, genitor, fumantia Troiae
 exscidia obtestor, liceat dimittere ab armis
 incolumem Ascanium, liceat superesse nepotem. 40
 Aeneas sane ignotis iactetur in undis
 et, quamcumque viam dederit Fortuna, sequatur :
 hunc tegere et dirae valeam subducere pugnae.
 Est Amathus, est celsa mihi Paphus atque Cythera 50

Idaliaeque domus : positis inglorius armis
 exigat hic aevum. Magna dictione iubeto
 Karthago premat Ausoniam : nihil urbibus inde
 obstat Tyriis. Quid pestem evadere belli
 iuvit et Argolicos medium fugisse per ignes
 totque maris vastaeque exhausta pericula terrae,
 dum Latium Teucri recidivaque Pergama quaerunt?
 Non satius cineres patriae insedisse supremos
 atque solum, quo Troia fuit? Xanthum et Simoenta
 redde, oro, miseris iterumque revolvere casus
 da, pater, Iliacos Teucris.' Tum regia Iuno
 acta furore gravi : 'Quid me alta silentia cogis
 rumpere et obductum verbis volgare dolorem?
 Aenean hominum quisquam divomque subegit
 bella sequi aut hostem regi se inferre Latino?
 Italiam petiit fatis auctoribus, esto,
 Cassandrae impulsus furiis : num linquere castra
 hortati sumus aut vitam committere ventis?
 Num puero summam belli, num credere muros
 Tyrrhenamque fidem, aut gentis agitare quietas?
 Quis deus in fraudem, quae dura potentia nostra
 egit? Ubi hic Iuno demissave nubibus Iris?
 Indignum est Italos Troiam circumdare flammis
 nascentem et patria Turnum consistere terra,
 cui Pilumnus avus, cui diva Venilia mater :
 quid face Troianos atra vim ferre Latinis,
 arva aliena iugo premere atque avertere praedas?
 Quid soceros legere et gremiis abducere pactas,
 pacem orare manu, praefigere puppibus arma?
 Tu potes Aenean manibus subducere Graium
 proque viro nebulam et ventos obtendere inanis,
 tu potes in totidem classem convertere nymphas :
 nos aliquid Rutulos contra iuvisse nefandum est?
 Aeneas ignarus abest : ignarus et absit.
 Est Paphus Idaliumque tibi, sunt alta Cythera :

55

60

65

70

75

80

85

quid gravidam bellis urbem et corda aspera temptas?
 Nosne tibi fluxas Phrygiae res vertere fundo
 conamur, nos, an miseros qui Troas Achivis
 obiecit? Quae causa fuit, consurgere in arma
 Europamque Asiamque et foedera solvere furto?
 Me duce Dardanius Spartam expugnavit adulter,
 aut ego tela dedi fovee cupidine bella?
 Tum decuit metuisse tuis: nunc sera querelis
 haud iustis adsurgis et inrita iurgia iactas.'

90

95

Talibus orabat Iuno, cunctique fremebant
 caelicolae adsensu vario, ceu flamina prima
 cum deprena fremunt silvis et caeca volant
 murmura, venturos nautis prudentia ventos.

Tum pater omnipotens, rerum cui prima potestas,
 infit; eo dicente deum domus alta silescit
 et tremefacta solo tellus, silet arduus aether,
 tum Zephyri posuere, premit placida aequora pontus:
 'Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta.

100

Quandoquidem Ausonios coniungi foedere Teucris
 haud licitum, nec vestra capit discordia finem:
 quae cuique est fortuna hodie, quam quisque secat spem,
 Tros Rutulusne fuat nullo discrimine habebo.

105

Seu fatis Italum castra obsidione tenentur
 sive errore malo Troiae monitisque sinistris.

110

Nec Rutulos solvo: sua cuique exorsa laborem
 fortunamque ferent. Rex Iuppiter omnibus idem.
 Fata viam invenient.' Stygii per flumina fratris,
 per pice torrentis atraque voragine ripas
 adnuit et totum nutu tremefecit Olympum.

115

Hic finis fandi. Solio tum Iuppiter aureo
 surgit, caelicolae medium quem ad limina ducunt.

Interea Rutuli portis circum omnibus instant
 sternere caede viros et moenia cingere flammis.
 At legio Aeneadum vallis obsessa tenetur,

120

nec spes ulla fugae. Miseri stant turribus altis
 neququam et rara muros cinxere corona
 Asius Imbrasides Hicetaoniusque Thymoetes
 Assaracique duo et senior cum Castore Thymbris,
 prima acies ; hos germani Sarpedonis ambo
 et Clarus et Thaemon Lycia comitantur ab alta. 125
 Fert ingens toto conixus corpore saxum,
 haud partem exiguum montis, Lyrnesius Acmon,
 nec Clytio genitore minor nec fratre Menestheo.
 Hi iaculis, illi certant defendere saxis
 molirique ignem nervoque aptare sagittas. 130
 Ipse inter medios, Veneris iustissima cura,
 Dardanius caput ecce puer detectus honestum,
 qualis gemma micat, fulvum quae dividit aurum,
 aut collo decus aut capiti ; vel quale per artem
 inclusum buxo aut Oricia terebintho 135
 lucet ebur ; fusos cervix cui lactea crinis
 accipit et molli subnectens circulus auro.
 Te quoque magnanimae viderunt, Ismare, gentes
 volnera dirigere et calamos armare veneno,
 Maeonia generose domo, ubi pinguia culta
 exercentque viri Pactolusque inrigat auro. 140
 Adfuit et Mnestheus, quem pulsi pristina Turni
 aggere moerorum sublimem gloria tollit,
 et Capys : hinc nomen Campanae ducitur urbi. 145
 Illi inter sese duri certamina belli
 contulerant : media Aeneas freta nocte secabat.
 Namque ut ab Euandro castris ingressus Etruscis
 regem adit et regi memorat nomenque genusque,
 quidve petat quidve ipse ferat, Mezentius arma 150
 quae sibi conciliet, violentaque pectora Turni
 edocet, humanis quae sit fiducia rebus
 admonet immiscetque preces : haud fit mora, Tarchon
 iungit opes foedusque ferit ; tum libera fati

classem concendit iussis gens Lydia divom,
externo commissa duci. Aeneia puppis
prima tenet, rostro Phrygios subiuncta leones,
imminet Ida super, profugis gratissima Teucris.
Hic magnus sedet Aeneas secumque volutat
eventus belli varios, Pallasque sinistro
adfixus lateri iam quaerit sidera, opacae
noctis iter, iam quae passus terraque marique. 155

Pandite nunc Helicona, deae, cantusque movete,
quae manus interea Tuscis comitetur ab oris
Aenean armetque rates pelagoque vehatur. 160

Massicus aerata princeps secat aequora tigri :
sub quo mille manus iuvenum, qui moenia Clusi
quique urbem liquere Cosas, quis tela sagittae
gorytique leves umeris et letifer arcus.

Una torvus Abas : huic totum insignibus armis
agmen et aurato fulgebat Apolline puppis. 170

Sescentos illi dederat Populonia mater
expertos belli iuvenes, ast Ilva trecentos
insula inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis.

Tertius ille hominum divomque interpres Asilas,
cui pecudum fibrae, caeli cui sidera parent
et linguae volucrum et praesagi fulminis ignes,
mille rapit densos acie atque horrentibus hastis.

Hos parere iubent Alphea ab origine Pisae,
urbs Etrusca solo. Sequitur pulcherrimus Astur, 180
Astur equo fidens et versicoloribus armis.

Tercentum adiciunt (mens omnibus una sequendi)
qui Caerete domo, qui sunt Minionis in arvis,
et Pyrgi veteres intempestaeque Graviscae.

Non ego te, Ligurum ductor fortissime bello,
transierim, Cinyre, et paucis comitate Cupavo,
cuius olorinae surgunt de vertice pennae,
crimen, Amor, vestrum formaeque insigne paternae. 185

Namque ferunt luctu Cycnum Phaethontis amati,
populeas inter frondes umbramque sororum
dum canit et maestum Musa solatur amorem,
canentem molli pluma duxisse senectam,
linquentem terras et sidera voce sequentem.

190

Filius, aequalis comitatus classe catervas,
ingentem remis Centaurum promovet : ille
instat aquae saxumque undis immane minatur
arduuus et longa sulcat maria alta carina.

195

Ille etiam patriis agmen ciet Ocnus ab oris,
fatidicae Mantus et Tusci filius amnis,
qui muros matrisque dedit tibi, Mantua, nomen,
Mantua, dives avis ; sed non genus omnibus unum :
gens illi triplex, populi sub gente quaterni,
ipsa caput populis, Tusco de sanguine vires.

200

Hinc quoque quingentos in se Mezentius armat,
quos patre Benaco velatus harundine glauca
Mincius infesta ducebat in aequora pinu.

205

It gravis Aulestes centenaque arbore fluctum
verberat adsurgens, spumant vada marmore verso.
Hunc vehit immanis Triton et caerulea concha
exterrens freta, cui laterum tenus hispida nanti
frons hominem praefert, in pristim desinit alvus :
spumea semifero sub pectore murmurat unda.

210

Tot lecti proceres ter denis navibus ibant
subsidio Troiae et campos salis aera secabant.

Iamque dies caelo concesserat almaque curru
noctivago Phoebe medium pulsabat Olympum :
Aeneas (neque enim membris dat cura quietem)
ipse sedens clavumque regit velisque ministrat.

215

Atque illi medio in spatio chorus ecce suarum
occurrit comitum : nymphae, quas alma Cybebe
numen habere maris nymphasque e navibus esse
iusserat, innabant pariter fluctusque secabant,
quot prius aeratae steterant ad litora prorae.

220

Agnoscunt longe regem lustrantque choreis,
 quarum quae fandi doctissima Cymodocea
 pone sequens dextra puppim tenet ipsaque dorso
 eminet ac laeva tacitis subremigat undis,
 tum sic ignarum adloquitur : 'Vigilasne, deum gens,
 Aenea? Vigila et velis immitte rudentis.

Nos sumus, Idaeae sacro de vertice pinus, 225
 nunc pelagi nymphae, classis tua. Perfidus ut nos
 praecipitis ferro Rutulus flammaque premebat,
 rupimus invitae tua vincula teque per aequor
 quaerimus. Hanc Genetrix faciem miserata refecit
 et dedit esse deas aevumque agitare sub undis. 235

At puer Ascanius muro fossisque tenet
 tela inter media atque horrentis Marte Latinos.

Iam loca iussa tenent forti permixtus Etrusco
 Arcas eques : medias illis opponere turmas,
 ne castris iungant, certast sententia Turno. 240
 Surge age et Aurora socios veniente vocari
 primus in arma iube et clipeum cape, quem dedit ipse
 invictum Ignipotens atque oras ambiit auro.
 Crastina lux, mea si non irrita dicta putaris,
 ingentis Rutulae spectabit caedis acervos.' 245

Dixerat, et dextra discedens impulit altam
 haud ignara modi puppim : fugit illa per undas
 ocior et iaculo et ventos aequante sagitta.

Inde aliae celerant cursus. Stupet inscius ipse
 Tros Anchisiades ; animos tamen omine tollit. 250
 Tum breviter super adspectans convexa precatur :
 'Alma parens Idaea deum, cui Dindyma cordi
 turrigeraeque urbis biiugique ad frena leones,
 tu mihi nunc pugnae princeps, tu rite propinques
 augurium Phrygibusque adsis pede, diva, secundo.' 255
 Tantum effatus. Et interea revoluta rubebat
 matura iam luce dies noctemque fugarat :

principio sociis edicit, signa sequantur
 atque animos aptent armis pugnaeque parent se.
 Iamque in conspectu Teucros habet et sua castra,
 stans celsa in puppi; clipeum cum deinde sinistra
 extulit ardentem. Clamorem ad sidera tollunt
 Dardanidae e muris, spes addita suscitat iras,
 tela manu iaciunt: quales sub nubibus atris
 Strymoniae dant signa grues atque aethera tranant
 cum sonitu fugiuntque notos clamore secundo.

260

At Rutulo regi ducibusque ea mira videri
 Ausoniis, donec versas ad litora puppes
 respiciunt totumque ad labi classibus aequor.
 Ardet apex capiti cristisque a vertice flamma
 funditur et vastos umbo vomit aureus ignes:
 non secus ac liquida siquando nocte cometae
 sanguinei lugubre rubent aut Sirius ardor,
 ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus aegris,
 nascitur et laevo coheret lumine caelum.

265

270

275

Haud tamen audaci Turno fiducia cessit
 litora praecipere et venientis pellere terra.
 'Quod votis optastis, adest, perfringere dextra;
 in manibus Mars ipse viris. Nunc coniugis esto
 quisque suae tectique memor, nunc magna referto
 facta, patrum laudes. Ulro occurramus ad undam,
 dum trepidi egressisque labant vestigia prima.
 Audentis Fortuna iuvat,'
 haec ait et secum versat, quos ducere contra
 vel quibus obcessos possit concredere muros.

277

279

280

285

Interea Aeneas socios de puppibus altis
 pontibus exponit. Multi servare recursus
 languentis pelagi et brevibus se credere saltu,
 per remos alii. Speculatus litora Tarchon,

290

ultra animos tollit dictis atque increpat ulro

278

qua vada non sperat nec fracta remurmurat unda,
sed mare inoffensum crescenti adlabitur aestu,
advertisit subito proram sociosque precatur :
'Nunc, o lecta manus, validis incumbite remis ;
tollite, ferte rates ; inimicam findite rostris
hanc terram, sulcumque sibi premat ipsa carina. 295
Frangere nec tali puppim statione recuso
arrepta tellure semel.' Quae talia postquam
effatus Tarchon, socii consurgere tonsis
spumantisque rates arvis inferre Latinis,
donec rostra tenent siccum et sedere carinae
omnes innocuae, sed non puppis tua, Tarchon. 300
Namque inficta vadis dorso dum pendet iniquo,
anceps sustentata diu fluctusque fatigat,
solvitur atque viros mediis exponit in undis
fragmina remorum quos et fluitantia transtra
impediunt, retrahitque pedem simul unda relabens.
Nec Turnum segnis retinet mora, sed rapit acer
totam aciem in Teucros et contra in litore sistit.
Signa canunt. Primus turmas invasit agrestis
Aeneas, omen pugnae, stravitque Latinos
occiso Therone, virum qui maximus ultiro
Aenean petit : huic gladio perque aerea sutu,
per tunicam squalentem auro latus haurit apertum.
Inde Lichan ferit, exsectum iam matre perempta
et tibi, Phoebe, sacrum : casus evadere ferri
quo licuit parvo ? Nec longe Cissea durum
immanemque Gyan, sternentis agmina clava,
deiecit Leto : nihil illos Herculis arma
nec validae iuvere manus genitorque Melampus, 315
Alcidae comes usque gravis dum terra labores
praebuit. Ecce Pharo, voces dum iactat inertis,
intorquens iaculum clamanti sistit in ore.
Tu quoque, flaventem prima lanugine malas

²⁹¹ *spirante.* H. and C. ³⁰⁷ *pedes.* C. ³¹⁷ *quod.* Eds. ³²³ *clamantis.* C.

dum sequeris Clytium infelix, nova gaudia, Cydon, 325
 Dardania stratus dextra, securus amorum,
 qui iuvenum tibi semper erant, miserande iaceres,
 ni fratum stipata cohors foret obvia, Phorci
 progenies, septem numero, septenaque tela
 coniciunt ; partim galea clipeoque resultant
 inrita, deflexit partim stringentia corpus 330
 alma Venus. Fidum Aeneas adfatur Achaten :
 ' Suggere tela mihi : non ullum dextera frustra
 torserit in Rutulos, steterunt quae in corpore Graium
 Iliacis campis.' Tum magnam corripit hastam
 et iacit : illa volans clipei transverberat aera
 Maeonis et thoraca simul cum pectore rumpit. 335
 Huic frater subit Alcanor fratremque ruentem
 sustentat dextra : traiecto missa lacerto
 protinus hasta fugit servatque cruenta tenorem,
 dexteraque ex umero nervis moribunda pependit. 340
 Tum Numitor iaculo fratris de corpore rapto
 Aenean petiit ; sed non et figere contra
 est licitum, magnique femur perstrinxit Achatae.
 Hic Curibus fidens primaevō corpore Clausus 345
 advenit et rigida Dryopem ferit eminus hasta
 sub mentum graviter pressa pariterque loquentis
 vocem animamque rapit traiecto gutture ; at ille
 fronte ferit terram et crassum vomit ore cruorem.
 Tres quoque Threicios Boreae de gente suprema 350
 et tris, quos Idas pater et patria Ismara mittit,
 per varios sternit casus. Accurrit Halaesus
 Auruncaeque manus, subit et Neptunia proles,
 insignis Messapus equis. Expellere tendunt
 nunc hi, nunc illi ; certatur limine in ipso 355
 Ausoniae. Magno discordes aethere venti
 proelia ceu tollunt animis et viribus aequis ;
 non ipsi inter se, non nubila, non mare cedit ;

anceps pugna diu, stant obnixa omnia contra :
haud aliter Troianaes acies aciesque Latinae
concurrunt ; haeret pede pes densusque viro vir. 360

At parte ex alia, qua saxa rotantia late
impulerat torrens arbustaque diruta ripis,
Arcadas insuetos acies inferre pedestris
ut vidit Pallas Latio dare terga sequaci 365
(aspera quis natura loci dimittere quando
suasit equos), unum quod rebus restat egenis,
nunc prece, nunc dictis virtutem accedit amaris :
'Quo fugitis, socii ? Per vos et fortia facta,
per ducis Evandi nomen devictaque bella 370
Opemque meam, patriae quae nunc subit aemula laudi,
fidite ne pedibus. Ferro rumpenda per hostis
est via. Qua globus ille virum densissimus urget,
hac vos et Pallanta ducem patria alta reposcit.
Numina nulla premunt, mortali urgemur ab hoste
mortales, totidem nobis animaeque manusque. 375
Ecce, maris magna claudit nos obice pontus,
deest iam terra fugae : pelagus Troiamne petemus ?'
Haec ait et medius densos prorumpit in hostis.
Obvius huic primum, fatis adductus inquis,
fit Lagus. Hunc, magno vellit dum pondere saxum, 380
intorto figit telo, discrimina costis
per medium qua spina dabat, hastamque receptat
ossibus haerentem. Quem non super occupat Hisbo,
ille quidem hoc sperans : nam Pallas ante ruentem,
dum furit, incautum crudeli morte sodalis 385
excipit atque ensem tumido in pulmone recondit.
Hinc Sthenium petit et Rhoeti de gente vetusta
Anchemolum, thalamos ausum incestare novercae.
Vos etiam, gemini, Rutulis cecidistis in agris,
Daucia, Laride Thymberque, simillima proles, 390
indiscreta suis gratusque parentibus error ;

at nunc dura dedit vobis discrimina Pallas :
 nam tibi, Thymbre, caput Evandrius abstulit ensis ;
 te decisa suum, Laride, dextera quaerit
 semianimesque micant digiti ferrumque retractant. 395

Arcadas accensos monitu et paeclarata tuentis
 facta viri mixtus dolor et pudor armat in hostis.
 Tum Pallas biiugis fugientem Rhoetea praeter
 traicit. Hoc spatium tantumque morae fuit Ilo .
 Ilo namque procul validam direxerat hastam,
 quam medius Rhoeteus intercipit, optime Teuthra,
 te fugiens fratremque Tyren, curruque volutus
 caedit semianimis Rutulorum calcibus arva. 400

Ac velut optato ventis aestate coortis
 dispersa immittit silvis incendia pastor,
 correptis subito mediis extenditur una
 horrida per latos acies Volcania campos ;
 ille sedens victor flamas despectat ovantis :
 non aliter socium virtus coit omnis in unum
 teque iuvat, Palla. Sed bellis acer Halaesus
 tendit in adversos seque in sua conligit arma. 405

Hic mactat Ladona Pheretaque Demodocumque,
 Strymonio dextram fulgenti deripit ense
 elatam in iugulum, saxo ferit ora Thoantis
 ossaque dispersit cerebro permixta cruento. 410

Fata canens silvis genitor celarat Halaesum :
 ut senior leto canentia lumina solvit,
 iniecere manum Parcae telisque sacrarunt
 Evandri. Quem sic Pallas petit ante precatus :
 'Da nunc, Thybri pater, ferro, quod missile libro,
 fortunam atque viam duri per pectus Halaesi.
 Haec arma exuviasque viri tua quercus habebit.'
 Audiit illa deus : dum texit Imaona Halaesum,
 Arcadio infelix telo dat pectus inermum. 415

At non caede viri tanta perterrita Lausus,

pars ingens belli, sinit agmina : primus Abantem
oppositum interimit, pugnae nodumque moramque.

Sternitur Arcadiae proles, sternuntur Etrusci
et vos, O Grais imperdita corpora, Teucri.

Agmina concurrunt ducibusque et viribus aequis.

Extremi addenserent acies nec turba moveri
tela manusque sinit. Hinc Pallas instat et urget,

hinc contra Lausus, nec multum discrepat aetas :
egregii forma, sed quis Fortuna negarat
in patriam reditus. Ipsos concurrere passus
haud tamen inter se magni regnator Olympi :
mox illos sua fata manent maiore sub hoste.

Interea soror alma monet succedere Lauso
Turnum, qui volucri curru medium secat agmen.

Ut vidit socios : 'Tempus desistere pugnae ;
solus ego in Pallanta feror, soli mihi Pallas
debetur ; cuperem ipse parens spectator adesset.'
Haec ait, et socii cesserunt aequore iusso.

At Rutulum abscessu iuvenis tum iussa superba
miratus stupet in Turno corporusque per ingens
lumina volvit obitque truci procul omnia visus
talibus et dictis it contra dicta tyranni :

'Aut spoliis ego iam raptis laudabor opimis
aut leto insigni : sorti pater aequus utrique est.

Tolle minas.' Fatus medium procedit in aequor.
Frigidus Arcadibus coit in praecordia sanguis.

Desiluit Turnus biiugis, pedes apparat ire
comminus ; utque leo, specula cum vidit ab alta
stare procul campis meditantem in proelia taurum,
advolat : haud alia est Turni venientis imago.

Hunc ubi contiguum missae fore creditit hastae,
ire prior Pallas, siqua fors adiuvet ausum
viribus imparibus, magnumque ita ad aethera fatur :
'Per patris hospitium et mensas, quas advena adisti,

430

435

440

445

450

455

te precor, Alcide, coeptis ingentibus adsis.
 Cernat semineci sibi me rapere arma cruenta
 victoremque ferant morientia lumina Turni.
 Audiit Alcides iuvenem magnumque sub imo
 corde premit gemitum lacrimasque effundit inanis. 465
 Tum Genitor natum dictis adsfatur amicis :
 'Stat sua cuique dies, breve et inreparabile tempus
 omnibus est vitae : sed famam extendere factis,
 hoc virtutis opus. Troiae sub moenibus altis
 tot nati cecidere deum ; quin occidit una 470
 Sarpedon, mea progenies. Etiam sua Turnum
 fata vocant, metasque dati pervenit ad aevi.
 Sic ait atque oculos Rutulorum reicit arvis.
 At Pallas magnis emittit viribus hastam
 vaginaque cava fulgentem deripitensem. 475
 Illa volans umeri surgunt qua tegmina summa
 incidit atque viam clipei molita per oras
 tandem etiam magno strinxit de corpore Turni.
 Hic Turnus ferro praefixum robur acuto
 in Pallanta diu librans iacit atque ita fatur : 480
 'Adspice, num mage sit nostrum penetrabile telum.'
 Dixerat ; at clipeum, tot ferri terga, tot aeris,
 quem pellis totiens obeat circumdata tauri,
 vibranti cuspis medium transverberat ictu
 loricaeque moras et pectus perforat ingens. 485
 Ille rapit calidum frustra de volnere telum :
 una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur.
 Corruit in volnus, sonitum super arma dedere
 et terram hostilem moriens petit ore cruento.
 Quem Turnus super adsistens, 490
 'Arcades, haec,' inquit, 'memores mea dicta referte
 Euandro ; qualem meruit, Pallanta remitto.
 Quisquis honos tumuli, quidquid solamen humandi est,

465 *effudit.* H.476 *humeris.* H.483 *cum.* H.484 *medium cuspis.* Eds.486 *corpore.* R.

largior. Haud illi stabunt Aeneia parvo
hospitia.' Et laevo pressit pede talia fatus
exanimem, rapiens immania pondera baltei
impressumque nefas, una sub nocte iugali
caesa manus iuvenum foede thalamique cruenti,
quae Clonus Eurytides multo caelaverat auro ;
quo nunc Turnus ovat spolio gaudetque potitus. 495
Nescia mens hominum fati sortisque futurae
et servare modum, rebus sublata secundis !
Turno tempus erit, magno cum optaverit emptum
intactum Pallanta et cum spolia ista diemque
oderit. At socii multo gemitu lacrimisque
inpositum scuto referunt Pallanta frequentes.
O dolor atque decus magnum rediture parenti
haec te prima dies bello dedit, haec eadem aufert,
cum tamen ingentis Rutulorum linquis acervos. 505
Nec iam fama mali tanti, sed certior auctor
advolat Aeneae, tenui discrimine leti
esse suos, versis tempus succurrere Teucris.
Proxima quaeque metit gladio latumque per agmen
ardens limitem agit ferro, te, Turne, superbum
caede nova quaerens. Pallas, Euander, in ipsis
omnia sunt oculis, mensae, quas advena primas
tunc adiit, dextraeque datae. Sulmone creatos
quattuor hic iuvenes, totidem, quos educat Ufens,
viventis rapit, inferias quos immolet umbris
captivoque rogi perfundat sanguine flamas. 515
Inde Mago procul infensam contendera hastam.
Ille astu subit ac tremibunda supervolat hasta,
et genua amplectens effatur talia supplex :
' Per patrios manis et spes surgentis Iuli
te precor, hanc animam serves natoque patrique.
Est domus alta, iacent penitus defossa talenta
caelati argenti, sunt auri pondera facti 525

infectique mihi. Non hic victoria Teucrum
vertitur aut anima una dabit discrimina tanta.'

Dixerat. Aeneas contra cui talia reddit :

53c

'Argenti atque auri memoras quae multa talenta,
natis parce tuis. Belli commercia Turnus
sustulit ista prior iam tum Pallante perempto.
Hoc patris Anchisae manes, hoc sentit Iulus.'

Sic fatus galeam laeva tenet atque reflexa
cervice orantis capulo tenuis applicatensem.

535

Nec procul Haemonides, Phoebi Triviaeque sacerdos,
insula cui sacra redimibat tempora vitta,
totus conlucens veste atque insignibus armis.

Quem congressus agit campo lapsumque superstans
immolat ingentique umbra tegit ; arma Serestus
lecta refert umeris, tibi, rex Gradive, tropaeum.

540

Instaurant acies Volcani stirpe creatus

Caeculus et veniens Marsorum montibus Umbro :

Dardanides contra fuit. Anxuris ense sinistram
et totum clipei ferro deicerat orbem ;
dixerat ille aliquid magnum vimque adfore verbo
crediderat caeloque animum fortasse ferebat
canitiemque sibi et longos promiserat annos :

545

Tarquitus exultans contra fulgentibus armis,
silvicolae Fauno Dryope quem nympha crearat,
obvius ardentis sese obtulit. Ille reducta

550

loricam clipeique ingens onus impedit hasta ;
tum caput orantis nequ quam et multa parantis
dicere deturbat terrae truncumque tepentem
provolvens super haec inimico pectore fatur :

555

'Istic nunc, metuende, iace. Non te optima mater
condet humi patrioque onerabit membra sepulchro :
alitibus linquere feris aut gurgite mersum
unda feret piscesque impasti volnera lambent.'

560

Protinus Antaeum et Lucam, prima agmina Turni,

persequitur fortemque Numam fulvumque Camertem,
magnanimo Volcente satum, ditissimus agri
qui fuit Ausonidum et tacitis regnavit Amyclis.

Aegæon qualis, centum cui bracchia dicunt
centenasque manus, quinquaginta oribus ignem
pectoribusque arsisse, Iovis cum fulmina contra
tot paribus streperet clipeis, tot stringeret enses :
sic toto Aeneas desaevit in aequore victor,
ut semel intepuit mucro. Quin ecce Niphæi
quadriugis in equos adversaque pectora tendit.
Atque illi longe gradientem et dira frementem
ut videre, metu versi retroque ruentes
effunduntque ducem rapiuntque ad litora currus.

Interea biugis infert se Lucagus albis
in medios fraterque Liger ; sed frater habenis
flectit equos, strictum rotat acer Lucagus ensem.
Haud tulit Aeneas tanto fervore furentis :
inruit adversaque ingens apparuit hasta.

Cui Liger :

‘ Non Diomedis equos nec currum cernis Achillis
aut Phrygiae campos : nunc belli finis et aevi
his dabitur terris.’ Vesano talia late
dicta volant Ligeri. Sed non et Troiūs heros
dicta parat contra : iaculum nam torquet in hostem.
Lucagus ut pronus pendens in verbera telo
admonuit biugos, projecto dum pede laevo
aptet se pugnae, subit oras hasta per imas
fulgentis clipei, tum laevum perforat inguen :
excessus curru moribundus volvitur arvis.

Quem pius Aeneas dictis adfatur amaris :
‘ Lucage, nulla tuos currus fuga segnis equorum
prodidit aut vanæ vertere ex hostibus umbrae :
ipse rotis saliens iuga deseris.’ Haec ita fatus
arripuit biugos ; frater tendebat inertis

565

570

575

580

585

590

595

infelix palmas, curru delapsus eodem :
 ' Per te, per qui te talem genuere parentes,
 vir Troiane, sine hanc animam et miserere precantis.'
 Pluribus oranti Aeneas : ' Haud talia dudum
 dicta dabas. Morere et fratrem ne desere frater.' 600
 Tum latebras animae pectus mucrone recludit.
 Talia per campos edebat funera ductor
 Dardanius, torrentis aquae vel turbinis atri
 more furens. Tandem erumpunt et castra relinquunt
 Ascanius puer et nequiquam obsessa iuventus. 605

Iunonem interea compellat Iuppiter ultro :
 ' O germana mihi atque eadem gratissima coniunx,
 ut rebare, Venus, nec te sententia fallit,
 Troianas sustentat opes, non vivida bello
 dextra viris animusque ferox patiensque pericli.' 610
 Cui Iuno sumissa ' Quid, o pulcherrime coniunx,
 sollicitas aegram et tua tristia dicta timentem ?
 Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat quamque esse decebat,
 vis in amore foret, non hoc mihi namque negares,
 omnipotens, quin et pugnae subducere Turnum 615
 et Dauno possem incolumem servare parenti.
 Nunc pereat Teucrisque pio det sanguine poenas.
 Ille tamen nostra deducit origine nomen
 Pilumnusque illi quartus pater et tua larga
 saepe manu multisque oneravit limina donis.' 620
 Cui rex aetherii breviter sic fatur Olympi :
 ' Si mora praesentis leti tempusque caduco
 oratur iuveni meque hoc ita ponere sentis,
 tolle fuga Turnum atque instantibus eripe fatis
 hactenus indulsisse vacat. Sin altior istis 625
 sub precibus venia ulla latet totumque moveri
 mutarive putas bellum, spes pascis inanis.'
 Et Iuno adlacrimans : ' Quid si, quae voce gravaris,
 mente dares atque haec Turno rata vita maneret ?

Nunc manet insontem gravis exitus, aut ego veri
vana feror. Quod ut O potius formidine falsa
ludar et in melius tua, qui potes, orsa reflectas !'
Haec ubi dicta dedit, caelo se protinus alto
misit, agens hiemem nimbo succincta per auras,
Iliacamque aciem et Laurentia castra petivit. 630

Tum dea nube cava tenuem sine viribus umbram
in faciem Aeneae, visu mirabile monstrum,
Dardaniis ornat telis clipeumque iubasque
divini adsimulat capitis, dat inania verba,
dat sine mente sonum gressusque effingit euntis,
morte obita qualis fama est volitare figuræ
aut quæ sopitos deludunt somnia sensus. 640

At primas laeta ante acies exsultat imago
inritatque virum telis et voce lacescit.

Instat cui Turnus stridentemque eminus hastam
conicit : illa dato vertit vestigia tergo. 645

Tum vero Aenean aversum ut cedere Turnus
credidit atque animo spem turbidus hausit inanem,
'Quo fugis, Aenea? Thalamos ne desere pactos ;
hac dabitur dextra tellus quæsita per undas.'

Talia vociferans sequitur strictumque coruscat
mucronem nec ferre videt sua gaudia ventos.

Forte ratis celsi coniuncta crepidine saxi
expositis stabat scalis et ponte parato,
qua rex Clusinis advectus Osinius oris. 655

Huc sese trepida Aeneae fugientis imago
conicit in latebras ; nec Turnus segnior instat
exsuperatque moras et pontis transilit altos.

Vix proram attigerat : rumpit Saturnia funem
avolsamque rapit revoluta per aequora navem.

Illum autem Aeneas absentem in prælia poscit ;
obvia multa virum demittit corpora morti :
tum levis haud ultra latebras iam quaerit imago,
sed sublime volans nubi se immiscuit atrae. 660

Cum Turnum medio interea fert aequore turbo. 665
 Respicit ignarus rerum ingratusque salutis
 et duplicitis cum voce manus ad sidera tendit :
 'Omnipotens genitor, tantum me crimine dignum
 duxisti et talis voluisti expendere poenas ?
 Quo feror ? Unde abii ? Quae me fuga quemve reducit ? 670
 Laurentisne iterum muros aut castra videbo ?
 Quid manus illa virum, qui me meaque arma secuti ?
 Quosne (nefas) omnis infanda in morte reliqui
 et nunc palantis video gemitumque cadentum
 accipio ! Quid ago ? Aut quae iam satis ima dehiscat 675
 terra mihi ? Vos O potius miserescite venti :
 in rupe, in saxa, volens vos Turnus adoro,
 ferte ratem saevisque vadis immittite Syrtis,
 quo neque me Rutuli nec conscientia fama sequatur.'
 Haec memorans animo nunc huc, nunc fluctuat illuc, 680
 an sese mucrone ob tantum dedecus amens
 induat et crudum per costas exigatensem,
 fluctibus an iaciat mediis et litora nando
 curva petat Teucrumque iterum se reddat in arma.
 Ter conatus utramque viam, ter maxima Iuno 685
 continuuit iuvenemque animi miserata repressit.
 Labitur alta secans fluctuque aestuque secundo
 et patris antiquam Dauni desertur ad urbem.
 At Iovis interea monitis Mezentius ardens
 succedit pugnae Teucrosque invadit ovantis. 690
 Concurrunt Tyrrenae acies atque omnibus uni,
 uni odiisque viro telisque frequentibus instant.
 Ille velut rupes, vastum quae prodit in aequor,
 obvia ventorum furiis expostaque ponto,
 vim cunctam atque minas perfert caeruleique marisque, 695
 ipsa immota manens, prolem Dolichaonis Hebrum
 sternit humi, cum quo Latagum Palmumque fugacem,
 sed Latagum saxo atque ingenti fragmine montis
 occupat os faciemque adversam, poplite Palmum

succiso volvi segnem sinit, armaque Lauso 700
 donat habere umeris et vertice figere cristas.
 Nec non Euanthen Phrygium Paridisque Mimanta
 aequalem comitemque, una quem nocte Theano
 in lucem genitori Amyco dedit et face praegnans
 Cisseis regina Parin creat : urbe paterna 705
 occubat, ignarum Laurens habet ora Mimanta.
 Ac velut ille canum morsu de montibus altis
 actus aper, multos Vesulus quem pinifer annos
 defendit multosve palus Laurentia, silva
 pastus harundinea, postquam inter retia ventum est, 710
 substiit infremuitque ferox et inhorruit armos,
 nec cuiquam irasci propiusque accedere virtus,
 sed iaculis tutisque procul clamoribus instant ;
 ille autem impavidus partis cunctatur in omnis, 715
 dentibus infrendens, et tergo decutit hastas :
 haud aliter, iustae quibus est Mezentius irae, 714
 non ulli est animus stricto concurrere ferro ;
 missilibus longe et vasto clamore lassent. 715
 Venerat antiquis Corythi de finibus Acron, 716
 Graius homo, infectos linquens profugus hymenaeos. 720
 Hunc ubi miscentem longe media agmina vidit,
 purpureum pennis et pactae coniugis ostro :
 impastus stabula alta leo ceu saepe peragrans,
 suadet enim vesana fames, si forte fugacem
 conspexit capream aut surgentem in cornua cervum, 725
 gaudet, hians immane, comasque arrexit et haeret
 visceribus super accumbens, lavit improba taeter
 ora cruar,
 sic ruit in densos alacer Mezentius hostis.
 Sternitur infelix Acron et calcibus atram 730
 tundit humum expirans infractaque tela cruentat.
 Atque idem fugientem haud est dignatus Oroden

704 *praegnans.* H. 710 *ventumst.* R. 714 15 16 17 18 H. and C.705 *Paris,* emend. of *creat.* R. and Eds. 727 *incumbens.* R.

sternere nec iacta caecum dare cuspide volnus :
 obvius adversoque occurrit seque viro vir
 contulit, haud furto melior, sed fortibus armis. 735
 Tum super abiectum posito pede nixus et hasta :
 'Pars belli haud temnenda, viri, iacet altus Orodes.'
 Conclamant socii laetum paeana secuti.
 Ille autem exspirans : 'Non me, quicumque es, inulto,
 vixit, nec longum laetabere : te quoque fata 740
 prospectant paria atque eadem mox arva tenebis.'
 Ad quae subridens mixta Mezentius ira :
 'Nunc morere. Ast de me divom pater atque hominum rex
 viderit.' Hoc dicens eduxit corpore telum :
 olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget 745
 somnus, in aeternam clauduntur lumina noctem.
 Caedicus Alcathoum obtruncat, Sacrator Hydaspen
 Partheniumque Rapo et praedurum viribus Orsen,
 Messapus Croniumque Lycaoniumque Erichaeten,
 illum infrenis equi lapsu tellure iacentem, 750
 hunc peditem. Pedes et Lycius processerat Agis,
 quem tamen haud expers Valerus virtutis avitae
 deicit ; at Thronium Salius Saliumque Nealces
 insidiis, iaculo et longe fallente sagitta.
 Iam gravis aequabat luctus et mutua Mavors 755
 funera : caedebant pariter pariterque ruebant
 victores victique, neque his fuga nota neque illis.
 Di Iovis in tectis iram miserantur inanem
 amborum et tantos mortalibus esse labores :
 hinc Venus, hinc contra spectat Saturnia Iuno, 760
 pallida Tisiphone media inter milia saevit.
 At vero ingentem quatiens Mezentius hastam
 turbidus ingreditur campo. Quam magnus Orion,
 cum pedes incedit medii per maxima Nerei
 stagna viam scindens, umero supereminet undas 765
 aut summis referens annosam montibus ornum

ingrediturque solo et caput inter nubila condit :
tal is se vastis infert Mezentius armis.

Huic contra Aeneas, speculatus in agmine longo,
obvius ire parat. Manet imperterritus ille,
hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat ;
atque oculis spatium emensus, quantum satis hastae :

‘ Dextra mihi deus et telum, quod missile libro,
nunc adsint ! Voveo praedonis corpore raptis
indutum spoliis ipsum te, Lause, tropaeum

Aeneae.’ Dixit stridentemque eminus hastam
iecit ; at illa volans clipeo est excussa proculque
egregium Antoren latus inter et ilia figit,
Herculis Antoren comitem, qui missus ab Argis
haeserat Euandro atque Itala conserderat urbe.

Sternitur infelix alieno volnere caelumque
aspicit et dulcis moriens reminiscitur Argos
tum pius Aeneas hastam iacit : illa per orbem
aere cavum triplici, per linea terga tribusque
transit intextum tauris opus ima que sedit
inguine, sed viris haud pertulit. Ocius ensem

Aeneas, viso Tyrrheni sanguine laetus,
eripit a femine et trepidanti fervidus instat.

Ingemuit cari graviter genitoris amore,
ut vidit, Lausus, lacrimaeque per ora volutae.

Hic mortis durae casum tuaque optima facta,
siqua fidem tanto est operi latura vetustas,
non equidem nec te, iuvenis memorande, silebo.

Ille pedem referens et inutilis inque ligatus
cedebat clipeo que inimicum hostile trahebat :
prorupit iuvenis seseque immiscuit armis
iamque adsurgentis dextra plagamque ferentis
Aeneae subiit mucronem ipsumque morando
sustinuit. Socii magno clamore sequuntur,
dum genitor nati parma protectus abiret,

770

775

780

785

790

795

800

telaque coniciunt proturbantque eminus hostem
missilibus. Furiit Aeneas tectusque tenet se.

Ac velut effusa siquando grandine nimbi
praecipitant, omnis campis diffugit arator
omnis et agricola et tuta latet arce viator,
aut amnis ripis aut alti fornice saxi,
dum pluit in terris, ut possint sole reducto
exercere diem : sic obrutus undique telis
Aeneas nubem belli, dum detonet omnis,
sustinet et Lausum increpitat Lausoque minatur :

805

‘Quo moriture ruis maioraque viribus audes?
Fallit te incautum pietas tua.’ Nec minus ille
exsultat demens ; saevae iamque altius irae
Dardanio surgunt ductori, extremaque Lauso
Parcae fila legunt : validum namque exigit ensem
per medium Aeneas iuvénem totumque recondit.
Transiit et parvam mucro, levia arma minacis,
et tunicam, molli mater quam neverat auro,
implevitque sinum sanguis ; tum vita per auras
concessit maesta ad manis corpusque reliquit.

815

At vero ut voltum vidi morientis et ora,
ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris,
ingemuit miserans graviter dextramque tetendit,
et mentem patriae subiit pietatis imago.

820

‘Quid tibi nunc, miserande puer, pro laudibus istis,
quid pius Aeneas tanta dabit indole dignum?
Arma, quibus laetus, habe tua, teque parentum
manibus et cineri, siqua est ea cura, remitto.
Hoc tamen infelix miseram solabere mortem :
Aeneae magni dextra cadis.’ Increpat ultiro
cunctantis socios et terra sublevat ipsum,
sanguine turpantem comptos de more capillos.

825

Interea genitor Tiberini ad fluminis undam

830

804 *campis . . . et.* Brackets. R. 809 *omnem.* H. 817 *transilit.* R.
807 *pluvit.* R. 827 *laetatu's.* R.

volnera siccabat lymphis corpusque levabat
 arboris adclinis trunko. Procul aerea ramis
 dependet galea et prato gravia arma quiescunt. 835
 Stant lecti circum iuvenes : ipse aeger anhelans
 colla fovet, fusus propexam in pectore barbam ;
 multa super Lauso rogitat multumque remittit
 qui revocent maestique ferant mandata parentis.
 At Lausum socii exanimem super arma ferebant
 flentes, ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.
 Agnovit longe gemitum praesaga mali mens :
 canitiem multo deformat pulvere et ambas
 ad caelum tendit palmas et corpore inhaeret. 840
 'Tantane me tenuit vivendi, nate, voluptas,
 ut pro me hostili paterer succedere dextrae,
 quem genui? Tuane haec genitor per volnera servor,
 morte tua vivens? Heu, nunc misero mihi demum
 exitium infelix, nunc alte volnus adactum ! 845
 Idem ego, nate, tuum maculavi criminis nomen,
 pulsus ob invidiam solio sceptrisque paternis.
 Debueram patriae poenas odiisque meorum :
 omnis per mortis animam sontem ipse dedissem !
 Nunc vivo neque adhuc homines lucemque relinquo. 855
 Sed linquam.' Simul hoc dicens attollit in aegrum
 se femur et, quamvis dolor alto volnere tardet,
 haud deiectus equum duci iubet. Hoc decus illi,
 hoc solamen erat ; bellis hoc victor abibat
 omnibus. Adloquitur maerentem et talibus infit :
 'Rhaebe, diu, res siqua diu mortalibus ulla est,
 viximus. Aut hodie victor spolia illa cruenti
 et caput Aeneae refieres Lausique dolorum
 ulti eris mecum aut, aperit si nulla viam vis,
 occumbes pariter ; neque enim, fortissime, credo,
 iussa aliena pati et dominos dignabere Teucros.' 865
 Dixit et exceptus tergo consueta locavit

membra manusque ambas iaculis oneravit acutis,
aere caput fulgens cristaque hirsutus equina.

Sic cursum in medios rapidus dedit : aestuat ingens
uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu,
Atque hic Aenean magna ter voce vocavit.

Aeneas agnovid enim laetusque precatur :
'Sic pater ille deum faciat, sic altus Apollo,
incipias conferre manum.'

Tantum effatus et infesta subit obvius hasta.

Ille autem : 'Quid me erepto, saevissime, nato
terres? Haec via sola fuit, qua perdere posses.

Nec mortem horremus nec divom parcimus ulli.

Desine : nam venio moriturus et haec tibi porto
dona prius.' Dixit telumque intorsit in hostem ;
inde aliud super atque aliud figitque volatque
ingenti gyro, sed sustinet aureus umbo.

Ter circum adstantem laevos equitavit in orbes
tela manu iaciens, ter secum Troëus heros
immanem aerato circumfert tegmine silvam.

Inde ubi tot traxisse moras, tot spicula taedet
vellere et urgetur pugna congressus iniqua,
multa movens animo iam tandem erumpit et inter
bellatoris equi cava tempora conicit hastam.

Tollit se arrectum quadrupes et calcibus auras
verberat effusumque equitem super ipse secutus
implicat eiectoque incumbit cernuus armo.

Clamore incendunt caelum Troesque Latinique.

Advolat Aeneas vaginaque eripit ensem
et super haec : 'Ubi nunc Mezentius acer et illa
effera vis animi?' Contra Tyrrhenus, ut auras
suspiciens hausit caelum mentemque recepit :
'Hostis amare, quid increpitas mortemque minaris?
Nullum in caede nefas, nec sic ad proelia veni,

et furiis agitatus amor et conscientia virtus.

870

873

875

880

885

890

895

900

872

nec tecum meus haec pepigit mihi foedera Lausus.
Unum hoc per siqua est victis venia hostibus oro :
corpus humo patiare tegi. Scio acerba meorum
circumstare odia : hunc, oro, defende furem
et me consortem nati concede sepulchro.' 905
Haec loquitur iuguloque haud inscius accipit ensem
undantique animam diffundit in arva cruento.

BOOK XI.—THE WAR CONTINUES AFTER A TRUCE FOR BURYING THE DEAD.

ÆNEAS sets up a trophy from the spoils of Mezentius (vv. 1-11), encourages his followers (vv. 12-28), and mourns for Pallas (vv. 29-58), whose body is now borne home after a farewell from Æneas (vv. 59-99). Ambassadors come from Latium, and a truce is made for burying the dead (vv. 100-138). Evander's reception of the body of his son (vv. 139-181). The burning of the dead Trojans (vv. 182-202) and Latins (vv. 203-224). The ambassadors to Diomedes return and publicly report their ill success (vv. 225-295). Latinus, in council, proposes to make terms with Æneas (vv. 296-335). Drances, an enemy of Turnus, attacks him in a violent speech, and advises the marriage of Lavinia to Æneas, or, at any rate, that Turnus fight the new comer in single combat (vv. 336-375). Turnus replies, and encourages the Latins to continue the struggle (vv. 376-444). Æneas advances towards the city, the Latins fly to arms (vv. 445-476), and the Latin women supplicate Minerva (vv. 477-485). Turnus rushes to the field, but is met by the maiden warrior Camilla, who offers to protect the city. He directs her to meet the cavalry while he opposes the infantry (vv. 486-531). Story of Camilla (vv. 532-596). Contest of the cavalry (vv. 597-647), in which Camilla performs heroic exploits (vv. 648-698). She dismounts in answer to a challenge, but even thus overtakes and slays her mounted antagonist (vv. 699-724). Tarchon rallies his troops and displays his own valor (vv. 725-759). Arruns, praying to Apollo, throws a spear at Camilla (vv. 759-798), who is stricken and dies (vv. 799-832); the battle rages more fiercely, and Arruns falls by the arrow of Opis (vv. 833-867), but the Rutuli are routed, and fly to the city (vv. 868-883), though many are slain, being unable to enter (vv. 884-895). Turnus is informed of the disaster, and hastens to the spot, leaving Æneas unopposed (vv. 896-902). He follows, and both parties encamp for the night (vv. 903-915).

OCEANUM interea surgens Aurora reliquit:
 Aeneas, quamquam et sociis dare tempus humandis
 praecepsit curae turbataque funere mens est,
 vota deum primo victor solvebat Eoo.
 Ingentem quercum decisus undique ramis
 constituit tumulo fulgentiaque induit arma,
 Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi, magne, tropaeum,

bellipotens : aptat rorantis sanguine cristas
 telaque trunca viri et bis sex thoraca petitum
 perfossumque locis clipeumque ex aere sinistram
 subligat atque ensem collo suspendit eburnum.
 Tum socios, namque omnis eum stipata tegebat
 turba ducum, sic incipiens hortatur ovantis :
 ' Maxima res effecta, viri ; timor omnis abesto,
 quod superest : haec sunt spolia et de rege superbo

10

primitiae, manibusque meis Mezentius hic est.
 Nunc iter ad regem nobis murosque Latinos.
 Arma parate animis et spe praesumite bellum,
 nequa mora ignaros, ubi primum vellere signa
 adnuerint superi pubemque educere castris,
 impediat segnisve metu sententia tardet.

15

Interea socios inhumataque corpora terrae
 mandemus, qui solus honos Acheronte sub imo est.
 Ite,' ait, ' egregias animas, quae sanguine nobis
 hanc patriam peperere suo, decorate supremis
 muneribus, maestamque Evandi primus ad urbem
 mittatur Pallas, quem non virtutis egentem
 abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.'

20

Sic ait inlacrimans recipitque ad limina gressum,
 corpus ubi exanimi positum Pallantis Acoetes
 servabat senior, qui Parrhasio Evandro
 armiger ante fuit, sed non felicibus aequo
 tum comes auspiciis caro datus ibat alumno.
 Circum omnis famulumque manus Troianaque turba
 et maestum Iliades crinem de more solatae.

25

Ut vero Aeneas foribus sese intulit altis,
 ingentem gemitum tunsis ad sidera tollunt
 pectoribus, maestoque immugit regia luctu.
 Ipse caput nivei fultum Pallantis et ora
 ut vidit levique patens in pectore vulnus
 cuspidis Ausoniae, lacrimis ita fatur obortis.
 'Tene,' inquit, ' miserande puer, cum laeta veniret,

30

35

40

invidit Fortuna mihi, ne regna videres
nostra neque ad sedes victor veherere paternas ?

Non haec Evandro de te promissa parenti
discedens dederam, cum me complexus euntem
mitteret in magnum imperium metuensque moneret
acris esse viros, cum dura proelia gente. 45

Et nunc ille quidem spe multum captus inani
fors et vota facit cumulatque altaria donis :
nos iuvenem exanimum et nil iam caelestibus ullis
debentem vano maesti comitamur honore.

Infelix, nati funus crudele videbis !
Hi nostri reditus expectatique triumphi !

Haec mea magna fides ! At non, Evandre, pudendis
vulneribus pulsum adspicies nec sospite dirum
optabis nato funus pater. Ei mihi, quantum
praesidium Ausonia et quantum tu perdis, Iule ! ' 55

Haec ubi deflevit, tolli miserabile corpus
imperat et toto lectos ex agmine mittit
mille viros, qui supremum comitentur honorem
intersintque patris lacrimis, solacia luctus
exigua ingentis, misero sed debita patri.

Haud segnes alii crates et molle feretrum
arbuteis texunt virgis et vimine querno
exstructosque toros obtentu frondis inumbrant. 60

Hic iuvenem agresti sublimem stramine ponunt,
qualem virgineo demessum pollice florem
seu mollis violae seu languentis hyacinthi,
cui neque fulgor adhuc necdum sua forma recessit :
non iam mater alit tellus viresque ministrat. 70

Tum geminas vestes auroque ostroque rigentis
extulit Aeneas, quas illi laeta laborum
ipsa suis quondam manibus Sidonia Dido
fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro. 75

Harum unam iuveni supremum maestus honorem

induit arsurasque comas obnubit amictu,
 multaque praeterea Laurentis praemia pugnae
 aggerat et longo praedam iubet ordine duci.
 Addit equos et tela, quibus spoliaverat hostem. 80

Vinxerat et post terga manus, quos mitteret umbris
 inferias, caeso sparsuros sanguine flamas,
 indutosque iubet truncos hostilibus armis
 ipsos ferre duces inimicaque nomina figi.

Ducitur infelix aevo confectus Acoetes : 85

pectoru nunc foedans pugnis, nunc unguibus ora
 sternitur et toto projectus corpore terrae . . .

Ducunt et Rutulo perfusos sanguine currus.

Post bellator equus positis insignibus Aethon
 it lacrimans guttisque umectat grandibus ora. 90

Hastam alii galeamque ferunt, nam cetera Turnus
 victor habet. Tum maesta phalanx Teucrique sequuntur
 Tyrrhenique omnes et versis Arcades armis.

Postquam omnis longe comitum praecesserat ordo,
 substiit Aeneas gemituque haec addidit alto : 95

‘ Nos alias hinc ad lacrimas eadem horrida belli
 fata vocant : salve aeternum mihi, maxime Palla,
 aeternumque vale.’ Nec plura effatus ad altos
 tendebat muros gressumque in castra ferebat.

Iamque oratores aderant ex urbe Latina, 100
 velati ramis oleae veniamque rogantes :
 corpora, per campos ferro quae fusa iacebant,
 redderet ac tumulo sineret succedere terrae ;
 nullum cum victis certamen et aethere cassis ;
 parceret hospitibus quondam sacerisque vocatis.

Quos bonus Aeneas haud aspernanda precantis 105
 prosequitur venia et verbis haec insuper addit :
 ‘ Quaenam vos tanto fortuna indigna, Latini,
 implicuit bello, qui nos fugiatis amicos ?

Pacem me exanimis et Martis sorte peremptis 110

oratis? Evidem et vivis concedere vellem.
 Nec veni, nisi fata locum sedemque dedissent,
 nec bellum cum gente gero: rex nostra reliquit
 hospitia et Turni potius se creditis armis.

Aequius huic Turnum fuerat se opponere morti.
 Si bellum finire manu, si pellere Teucros
 apparat, his mecum decuit concurrere telis:
 vixet, cui vitam deus aut sua dextra dedisset.
 Nunc ite et miseris supponite civibus ignem.'

Dixerat Aeneas. Illi obstipuere silentes
 conversique oculos inter se atque ora tenebant.
 Tum senior semperque odiis et crimine Drances
 infensus iuveni Turno sic ore vicissim

orsa refert: 'O fama ingens, ingentior armis
 vir Troiane, quibus caelo te laudibus aequem?
 Iustitiaene prius mirer belline laborum?

Nos vero haec patriam grati referemus ad urbem
 et te, si qua viam dederit fortuna, Latino
 iungemus regi: quaerat sibi foedera Turnus.

Quin et fatalis murorum attollere moles
 saxaque subvectare umeris Troiana iuvabit.'

Dixerat haec, unoque omnes eadem ore fremebant.

Bis senos pepigere dies et pace sequestra
 per silvas Teucri mixtique inpune Latini
 erravere iugis. Ferro sonat alta bipenni
 fraxinus, evertunt actas ad sidera pinus,
 robora nec cuneis et olenem scindere cedrum
 nec plaustris cessant vectare gementibus ornos.

Et iam Fama volans, tanti praenuntia luctus,
 Evandrum Evandrique domos et moenia replet,
 quae modo victorem Latio Pallanta ferebat.
 Arcades ad portas ruere et de more vetusto
 funereas rapuere faces; lucet via longo
 ordine flammarum et late discriminat agros.

115

120

125

130

135

140

Contra turba Phrygum veniens plangentia iungit
agmina. Quae postquam matres succedere tectis
viderunt, maestam incendunt clamoribus urbem. 145

At non Evandrum potis est vis ulla tenere,
sed venit in medios. Feretro Pallanta reposto
procubuit super atque haeret lacrimansque gemensque,
et via vix tandem vocis laxata dolore est. 150

‘ Non haec, O Palla, dederas promissa parenti,
cautius ut saevo velles te credere Marti ;
haud ignarus eram, quantum nova gloria in armis
et praedulce decus primo certamine posset. 155

Primitiae iuvenis miserae bellique propinquai
dura rudimenta et nulli exaudita deorum
vota precesque meae ! Tuque, O sanctissima coniunx,
felix morte tua neque in hunc servata dolorem !

Contra ego vivendo vici mea fata, superstes
restarem ut genitor. Troum socia arma secutum
obruerent Rutuli telis ! Animam ipse dedissem
atque haec pompa domum me, non Pallanta, referret,
nec vos arguerim, Teucri, nec foedera nec quas
iunximus hospitio dextras : sors ista senectae 160

debita erat nostrae. Quod si immatura manebat
mors natum, caesis Volscorum milibus ante
ducentem in Latium Teucros cecidisse iuvabit.

Quin ego non alio digner te funere, Palla,
quam pius Aeneas [et quam magni Phryges et quam
Tyrrhenique duces, Tyrrhenum exercitus omnis.] 170

Magna tropaea ferunt, quos dat tua dextera Leto :
tu quoque nunc stares immanis truncus in armis,
esset par aetas et idem si robur ab annis,
Turne. Sed infelix Teucros quid demoror armis ? 175

Vadite et haec memores regi mandata referte :
quod vitam moror invisam Pallante perempto,
dextera causa tua est, Turnum natoque patrique

quam debere vides. Meritis vacat hic tibi solus
fortunaeque locus. Non vitae gaudia quaero,
nec fas, sed nato Manis perferre sub imos.'

Aurora interea miseris mortalibus almam
extulerat lucem, referens opera atque labores :
iam pater Aeneas, iam curvo in litore Tarchœn
constituere pyras. Huc corpora quisque suorum
more tulere patrum, subiectisque ignibus atris
conditum in tenebras altum caligine caelum.
Ter circum accensos cincti fulgentibus armis
decurrere rogos, ter maestum funeris ignem
lustravere in equis ululatusque ore dedere ;
spargitur et tellus lacrimis, sparguntur et arma :

it caelo clamorque virum clangorque tubarum.
Hic alii spolia occisis derepta Latini
coniciunt igni, galeas ensesque decoros
frenaque ferventisque rotas ; pars munera nota,
ipsorum clipeos et non felicia tela.

Multa boum circa mactantur corpora Morti,
saetigerosque sues raptasque ex omnibus agris
in flamمام iugulant pecudes. Tum litore toto
ardentis spectant socios semustaque servant
busta neque avelli possunt, nox umida donec
invertit caelum stellis ardentibus aptum.

Nec minus et miseri diversa in parte Latini
innumeras struxere pyras, et corpora partim
multa virum terrae infodidunt avectaque partim
finitimos tollunt in agros urbique remittunt,
cetera confusaeque ingentem caedis acervum
nec numero nec honore cremant : tunc undique vasti
certatim crebris conludent ignibus agri.

Tertia lux gelidam caelo dimoverat umbram :
maerentes altum cinerem et confusa ruebant
ossa focus tepidoque onerabant aggere terrae.
Iam vero in tectis, praedivitis urbe Latini,

180

185

190

195

200

205

210

praecipuus fragor et longi pars maxima luctus.
 Hic matres miseraeque nurus, hic cara sororum
 pectora maerentum puerique parentibus orbi
 dirum exsecentur bellum Turnique hymenaeos :
 ipsum armis ipsumque iubent decernere ferro,
 qui regnum Italiae et primos sibi poscat honores.

215

Ingravat haec saevus Drances solumque vocari
 testatur, solum posci in certamina Turnum.
 Multa simul contra variis sententia dictis
 pro Turno, et magnum reginae nomen obumbrat,
 multa virum meritis sustentat fama tropaeis.

220

Hos inter motus, medio in flagrante tumultu,
 ecce super maesti magna Diomedis ab urbe
 legati responsa ferunt : nihil omnibus actum
 tantorum impensis operum, nil dona neque aurum
 nec magnas valuisse preces, alia arma Latinis
 quaerenda aut pacem Troiano ab rege petendum.
 Deficit ingenti luctu rex ipse Latinus.

225

Fatalem Aenean manifesto numine ferri
 admonet ira deum tumulique ante ora recentes.

Ergo concilium magnum primosque suorum
 imperio accitos alta intra limina cogit.

235

Olli convenere fluuntque ad regia plenis
 tecta viis. Sedet in mediis et maximus aevo
 et primus sceptris haud laeta fronte Latinus.
 Atque hic legatos Aetola ex urbe remissos,
 quae referant, fari iubet et responsa reposit
 ordine cuncta suo. Tum facta silentia linguis,
 et Venulus dicto parens ita farier infit :

230

‘ Vidimus, o cives, Diomedem Argivaque castra
 atque iter emensi casus superavimus omnis
 contigimusque manum, qua concidit Ilia tellus.
 Ille urbem Argyri pam patriae cognomine gentis
 vixor Gargani condebat Iapygis agris.

245

Postquam introgressi et coram data copia fandi,
munera praeferimus, nomen patriamque docemus,
qui bellum intulerint, quae causa attraxerit Arpos.

250

Auditis ille haec placido sic reddidit ore :

“ O fortunatae gentes, Saturnia regna,
antiqui Ausonii, quae vos fortuna quietos
sollicitat suadetque ignota lacessere bella ?

Quicumque Iliacos ferro violavimus agros,
mitto ea, quae muris bellando exhausta sub altis,
quos Simois premat ille viros, infanda per orbem
supplicia et scelerum poenas expendimus omnes,
vel Priamo miseranda manus : scit triste Minervae

255

sidus et Euboicae cautes ultiorque Caphareus.

260

Militia ex illa diversum ad litus abacti
Atrides Protei Menelaus adusque columnas
exsulat, Aetnaeos vidi Cyclopas Ulixes.

Regna Neoptolemi referam versosque penates
Idomenei ? Libycone habitantis litore Locros ?

265

Ipse Mycenaeus magnorum ductor Achivom
coniugis infandae prima inter limina dextra
oppetiit : devictam Asiam subsedit adulter.

Invidisse deos, patriis ut redditus aris
coniugium optatum et pulchram Calydona viderem ?

270

Nunc etiam horribili visu portenta sequuntur,
et socii amissi petierunt aethera pennis
fluminibusque vagantur aves, heu dira meorum
supplicia, et scopulos lacrimosis vocibus implet.

Haec adeo ex illo mihi iam speranda fuerunt
tempore, cum ferro caelestia corpora demens
adpetii et Veneris violavi volnere dextram.

275

Ne vero, ne me ad talis impellite pugnas :
nec mihi cum Teucris ullum post eruta bellum
Pergama, nec veterum memini laetorve malorum.
Munera, quae patriis ad me portatis ab oris,

280

vertite ad Aenean. Stetimus tela aspera contra
contulimusque manus : experto credite, quantus
in clipeum adsurgat, quo turbine torqueat hastam.
Si duo praeterea talis Idaea tulisset 285
terra viros, ultiro Inachias venisset ad urbes
Dardanus, et versis lugeret Graecia fatis.
Quidquid apud durae cessatum est moenia Troiae,
Hectoris Aeneaeque manu victoria Graium
haesit et in decimum vestigia rettulit annum.
Ambo animis, ambo insignes praestantibus armis
hic pietate prior. Coeant in foedera dextrae,
qua datur ; ast armis concurrent arma cavete.”
Et responsa simul quae sint, rex optime, regis
audisti et quae sit magno sententia bello.’ 295

Vix ea legati, variusque per ora cucurrit
Ausonidum turbata tremor : ceu saxa morantur
cum rapidos amnis, fit clauso gurgite murmur
vicinaeque fremunt ripae crepitantibus undis.
Ut primum placati animi et trepida ora quierunt,
praefatus divos solio rex infit ab alto : 300
‘ Ante equidem summa de re statuisse, Latini,
et vellem et fuerat melius, non tempore tali
cogere concilium, cum muros adsidet hostis.
Bellum importunum, cives, cum gente deorum
invictisque viris gerimus, quos nulla fatigant
proelia : nec victi possunt absistere ferro.
Spem siquam adscitis Aetolum habuistis in armis,
ponite. Spes sibi quisque, sed haec quam angusta videtis ;
cetera qua rerum iaceant perculsa ruina, 305
ante oculos interque manus sunt omnia vestras.
Nec quemquam incuso : potuit quae plurima virtus
esse, fuit ; toto certatum est corpore regni.
Nunc adeo quae sit dubiae sententia menti
expediam et paucis, animos adhibete, docebo.
Est antiquus ager Tusco mihi proximus amni, 315

longus in occasum, finis super usque Sicanos;
 Aurunci Rutulique serunt et vomere duros
 exercent colles atque horum asperrima pascunt.
 Haec omnis regio et celsi plaga pinea montis
 cedat amicitiae Teucrorum, et foederis aequas
 dicamus leges sociosque in regna vocemus.
 Considant, si tantus amor, et moenia condant.
 Sin alios finis aliamque capessere gentem
 est animus possuntque solo decedere nostro :
 bis ³²⁰ denas Italo texamus robore navis
 seu pluris complere valent, iacet omnis ad undam
 materies, ipsi numerumque modumque carinis
 praecipient, nos aera manus navalia demus.
 Praeterea qui dicta ferant et foedera firment
 centum oratores prima de gente Latinos
 ire placet pacisque manu praetendere ramos,
 munera portantis aurique eborisque talenta
 et sellam regni trabeamque insignia nostri.
 Consulite in medium et rebus succurrite fessis.
³³⁵

Tum Drances idem infensus, quem gloria Turni
 obliqua invidia stimulisque agitabat amaris,
 largus opum et lingua melior, sed frigida bello
 dextera, consiliis habitus non futilis auctor,
 seditione potens (genus huic materna superbum
 nobilitas dabat, incertum de patre ferebat),
³⁴⁰ surgit et his onerat dictis atque aggerat iras :
 'Rem nulli obscuram nostrae nec vocis egentem
 consulis, O bone rex : cuncti se scire fatentur,
 quid fortuna ferat populi, sed dicere mussant.

Det libertatem fandi flatusque remittat
 cuius ob auspicium infaustum moresque sinistros
 (dicam equidem, licet arma mihi mortemque minetur)
 lumina tot cecidisse ducum totamque videmus
 consedisse urbem luctu, dum Troïa temptat
³⁵⁰ castra fugae fidens et caelum territat armis.

Unum etiam donis istis, quae plurima mitti
 Dardanidis dicique iubes, unum, optime regum,
 adicias nec te ullius violentia vincat,
 quin natam egregio genero dignisque hymenaeis
 des, pater, et pacem hanc aeterno foedere iungas. 355

Quod si tantus habet mentes et pectora terror,
 ipsum obtestemur veniamque oremus ab ipso :
 cedat, ius proprium regi patriaeque remittat.

Quid miseros totiens in aperta pericula cives
 proicis, O Latio caput horum et causa malorum ? 360

Nulla salus bello : pacem te poscimus omnes,
 Turne, simul pacis solum inviolabile pignus.

Primus ego, invisum quem tu tibi fingis, et esse
 nil moror, en supplex venio. Miserere tuorum,
 pone animos et pulsus abi. Sat funera fusi
 vidimus ingentis et desolavimus agros. 365

Aut si fama movet, si tantum pectore robur
 concipis et si adeo dotalis regia cordi est,
 aude atque adversum fidens fer pectus in hostem.

Scilicet ut Turno contingat regia coniunx,
 nos animae viles, inhumata inflataque turba,
 sternamur campis. Etiam tu, si qua tibi vis,
 si patrii quid Martis habes, illum aspice contra,
 qui vocat.' 375

Talibus exarsit dictis violentia Turni ;
 dat gemitum rumpitque has imo pectore voces
 'Larga quidem, Drance, semper tibi copia fandi
 tum, cum bella manus poscunt, patribusque vocatis
 primus ades. Sed non replenda est curia verbis,
 quae tuto tibi magna volant, dum distinet hostem
 agger murorum nec inundant sanguine fossae. 380

Proinde tona eloquio, solitum tibi, meque timoris
 argue tu, Drance, quando tot stragis acervos
 Teucrorum tua dextra dedit passimque tropaeis 385

insignis agros. Possit quid vivida virtus,
experiare licet ; nec longe scilicet hostes
quaerendi nobis : circumstant undique muros.

Imus in adversos : quid cessas ? An tibi Mavors
ventosa in lingua pedibusque fugacibus istis
sempre erit ?

Pulsus ego ? Aut quisquam merito, foedissime, pulsum
arguet, Iliaco tumidum qui crescere Thybrim
sanguine et Evandri totam cum stirpe videbit
procubuisse domum atque exutos Arcadas armis ?

Haud ita me experti Bitias et Pandarus ingens
et quos mille die victor sub Tartara misi,
inclusus muris hostilique aggere saeptus.

“ Nulla salus bello.” Capiti cane talia, demens,
Dardanio rebusque tuis. Proinde omnia magno
ne cessa turbare metu atque extollere vires
gentis bis victae, contra premere arma Latini.

Nunc et Myrmidonum proceres Phrygia arma tremescunt,
nunc et Tydides et Larissaeus Achilles,
amnis et Hadriacas retro fugit Aufidus undas.

Vel cum se pavidum contra mea iurgia fingit
artificis scelus et formidine crimen acerbat.

Numquam animam talem dextra hac, absiste moveri,
amittes : habitat tecum et sit pectore in isto.

Nunc ad te et tua magna, pater, consulta revertor.

Si nullam nostris ultra spem ponis in armis,
si tam deserti sumus et semel agmine verso
funditus occidimus neque habet Fortuna regressum,
oremus pacem et dextras tendamus inertis.

Quamquam O, si solitae quicquam virtutis adesset !

Ille mihi ante alios fortunatusque laborum
egregiusque animi, qui, nequid tale videret,
procubuit moriens et humum semel ore momordit.
Sin et opes nobis et adhuc intacta iuventus

390

395

400

405

410

415

auxilioque urbes Italae populique supersunt,
sin et Troianis cum multo gloria venit
sanguine, sunt illis sua funera parque per omnis
tempestas : cur indecores in limine primo
deficimus? Cur ante tubam tremor occupat artus?

420

Multa dies variisque labor mutabilis aevi
rettulit in melius, multos alterna revisens
lusit et in solido rursus Fortuna locavit.

425

Non erit auxilio nobis Aetolus et Arpi :
at Messapus erit felixque Tolumnius et quos
tot populi misere duces, nec parva sequetur
gloria delectos Latio et Laurentibus agris.
Est et Volscorum egregia de gente Camilla,
agmen agens equitum et florentis aere catervas.
Quod si me solum Teucri in certamina poscunt
idque placet tantumque bonis communibus obsto,
non adeo has exosa manus Victoria fugit,
ut tanta quicquam pro spe temptare recusem.

430

Ibo animis contra, vel magnum praestet Achillem
factaque Vulcani manibus paria induat arma
ille licet. Vobis animam hanc soceroque Latino
Turnus ego, haud ulli veterum virtute secundus,
devovi. "Solum Aeneas vocat" : et vocet oro,
nec Drances potius, sive est haec ira deorum,
morte luat, sive est virtus et gloria, tollat.'

435

Illi haec inter se dubiis de rebus agebant
certantes ; castra Aeneas aciemque movebat :
nuntius ingenti per regia tecta tumultu
ecce ruit magnisque urbem terroribus implet,
instructos acie Tiberino a flumine Teucros
Tyrrhenamque manum totis descendere campis.
Extemplo turbati animi concussaque vulgi
pectorata et adrectae stimulis haud mollibus irae.
Arma manu trepidi poscunt, fremit arma iuventus,

440

445

450

flent maesti mussantque patres. Hic undique clamor
dissensu vario magnus se tollit in auras

455

haud secus atque alto in luco cum forte catervae
concedere avium piscosove amne Padusae
dant sonitum rauci per stagna loquacia cycni.

‘Immo,’ ait, ‘O cives’ adrepto tempore, ‘Turnus,’

460

‘cogite concilium et pacem laudate sedentes :
illi armis in regna ruunt.’ Nec plura locutus
corripuit sese et tectis citus extulit altis.

‘Tu, Voluse, armari Volscorum edice maniplos,
duc,’ ait, ‘et Rutulos. Equitem Messapus in armis
et cum fratre Coras latis diffundite campis.

465

Pars aditus urbis firmet turrisque capessat,
cetera, qua iusso, mecum manus inferat arma.’
Ilicet in muros tota discurritur urbe.

Consilium ipse pater et magna incepta Latinus

470

deserit ac tristi turbatus tempore differt

multaque se incusat, qui non adceperit ultiro
Dardanium Aenean generumque adsciverit urbi.
Praefodiunt alii portas aut saxa sudesque

subvectant. Bello dat signum rauca cruentum

bucina. Tum muros varia cinxere corona

475

matronae puerique : vocat labor ultimus omnis.

Nec non ad templum summasque ad Palladis arces

subvehitur magna matrum regina caterva

dona ferens, iuxtaque comes Lavinia virgo,

causa mali tanti, oculos deiecta decoros.

480

Succedunt matres et templum ture vaporant

et maestas alto fundunt de limine voces :

‘Armipotens, praeses belli, Tritonia virgo,

frange manu telum Phrygii praedonis et ipsum

pronum sterne solo portisque effunde sub altis.’

485

Cingitur ipse furens certatim in proelia Turnus.

Iamque adeo rutilum thoraca indutus aenis

horrebat squamis surasque incluserat auro,
 tempora nudus adhuc, laterique ad cinxeratensem
 fulgebatque alta decurrens aureus arce,
 exsultatque animis et spe iam praecipit hostem : 490
 qualis ubi abruptis fugit praesaepia vinclis
 tandem liber equus campoque potitus aperto
 aut ille in pastus armentaque tendit equarum
 aut adsuetus aquae perfundi flumine noto
 emicat ad rectisque fremit cervicibus alte
 luxurians, luduntque iubae per colla, per armos.
 Obvia cui Volscorum acie comitante Camilla
 occurrit portisque ab equo regina sub ipsis
 desiluit, quam tota cohors imitata relictis
 ad terram defluxit equis ; tum talia fatur : 500
 ' Turne, sui merito siqua est fiducia forti,
 audeo et Aeneadum promitto occurrere turmae
 solaque Tyrrhenos equites ire obvia contra.
 Me sine prima manu temptare pericula belli
 tu pedes ad muros subsiste et moenia serva.' 505
 Turnus ad haec, oculos horrenda in virgine fixus :
 ' O decus Italiae virgo, quas dicere grates
 quasve referre parem ? Sed nunc, est omnia quando
 iste animus supra, mecum partire laborem. 510
 Aeneas, ut fama fidem missique reportant
 exploratores, equitum levia improbus arma
 praemisit, quaterent campos ; ipse ardua montis
 per deserta iugo superans adventat ad urbem.
 Furta paro belli convexo in tramite silvae,
 ut bivias armato obsidam milite fauces. 515
 Tu Tyrrhenum equitem conlatis excipe signis ;
 tecum acer Messapus erit turmaeque Latinae
 Tiburtique manus, ducis et tu concipe curam.'
 Sic ait, et paribus Messapum in proelia dictis
 hortatur sociosque duces et pergit in hostem. 520
 Est curvo anfractu valles, adcommoda fraudi

armorumque dolis, quam densis frondibus atrum
urget utrimque latus, tenuis quo semita dicit
angustaeque ferunt fauces aditusque maligni. 525

Hanc super in speculis summoque in vertice montis
planities ignota iacet tutique receptus,
seu dextra laevaque velis occurrere pugnae,
sive instare iugis et grandia volvere saxa.

Huc iuvenis nota fertur regione viarum
arripuitque locum et silvis insedit inquis. 530

Velocem interea superis in sedibus Opim,
unam ex virginibus sociis sacraque caterva,
compellabat et has tristis Latonia voces
ore dabat : 'Graditur bellum ad crudele Camilla,
O virgo, et nostris nequ quam cingitur armis,
cara mihi ante alias.' Neque enim novus iste Diana
venit amor subitaque animum dulcedine movit. 535

Pulsus ob invidiam regno viresque superbas
Priverno antiqua Metabus cum excederet urbe,
infantem fugiens media inter proelia belli
sustulit exsilio comitem matrisque vocavit
nomine Casmillae mutata parte Camillam.

Ipse sinu prae se portans iuga longa petebat
solorum nemorum : tela undique saeva premebant
et circumfuso volitabant milite Volsci. 540

Ecce fugae medio summis Amasenus abundans
spumabat ripis : tantus se nubibus imber
ruperat. Ille, innare parans, infantis amore
tardatur caroque oneri timet. Omnia secum.
versanti subito vix haec sententia sedit. 545

Telum immane manu valida quod forte gerebat
bellator, solidum nodis et robore cocto,
huic natam, libro et silvestri subere clausam,
implicat atque habilem mediae circumligat hastae ; 550

quam dextra ingenti librans ita ad aethera satur :

‘ Alma, tibi hanc, nemorum cultrix, Latonia virgo,
ipse pater famulam voveo ; tua prima per auras
tela tenens supplex hostem fugit. Accipe, testor,
diva tuam, quae nunc dubiis committitur auris.

560

Dixit et adducto contortum hostile lacerto
immittit : sonuere undae, rapidum super amnem
infelix fugit in iaculo stridente Camilla.

At Metabus, magna propius iam urgente caterva,
dat sese fluvio atque hastam cum virgine vitor
gramineo donum Triviae de caespite vellit.

565

Non illum tectis ulla, non moenibus urbes
accepere neque ipse manus feritate dedisset :
pastorum et solis exegit montibus aevom.

Hic natam in dumis interque horrentia lustra
armentalis equae mammis et lacte ferino
nutribat, teneris immulgens ubera labris.

570

Utque pedum primis infans vestigia plantis
institerat, iaculo palmas armavit acuto
spiculaque ex umero parvae suspendit et arcum.

575

Pro crinali auro, pro longae tegmine pallae
tigridis exuviae per dorsum a vertice pendent.

Tela manu iam tum tenera puerilia torsit
et fundam tereti circum caput egit habena

Strymoniamque gruem aut album deiecit olorem.

580

Multae illam frustra Tyrrhena per oppida matres
optavere nurum : sola contenta Diana

aeternum telorum et virginitatis amorem

intemerata colit. ‘ Velle haud correpta fuisse
militia tali, conata lacessere Teucros :

585

cara mihi comitumque foret nunc una mearum.

Verum age, quandoquidem fatis urgetur acerbis,
abere, nympha, polo finisque invise Latinos,
tristis ubi infausto committitur omine pugna.

Haec cape et ultricem pharetra derome sagittam :
hac quicunque sacrum violarit volnere corpus,

590

Tros Italusque, mihi pariter det sanguine poenas.
 Post ego nube cava miseranda corpus et arma
 inspoliata feram tumulo patriaeque reponam.'

Dixit; at illa levis caeli delapsa per auras
 insonuit, nigro circumdata turbine corpus. 595

At manus interea muris Troiana propinquat
 Etruscique duces equitumque exercitus omnis,
 compositi numero in turmas. Fremit aequore toto
 insultans sonipes et pressis pugnat habenis 600
 huc conversus et huc; tum late ferreus hastis
 horret ager campique armis sublimibus ardent.
 Nec non Messapus contra celeresque Latini
 et cum fratre Coras et virginis ala Camillae
 adversi campo apparent hastasque reductis 605
 protendunt longe dextris et spicula vibrant,
 adventusque virum fremitusque ardescit equorum.
 Iamque intra iactum teli progressus uterque
 substiterat: subito erumpunt clamore furentisque
 exhortantur equos; fundunt simul undique tela 610
 crebra nivis ritu caelumque obtexitur umbra.
 Continuo adversis Tyrrhenus et acer Aconteus
 conixi incurunt hastis primique ruina
 dant sonitum ingenti perfractaque quadrupedantum
 pectora pectoribus rumpunt: excussus Aconteus 615
 fulminis in morem aut tormento ponderis acti
 praecipitat longe et vitam dispergit in auras.
 Extemplo turbatac acies, versique Latini
 reiciunt parmas et equos ad moenia vertunt.
 Troes agunt, princeps turmas inducit Asilas. 620
 Iamque propinquabant portis, rursusque Latini
 clamorem tollunt et mollia colla reflectunt:
 hi fugiunt penitusque datis referuntur habenis.
 Qualis ubi alterno procurrrens gurgite pontus
 nunc ruit ad terram scopulusque superiacit unda 625

spumeus extremamque sinu perfundit arenam,
 nunc rapidus retro atque aestu revoluta resorbens
 saxa fugit litusque vado labente relinquit :
 bis Tusci Rutulos egere ad moenia versos,
 bis reieoti armis respectant terga tegentes. 630

Tertia sed postquam congressi in proelia totas
 implicuere inter se acies legitque virum vir :
 tum vero et gemitus morientum et sanguine in alto
 armaque corporaque et permixti caede virorum
 semianimes volvuntur equi, pugna aspera surgit. 635

Orsilochus Remuli, quando ipsum horrebat adire,
 hastam intorsit equo ferrumque sub aure reliquit.
 Quo sonipes ictu furit arduus altaque iactat
 vulneris impatiens arrecto pectore crura :
 volvitur ille excussus humi. Catillus Iollan
 ingentemque animis, ingentem corpore et armis
 deicit Herminium, nudo cui vertice fulva
 caesaries nudique umeri, nec vulnera terrent :
 tantus in arma patet. Latos huic hasta per armos
 acta tremit duplicatque virum transfixa dolore. 640

Funditur ater ubique crux ; dant funera ferro
 certantes pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

At medias inter caedes exsultat Amazon,
 unum exserta latus pugnae, pharetrata Camilla,
 et nunc lenta manu spargens hastilia denset,
 nunc validam dextra rapit indefessa bipennem ; 650
 aureus ex umeru sonat arcus et arma Diana.

Illa etiam in tergum, si quando pulsa recessit,
 spicula converso fugientia dirigit arcu.

At circum lectae comites, Larinaque virgo 655
 Tullaque et aeratam quatiens Tarpeia securem,
 Italides, quas ipsa decus sibi dia Camilla
 delegit pacisque bonas bellique ministras :
 quales Threiciae cum flumina Thermodontis

pulsant et pictis bellantur Amazones armis 660
 seu circum Hippolyten, seu cum se Martia curru
 Penthesilea refert, magnoque ululante tumultu
 feminea exsultant lunatis agmina peltis.

Quem telo primum, quem postremum, aspera virgo,
 deicis? Aut quot humi morientia corpora fundis? 665
 Eunaeum Clitio primum patre, cuius apertum
 adversi longa transverberat abiete pectus:
 sanguinis ille vomens rivos cadit atque cruentam
 mandit humum moriensque suo se in volnere versat.

Tum Lirim Pagasumque super; quorum alter habenas 670
 suffosso revolutus equo dum colligit, alter
 dum subit ac dextram labenti tendit inermem,
 praecipites pariterque ruunt. His addit Amastrum
 Hippotaden, sequiturque incumbens eminus hasta
 Tereaque Harpalycumque et Demophoonta Chrominque; 675
 quotque emissa manu contorsit spicula virgo,
 tot Phrygii cecidere viri. Procul Ornytus armis
 ignotis et equo venator Iapyge fertur,
 cui pellis latos umeros erepta iuvenco
 pugnatori operit, caput ingens oris hiatus 680
 et malae texere lupi cum dentibus albis,
 agrestisque manus armat sparus; ipse catervis
 vertitur in mediis et toto vertice supra est.

Hunc illa exceptum, neque enim labor agmine verso,
 traicit et super haec inimico pectore fatur: 685
 'Silvis te, Tyrrhene, feras agitare putasti?
 Advenit qui vestra dies muliebribus armis
 verba redarguerit. Nomen tamen haud leve patrum
 manibus hoc referes, telo cecidisse Camillae.'

Protinus Orsilocum et Buten, duo maxima Teucrum 690
 corpora, sed Buten aversum cuspide fixit
 loricam galeamque inter, qua colla sedentis
 lucent et laevo dependet parma lacerto,

Orsilochum fugiens magnumque agitata per orbem
 eludit gyro interior sequiturque sequentem, 695
 tum validam perque arma viro perque ossa securim
 altior exsurgens oranti et multa precanti
 congeminat : vulnus calido rigat ora cerebro.
 Incidit huic subitoque aspectu territus haesit
 Appenninicola bellator filius Auni,
 haud Ligurum extremus, dum fallere fata sinebant. 700
 Isque ubi se nullo iam cursu evadere pugnae
 posse neque instantem reginam avertere cernit,
 consilio versare dolos ingressus et astu
 incipit haec : 'Quid tam egregium, si femina forti
 fidis equo? Dimitte fugam et te comminus aequo
 mecum crede solo pugnaeque adcinge pedestri : 705
 iam nosces, ventosa ferat cui gloria fraudem.'
 Dixit, at illa furens acrique adcensa dolore
 tradit equum comiti paribusque resistit in armis,
 ense pedes nudo puraque interrita parma. 710
 At iuvenis, viciisse dolo ratus, avolat ipse,
 haud mora, conversisque fugax aufertur habenis
 quadrupedemque citum ferrata calce fatigat.
 'Vane Ligus frustraque animis elate superbis,
 neququam patrias temptasti lubricus artis, 715
 nec fraus te incolumem fallaci perferet Auno,'
 haec fatur virgo et pernicibus ignea plantis
 transit equum cursu frenisque adversa prehensis
 congreditur poenasque inimico ex sanguine sumit :
 quam facile accipiter saxo sacer ales ab alto 720
 consequitur pennis sublimem in nube columbam
 comprensamque tenet pedibusque eviscerat uncis ;
 tum crux et vulsae labuntur ab aethere plumae.
 At non haec nullis hominum sator atque deorum
 observans oculis summo sedet altus Olympo : 725
 Tyrrhenum genitor Tarchonem in proelia saeva
 suscitat et stimulis haud mollibus incitat iras.

Ergo inter caedes cedentiaque agmina Tarchon
fertur equo variisque instigat vocibus alas,
nomine quemque vocans, reficitque in proelia pulsos.
‘Quis metus, O numquam dolituri, O semper inertes
Tyrrheni, quae tanta animis ignavia venit?

Femina palantis agit atque haec agmina vertit !
Quo ferrum quidve haec gefimus tela inrita dextris ?

At non in Venerem segnes nocturnaque bella
aut ubi curva choros indixit tibia Bacchi,
exspectate dapes et plena pocula mensae,
hic amor, hoc studium, dum sacra secundus haruspex
nuntiet ac lucos vocet hostia pinguis in altos !’

Haec effatus equum in medios, moriturus et ipse,
concitat et Venulo adversum se turbidus infert
dereptumque ab equo dextra complectitur hostem
et gremium ante suum multa vi concitus aufert.

Tollitur in caelum clamor, cunctique Latini
convertere oculos. Volat igneus aequore Tarchon
arma virumque ferens ; tum summa ipsius ab hasta
defringit ferrum et partis rimatur apertas,
qua vulnus letale ferat ; contra ille repugnans
sustinet a iugulo dextram et vim viribus exit.

Utque volans alte raptum cum fulva draconem
fert aquila implicuitque pedes atque unguibus haesit,
saucius at serpens sinuosa volumina versat
adrectisque horret squamis et sibilat ore,

arduuus insurgens ; illa haud minus urget obunco
luctantem rostro, simul aethera verberat alis :
haud aliter praedam Tiburtum ex agmine Tarchon
portat ovans. Ducas exemplum eventumque secuti
Maeonidae incurront. Tum fatis debitus Arruns
velocem iaculo et multa prior arte Camillam
circuit et quae sit fortuna facillima, temptat.
Qua se cumque furens medio tulit agmine virgo,

hac Arruns subit et tacitus vestigia lustrat ;
 qua victrix redit illa pedemque ex hoste reportat,
 hac iuvenis furtim celeris detorquet habenas.

765

Hos aditus iamque hos aditus omnemque pererrat
 undique circuitum et certam quatit improbus hastam.

Forte sacer Cybelo Chloreus olimque sacerdos
 insignis longe Phrygiis fulgebat in armis
 spumantemque agitabat equum, quem pellis aënis
 in plumam squamis auro conserta tegebat.

770

Ipse, peregrina ferrugine clarus et ostro,
 spicula torquebat Lycio Gortynia cornu ;
 aureus ex umeris erat arcus et aurea vati
 cassida ; tum croceam chlamydemque sinusque crepantis
 carbaceos fulvo in nodum collegerat auro
 pictus acu tunicas et barbara tegmina crurum.

775

Hunc virgo, sive ut templis praefigeret arma
 Troïa, captivo sive ut se ferret in auro
 venatrix, unum ex omni certamine pugnae
 caeca sequebatur totumque incauta per agmen
 femineo praedae et spoliorum ardebat amore,
 telum ex insidiis cum tandem tempore capto
 concitat et superos Arruns sic voce precatur :

780

‘Summe deum, sancti custos Soractis Apollo,
 quem primi colimus, cui pineus ardor acervo
 pascitur et medium freti pietate per ignem
 cultores multa preminus vestigia pruna,
 da, pater, hoc nostris aboleri dedecus armis,
 omnipotens. Non exuvias pulsa eve tropaeum
 virginis aut spolia ulla peto (mihi cetera laudem
 facta ferent) : haec dira meo dum vulnere pestis
 pulsa cadat, patrias remeabo inglorius urbes.’

785

Audiit et voti Phoebus succedere partem
 mente dedit, partem volucris dispersit in auras :
 sterneret ut subita turbatam morte Camillam,

790

adnuit oranti ; reducem ut patria alta videret,
non dedit, inque Notos vocem vertere procellae.
Ergo ut missa manu sonitum dedit hasta per auras,
convertere animos acris oculosque tulere
cuncti ad reginam Volsci. Nihil ipsa nec auræ
nec sonitus memor aut venientis ab aethere teli,
hasta sub exsertam donec perlata papillam
haesit virgineumque alte bibt acta cruentum. 800

Concurrunt trepidæ comites dominamque ruentem
suscipiunt. Fugit ante omnis exteritus Arruns,
laetitia mixtoque metu, nec iam amplius hastæ
credere nec telis occurrere virginis audet.
Ac velut ille, prius quam tela inimica sequantur,
continuo in montis sese avius abdidit altos
occiso pastore lupus magnove iuvenco,
conscius audacis facti, caudamque remulcens
subiecit pavitatem utero silvasque petivit :
haud secus ex oculis se turbidus abstulit Arruns
contentusque fuga mediis se immisctus armis. 815

Illa manu moriens telum trahit, ossa sed inter
ferreus ad costas alto stat vulnere mucro :
labitur exsanguis, labuntur frigida leto
lumina, purpureus quondam color ora reliquit.
Tum sic exspirans Accam ex aequalibus unam
adloquitur fidam ante alias, quae sola Camillæ,
quicum partiri curas ; atque haec ita fatur :
'Hactenus, Acca soror, potui : nunc vulnus acerbum
conficit, et tenebris nigrescunt omnia circum.
Effuge et haec Turno mandata novissima perfer :
succedat pugnae Troianosque arceat urbe.
Iamque vale.' Simul his dictis linquebat habenas,
ad terram non sponte fluens. Tum frigida toto
paulatim exsolvit se corpore lentaque colla
et captum leto posuit caput, arma relinquunt,
vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras. 830

Tum vero immensus surgens ferit aurea clamor
sidera: deiecta crudescit pugna Camilla,
incurrent densi simul omnis copia Teucrum
Tyrrhenique duces Évandrique Arcades alae.

835

At Triviae custos iamdudum in montibus Opis
alta sedet summis spectatque interrita pugnas.

Utque procul medio iuvenum in clamore furentum
prospexit tristi multatam morte Camillam,

ingemuitque deditque has imo pectore voces :

840

‘ Heu nimium, virgo, nimium crudele luisti
supplicium, Teucros conata laccessere bello !

Nec tibi desertae in dumis coluisse Dianam
profuit aut nostras umero gessisse sagittas.

Non tamen indecorem tua te regina reliquit
extrema iam in morte, neque hoc sine nomine letum
per gentis erit aut famam patieris inultae.

845

Nam quicumque tuum violavit vulnere corpus,
morte luet merita.’ Fuit ingens monte sub alto
regis Dercenni terreno ex aggere bustum
antiqui Laurentis opacaque ilice tectum :

850

hic dea se primum rapido pulcherrima nisu
sistit et Arruntem tumulo speculatur ab alto.

Ut vidit laetantem animis ac vana tumentem,

‘ Cur,’ inquit, ‘ diversus abis? Huc dirige gressum,

855

huc peritura veni, capias ut digna Camillae
praemia. Tune etiam telis moriere Diana?

dixit, et aurata volucrem Threissa sagittam
deprompsit pharetra cornuque infensa tetendit
et duxit longe, donec curvata coirent

860

inter se capita et manibus iam tangeret aequis,
laeva aciem ferri, dextra nervoque papillam.

Extemplo teli stridorem aurasque sonantis
audiit una Arruns, haesitque in corpore ferrum.

Illum exspirantem socii atque extrema gementem

865

oblii ignoto camporum in pulvere linquunt,
Opis ad aetherium pennis aufertur Olympum.

Prima fugit domina amissa levis ala Camillae ;
turbati fugiunt Rutuli, fugit acer Atinas
disiectique duces desolatique manipli
tuta petunt et equis aversi ad moenia tendunt.
Nec quisquam instantis Teucros letumque ferentis
sustentare valet telis aut sistere contra,
sed laxos referunt umeris languentibus arcus,
quadrupedumque putrem cursu quatit ungula campum.

870

Volvitur ad muros caligine turbidus atra
pulvis, et e speculis percussae pectora matres
femineum clamorem ad caeli sidera tollunt.

875

Qui cursu portas primi inrupere patentis,
hos inimica super mixto premit agmine turba ;
nec miseram effugient mortem, sed limine in ipso,
moenibus in patriis atque inter tuta domorum
confixi exspirant animas. Pars claudere portas :
nec sociis aperire viam nec moenibus audent
accipere orantis, oriturque miserrima caedes
defendentum armis aditus inque arma ruentum.

880

Exclusi ante oculos lacrumantumque ora parentum
pars in praecipitis fossas urgente ruina
volvitur, immissis pars caeca et concita frenis
arietat in portas et duros obice postis.

885

Ipsae de muris summo certamine matres,
monstrat amor verus patriae, ut videre Camillam,
tela manu trepidae iaciunt ac robore duro
stipitibus ferrum sudibusque imitantur obustis
praecipites primaequi mori pro moenibus ardent.

890

Interea Turnum in silvis saevissimus implet
nuntius, et iuveni ingentem fert Acca tumultum :
deletas Volscorum acies, cecidisse Camillam,
ingruere infenos hostis et Marte secundo
omnia corripuisse, metum iam ad moenia ferri.

895

900

Ille furens, et saeva Iovis sic numina pellunt,
deserit obsessos collis, nemora aspera linquit.

Vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat,
cum pater Aeneas saltus ingressus apertos
exsuperatque iugum silvae evadit opaca.

Sic ambo ad muros rapidi totoque feruntur
agmine nec longis inter se passibus absunt ;
ac simul Aeneas fumantis pulvere campos
prospexit longe Laurentiaque agmina vidit,
et saevum Aenean adgnovit Turnus in armis
adventumque pedum flatusque audivit equorum.
Continuoque ineant pugnas et proelia temptent,
ni roseus fessos iam gurgite Phoebus Hibero
tinguat equos noctemque die labente reducat :
considunt castris ante urbem et moenia vallant.

905

910

915

BOOK XII.—VICTORY OF ÆNEAS AND DEATH OF TURNUS.

TURNUS offers to decide the war by a single combat with Æneas (vv. 1-106). Æneas accepts, and a treaty is made (vv. 107-215). Juno causes Juturna, the sister of Turnus, to break the treaty (vv. 216-243), and both parties rush to arms (vv. 244-310). Æneas is wounded (vv. 311-323). During his absence Turnus makes great havoc (vv. 324-382). Venus cures Æneas (vv. 383-429), who challenges Turnus (vv. 430-445). Turnus avoids him, conducted in other directions by Juturna (vv. 446-485), and Æneas plans to storm the city, and advances his army (vv. 554-592). Amata hangs herself (vv. 593-613). Turnus challenges Æneas; is slain and despoiled (vv. 614-952).

TURNUS ut infractos adverso Marte Latinos
defecisse videt, sua nunc promissa reposci,
se signari oculis, ultiro implacabilis ardet
attollitque animos. Poenorum qualis in arvis
saucius ille gravi venantum vulnere pectus
tum demum movet arma leo gaudetque comantis
excutiens cervice toros fixumque latronis
inpavidus frangit telum et fremit ore cruento :
haud secus adcenso gliscit violentia Turno.
Tum sic adfatur regem atque ita turbidus infit : 5
'Nulla mora in Turno ; nihil est quod dicta retractent
ignavi Aeneadae, nec quae pepigere recusent.
Congredior, fer sacra, pater, et concipe foedus.
Aut hac Dardanium dextra sub Tartara mittam,
desertorem Asiae (sedeant spectentque Latini), 10
et solus ferro crimen commune refellam,
aut habeat victos, cedat Lavinia coniunx.'

Olli sedato respondit corde Latinus :
'O praestans animi iuvenis, quantum ipse feroci
virtute exsuperas, tanto me impensis aequum est
consulere atque omnis metuentem expendere casus. 15
Sunt tibi regna patris Dauni, sunt oppida capta

multa manu, nec non aurumque animusque Latino est ;
 sunt aliae innuptae Latio et Laurentibus arvis,
 nec genus indecores. Sine me haec haud mollia fatu
 sublatis aperire dolis, simul hoc animo hauri.

25

Me natam nulli veterum sociare procorum
 fas erat, idque omnes divique hominesque caneabant.

Victus amore tui, cognato sanguine victus
 coniugis et maestae lacrumis, vincla omnia rupi :

30

promissam eripui genero, arma impia sumpsi.

Ex illo qui me casus, quae, Turne, sequantur
 bella, vides, quantos primus patiare labores.

Bis magna victi pugna vix urbe tuemur
 spes Italas ; recalent nostro Thybrina fluenta

35

sanguine adhuc campique ingentes ossibus albent.

Quo referor totiens ? Quae mentem insania mutat ?

Si Turno extincto socios sum adscire paratus,
 cur non incolumi potius certamina tollo ?

Quid consanguinei Rutuli, quid cetera dicet

40

Italia, ad mortem si te — Fors dicta refutet ! —

prodiderim, natam et conubia nostra petentem ?

Respice res bello varias ; miserere parentis
 longaevi, quem nunc maestum patria Ardea longe
 dividit.' Haudquaquam dictis violentia Turni
 flectitur : exsuperat magis aegrescitque medendo.

45

Ut primum fari potuit, sic institit ore :

'Quam pro me curam geris, hanc precor, optime, pro me
 deponas letumque sinas pro laude pacisci :

et nos tela, pater, ferrumque haud debile dextra
 spargimus ; et nostro sequitur de volnere sanguis.

50

Longe illi dea mater erit, quae nube fugacem
 feminea tegat et vanis sese occulat umbris.'

At regina, nova pugnae conterrata sorte,
 flebat et ardentem generum monitura tenebat :

55

'Turne, per has ego te lacrimas, per si quis Amatae
 tangit honos animum (spes tu nunc una, senectae

tu requies miserae, decus imperiumque Latini
te penes, in te omnis domus inclinata recumbit),
unum oro : desiste manum committere Teucris.
Qui te cumque manent isto certamine casus,
et me, Turne, manent : simul haec invisa relinquam
lumina nec generum Aenean captiva videbo.'

60

Acceptit vocem lacrimis Lavinia matris
flagrantis perfusa genas, quo plurimus ignem
subiecit rubor et calefacta per ora cucurrit.
Indum sanguineo veluti violaverit ostro
siquis ebur, aut mixta rubent ubi lilia multa
alba rosa : talis virgo dabant ore colores.

65

Illum turbat amor, figitque in virgine voltus :
ardet in arma magis paucisque adfatur Amatam.
'Ne, quaeso, ne me lacrimis neve omnia tanto
prosequere in duri certamina Martis euntem,
O mater ; neque enim Turno mora libera mortis.
Nuntius haec Idmon Phrygio mea dicta tyranno
haud placitura refer : cum primum crastina caelo
puniceis inventa rotis Aurora rubebit,
non Teucros agat in Rutulos, Teucrum arma quiescant
et Rutuli ; nostro dirimamus sanguine bellum,
illo quaeratur coniunx Lavinia campo.'

70

75

80

Haec ubi dicta dedit rapidusque in tecta recessit,
poscit equos gaudetque tuens ante ora frementis,
Pilumno quos ipsa decus dedit Orithyia,
qui candore nives anteirent, cursibus auras.
Circumstant properi aurigae manibusque lacescant
pectoris plausa cavis et colla comantia pectunt.
Ipse dehinc auro squalentem alboque orichalco
circumdat loricam umeris ; simul aptat habendo
ensemque clipeumque et rubrae cornua cristae,
ensem, quem Dauno ignipotens deus ipse parenti
fecerat et Stygia carentem tinixerat unda.
Exin quae mediis ingenti adnixa columnae

85

90

aedibus adstabat, validam vi corripit hastam,
 Actoris Aurunci spolium, quassatque trementem
 vociferans : ‘ Nunc, O numquam frustrata vocatus
 hasta meos, nunc tempus adest : te maximus Actor
 te Turni nunc dextra gerit. Da sternere corpus
 loricamque manu valida lacerare revulsam
 semiviri Phrygis et foedare in pulvere crinis
 vibratos calido ferro murraque madentis.’
 His agitur furiis ; totoque ardentis ab ore
 scintillae absistunt, oculis micat acribus ignis :
 mugitus veluti cum prima in proelia taurus
 terrificos ciet atque irasci in cornua temptat,
 arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacessit
 icibus aut sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.

Nec minus interea maternis saevos in armis
 Aeneas acuit Martem et se suscitat ira,
 oblato gaudens componi foedere bellum,
 tum socios maestique metum solatur Iuli,
 fata docens, regique iubet responsa Latino
 certa referre viros et pacis dicere leges.

Postera vix summos spargebat lumine montis
 orta dies, cum primum alto se gurgite tollunt
 solis equi lucemque elatis naribus efflant :
 campum ad certamen magnae sub moenibus urbis
 dimensi Rutulique viri Teucrique parabant
 in medioque focos et dis communibus aras
 gramineas. Alii fontemque ignemque ferebant,
 velati limo et verbena tempora vincti.

Procedit legio Ausonidum, pilataque plenis
 agmina se fundunt portis. Hinc Troius omnis
 Tyrrhenusque ruit variis exercitus armis,
 haud secus instructi ferro, quam si aspera Martis
 pugna vocet ; nec non mediis in milibus ipsi
 ductores auro volitant ostroque decori,

95

100

105

110

115

120

125

et genus Assaraci Mnestheus et fortis Asilas
et Messapus equum domitor, Neptunia proles.
Utque dato signo spatia in sua quisque recessit,
defigunt tellure hastas et scuta reclinant.

130

Tum studio effusae matres et volgus inermum
invalidique senes turris ac tecta domorum
obsedere, alii portis sublimibus adstant.

At Iuno e summo, qui nunc Albanus habetur,
tum neque nomen erat nec honos aut gloria monti,
prospiciens tumulo campum aspectabat et ambas
Laurentum Troumque acies urbemque Latini.

135

Extemplo Turni sic est adfata sororem
diva deam, stagnis quae fluminibusque sonoris
praesidet (hunc illi rex aetheris altus honorem
Iuppiter erupta pro virginitate sacravit) :

140

‘ Nympha, decus fluviorum, animo gratissima nostro,
scis ut te cunctis unam, quaecumque Latinae
magnanimi Iovis ingratum ascendere cubile,
praetulerim caelique lubens in parte locarim :
disce tuum, ne me incuses, Iuturna, dolorem.
Qua visa est Fortuna pati Parcaeque sinebant
cedere res Latio, Turnum et tua moenia texi:
nunc iuvenem imparibus video concurrere fatis,
Parcarumque dies et vis inimica propinquat.

145

Non pugnam aspicere hanc oculis, non foedera possum.

150

Tu pro germano siquid praesentius audes,
perge : decet. Forsan miseros meliora sequentur.
Vix ea, cum lacrimas oculis Iuturna profudit
terque quaterque manu pectus percussit honestum.

155

‘ Non lacrumis hoc tempus,’ ait Saturnia Iuno :
‘ Adcelera et fratrem, si quis modus, eripe morti,
aut tu bella cie conceptumque excute foedus :
auctor ego audendi.’ Sic exhortata reliquit
incertam et tristi turbatam volnere mentis.

160

Interea reges, ingenti mole Latinus

quadriugo vehitur curru, cui tempora circum
 aurati bis sex radii fulgentia cingunt,
 Solis avi specimen ; bigis it Turnus in albis,
 bina manu lato crispans hastilia ferro ;
 hinc pater Aeneas, Romanae stirpis origo,
 sidereo flagrans clipeo et caelestibus armis,
 et iuxta Ascapius, magnae spes altera Romae,
 procedunt castris, puraque in veste sacerdos
 saetigeri fetum suis intonsamque bidentem
 adtulit admovitque pecus flagrantibus aris.

165

Illi ad surgentem conversi lumina solem
 dant fruges manibus salsas et tempora ferro
 summa notant pecudum paterisque altaria libant.

Tum pius Aeneas stricto sic ense precatur :

170

‘Esto nunc Sol testis et haec mihi Terra vocanti,
 quam propter tantos potui perferre labores,
 et pater omnipotens et tu Saturnia coniunx,
 iam melior, iam, diva, precor, tuque inclute Mavors,
 cuncta tuo qui bella, pater, sub numine torques ;
 fontisque fluviosque voco, quaeque aetheris alti
 religio et quae caeruleo sunt numina ponto :

180

cesserit Ausonio si fors victoria Turno,
 convenit Evandri victos discedere ad urbem,
 cedet Iulus agris, nec post arma ulla rebelles
 Aeneadae referent ferrove haec regna lacescent,
 sin nostrum adnuerit nobis Victoria Martem
 (ut potius reor et potius di numinē firment),
 non ego nec Teucris Italos parere iubebo
 nec mihi regna peto : paribus se legibus ambae
 invictae gentes aeterna in foedera mittant.

185

Sacra deosque dabo ; socer arma Latinus habeto,
 imperium sollemne socer ; mihi moenia Teucri
 constituent, urbique dabit Lavinia nomen.’

Sic prior Aeneas ; sequitur sic deinde Latinus
 suspiciens caelum tenditque ad sidera dextram :

190

195

' Haec eadem, Aenea, terram mare sidera iuro
 Latonaequa genus duplex Ianumque bifrontem
 vimque deum infernam et duri **sacraria** Ditis ;
 audiat haec genitor, qui foedera fulmine sancit. 200
 Tango aras, medios ignis et numina testor :
 nulla dies pacem hanc Italis nec foedera rumpet,
 quo res cumque cadent ; nec me vis ulla volentem
 avertet, non, si tellurem effundat in undas
 diluvio miscens caelumque in Tartara solvat ; 205
 ut sceptrum hoc ' (dextra sceptrum nam forte gerebat)
 ' numquam fronde levi fundet virgulta nec umbras,
 cum semel in silvis imo de stirpe recisum
 matre caret posuitque comas et bracchia ferro,
 olim arbos, nunc artificis manus aere decoro 210
 inclusit patribusque dedit gesture Latinis.'
 Talibus inter se firmabant foedera dictis
 conspectu in medio procerum. Tum rite sacratas
 in flamمام iugulant pecudes et viscera vivis
 eripiunt cumulantque oneratis lancibus aras. 215
 At vero Rutulis inpar ea pugna videri
 iamdudum et vario misceri pectora motu ;
 tum magis, ut proprius cernunt non viribus aequis.
 Adiuvat incessu tacito progressus et aram
 suppliciter venerans demisso lumine Turnus 220
 tabentesque genae et iuvenali in corpore pallor.
 Quem simul ac Iuturna soror crebrescere vidit
 sermonem et volgi variare labantia corda,
 in medias acies, formam adsimulata Camerti,
 cui genus a proavis ingens clarumque paternae 225
 nomen erat virtutis, et ipse acerrimus armis,
 in medias dat sese acies haud nescia rerum
 rumoresque serit varios ac talia fatur :
 ' Non pudet, O Rutuli, pro cunctis talibus unam
 obiectare animam? Numerone an viribus aequi
 non sumus? En omnes et Troes et Arcades hi sunt 230

fatalesque manus, infensa Etruria Turno :
vix hostem, alterni si congregiamur, habemus.
Ille quidem ad superos, quorum se devovet aris,
succedet fama vivusque per ora feretur : 235
nos patria amissa dominis parere superbis
cogemur, qui nunc lenti consedimus arvis.'

Talibus incensa est iuvenum sententia dictis
iam magis atque magis, serpitque per agmina murmur ;
ipsi Laurentes mutati ipsique Latini. 240

Qui sibi iam requiem pugnae rebusque salutem
sperabant, nunc arma volunt foedusque precantur
infectum et Turni sortem miserantur iniquam.

His aliud maius Iuturna adiungit et alto
dat signum caelo, quo non praesentius ullum 245
turbavit mentes Italas monstroque fefellit.

Namque volans rubra fulvus Iovis ales in aethra
litoreas agitabat aves turbamque sonantem
agminis aligeri, subito cum lapsus ad undas
cycnum excellentem pedibus rapit improbus uncis. 250

Adrexere animos Itali, cunctaeque volucres
convertunt clamore fugam, mirabile visu,
aetheraque obscurant pennis hostemque per auras
facta nube premunt, donec vi victus et ipso
pondere defecit, praedamque ex unguibus ales 255
proiecit fluvio penitusque in nubila fugit.

Tum vero augurium Rutuli clamore salutant
expediuntque manus ; primusque Tolumnius augur
'Hoc erat, hoc, votis,' inquit, 'quod saepe petivi.
Adcipio adgnoscoque deos ; me, me duce ferrum 260
corripite, O miseri, quos improbus advena bello
territat invalidas ut aves et litora vestra
vi populat : petet ille fugam penitusque profundo
vela dabit. Vos unanimi densete catervas
et regem vobis pugna defendite raptum.' 265

Dixit et adversos telum contorsit in hostis
procurrens : sonitum dat stridula cornus et auras
certa secat. Simul hoc, simul ingens clamor et omnes
turbati cunei calefactaque corda tumultu.

Hasta volans, ut forte novem pulcherrima fratum
corpora constiterant contra, quos fida crearat
una tot Arcadio coniunx Tyrrhena Gylippo,
horum unum ad medium, teritur qua sutilis alvo
balterus et laterum iuncturas fibula mordet
egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis
transadigit costas fulvaque effundit harena.

At fratres, animosa phalanx accensaque luctu,
pars, gladios stringunt manibus, pars missile ferrum
corripiunt caecique ruunt. Quos agmina contra
procurrunt Laurentum, hinc densi rursus inundant
Troes Agyllinique et pictis Arcades armis :
sic omnis amor unus habet decernere ferro.

Diripuere aras, it toto turbida caelo
tempestas telorum ac ferreus ingruit imber,
craterasque foscusque ferunt. Fugit ipse Latinus
pulsatos referens infecto foedere divos.

Infrenant alii currus aut corpora saltu
subiciunt in equos et strictis ensibus adsunt.

Messapus regem regisque insigne gerentem,
Tyrrhenum Aulesten, avidus confundere foedus,
adverso proterret equo : ruit ille recedens
et miser oppositis a tergo involvitur aris
in caput inque umeros. At fervidus advolat hasta
Messapus teloque orantem multa trabali
desuper altus equo graviter ferit atque ita fatur :

‘Hoc habet, haec melior magnis data victima divis.’

Concurrunt Itali spoliantque calentia membra.

Obvius ambustum torrem Corynaeus ab ara
corripit et venienti Ebuso plagamque ferenti
occupat os flammis : olli ingens barba relaxit

270

275

280

285

290

295

300

nidoremque ambusta dedit. Super ipse secutus.
 caesariem laeva turbati corripit hostis
 inpressoque genu nitens terrae adplicat ipsum :
 sic rigido latus ense ferit. Podalirius Alsum
 pastorem primaque acie per tela ruentem, .
 ense sequens nudo superimminet : ille securi
 adversi frontem medium mentumque reducta
 disicit et sparso late rigat arma cruento.
 Olli dura quies oculos et ferreus urget
 somnus, in aeternam conduntur lumina noctem.

305

310

At pius Aeneas dextram tendebat inermem
 nudato capite atque suos clamore vocabat :
 'Quo ruitis? Quaeve ista repens discordia surgit?
 O cohibete iras! Ictum iam foedus et omnes
 compositae leges ; mihi ius concurrere soli ;
 me sinite atque auferte metus ; ego foedera faxo
 firma manu ; Turnum debent haec iam mihi sacra.'

315

Has inter voces, media inter talia verba
 ecce viro stridens alis adlapsa sagitta est
 incertum qua pulsa manu, quo turbine adacta,
 quis tantam Rutulis laudem, casusne deusne,
 adtulerit : pressa est insignis gloria facti,
 nec sese Aeneae iactavit vulnere quisquam.

320

Turnus ut Aenean cedentem ex agmine vidit
 turbatosque duces, subita spe fervidus ardet :
 poscit equos atque arma simul saltuque superbus
 emicat in currum et manibus molitur habenas.

325

Multa virum volitans dat fortia corpora Leto,
 semineces volvit multos aut agmina curru
 proterit aut raptas fugientibus ingerit hastas.

330

Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebrei
 sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat atque furentis
 bella movens immitit equos ; illi aequore aperto
 ante Notos Zephyrumque volant ; gemit ultima pulsu
 Thraca pedum ; circumque atrae Formidinis ora

335

Iraeque Insidiaequa, dei comitatus, aguntur :
 talis equos alacer media inter proelia Turnus
 fumantis sudore quatit, miserable caesis
 hostibus insultans ; spargit rapida ungula rores
 sanguineos, mixtaque crux calcatur arena.

340

Iamque neci Sthenelumque dedit Thamyrumque Pholumque,
 hunc congressus et hunc, illum eminus ; eminus ambo
 Imbrasidas, Glaucum atque Laden, quos Imbrasus ipse
 nutrierat Lycia paribusque ornaverat armis,
 vel conserre manum vel equo paevertere ventos.

345

Parte alia media Eumedes in proelia fertur,
 antiqui proles bello paeclara Dolonis,
 nomine avum referens, animo manibusque parentem,
 qui quondam, castra ut Danaum speculator adiret,
 ausus Pelidae pretium sibi poscere currus ;
 illum Tydides alio pro talibus ausis
 adfecit pretio, nec equis adspirat Achillis.

350

Hunc procul ut campo Turnus prospexit aperto,
 ante levi iaculo longum per inane secutus
 sistit equos biugis et curru desilit atque
 semianimi lapsoque supervenit et pede collo
 impresso dextrae mucronem extorquet et alto
 fulgentem tinguit iugulo atque haec insuper addit :
 'En agros et quam bello, Troiane, petisti,
 Hesperiam metire iacens : haec praemia qui me
 ferro ausi temptare ferunt, sic moenia condunt.'

355

Huic comitem Asbyten coniecta cuspide mittit.
 Chloreaque Sybarimque Daretaque Thersilochumque
 et sternacis equi lapsum cervice Thymoeten.

Ac velut Edoni Boreae cum spiritus alto
 insonat Aegaeo sequiturque ad litora fluctus,
 qua venti incubuere, fugam dant nubila caelo :
 sic Turno, quacumque viam secat, agmina cedunt
 conversaeque ruunt acies ; fert impetus ipsum,

360

365

et cristam adverso curru quatit aura volantem. 370
 Non tulit instantem Phegeus animisque frementem :
 obiecit sese ad currum et spumantia frenis
 ora citatorum dextra detorsit equorum.
 Dum trahitur pendetque iugis, hunc lata reiectum
 lancea consequitur rumpitque infixa bilicem
 loricam et summum degustat volnere corpus. 375
 Ille tamen clipeo obiecto conversus in hostem
 ibat et auxilium ducto mucrone petebat :
 cum rota praecipitem et proculsu concitus axis
 impulit effunditque solo, Turnusque secutus
 imam inter galeam summi thoracis et oras
 abstulit ense caput truncumque reliquit arenae. 380
 Atque ea dum campis victor dat funera Turnus,
 interea Aenean Mnestheus et fidus Achates
 Ascaniusque comes castris statuere cruentum,
 altermos longa nitentem cuspide gressus. 385
 Saevit et infracta luctatur arundine telum
 eripere auxilioque viam, quae proxima, poscit
 ense secent lato volnus telique latebram
 rescindant penitus seseque in bella remittant.
 Iamque aderat Phoebus ante alios dilectus Iapyx
 Iasides, acri quondam cui captus amore
 ipse suas artes, sua munera, laetus Apollo
 augurium citharamque dabat celerisque sagittas. 390
 Ille ut depositi proferret fata parentis,
 scire potestates herbarum usumque medendi
 maluit et mutas agitare inglorius artes.
 Stabat acerba fremens, ingentem nixus in hastam
 Aeneas magno iuvenum et maerentis Iuli
 concursu, lacrimis immobilis. Ille retorto
 Paeonium in morem senior succinctus amictu
 multa manu medica Phoebique potentibus herbis
 nequiquam trepidat, nequiquam spicula dextra 400

sollicitat prensatque tenaci forcipe ferrum.

Nulla viam Fortuna regit, nihil auctor Apollo 405

subvenit; et saevus campis magis ac magis horror
crebrescit propiusque malum est. Iam pulvere caelum
stare vident: subeunt equites, et spicula castris
densa cadunt mediis. It tristis ad aethera clamor
bellantum iuvenum et duro sub Marte cadentum.

Hic Venus, indigno nati concussa dolore, 410

dictamnum genetrix Cretaea carpit ab Ida,
puberibus caulem foliis et flore comantem
purpureo; non illa feris incognita capris
gramina, cum tergo volucres haesere sagittae:
hoc Venus, obscuro faciem circumdata nimbo, 415

detulit; hoc fusum labris splendentibus amnem

inficit occulte medicans spargitque salubris

ambrosiae sucos et odoriferam panaceam.

Fovit ea volnus lympha longaevus Iapyx 420

ignorans, subitoque omnis de corpore fugit
quippe dolor, omnis stetit imo volnere sanguis;
iamque secuta manum nullo cogente sagitta
excidit, atque novae rediere in pristina vires.

‘Arma citi properate viro! Quid statis?’ Iapyx 425
conclamat primusque animos ascendit in hostem.

‘Non haec humanis opibus, non arte magistra
proveniunt neque te, Aenea, mea dextera servat:
maior agit deus atque opera ad maiora remittit.’

Ille avidus pugnae suras incluserat auro 430
hinc atque hinc oditque moras hastamque coruscat.

Postquam habilis lateri clipeus loricaque tergo est,

Ascanium fusis circum complectitur armis

summaque per galeam delibans oscula fatur:

‘Disce, puer, virtutem ex me verumque laborem,
fortunam ex aliis. Nunc te mea dextera bello
defensum dabit et magna inter praemia ducet.

Tu facito, mox cum matura adoleverit aetas,

sis memor, et te animo repetentem exempla tuorum
et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitet Hector.'

Haec ubi dicta dedit, portis sese extulit ingens,
telum immane manu quatiens ; simul agmine denso
Antheusque Mnestheusque ruunt omnisque relictis
turba fluit castris : tum caeco pulvere campus
miscetur pulsusque pedum tremit excita tellus.

Vidit ab adverso venientis aggere Turnus,
videre Ausonii, gelidusque per ima cucurrit
ossa tremor : prima ante omnis Iuturna Latinos
audiit adgnovitque sonum et tremefacta refugit.
Ille volat campoque atrum rapit agmen aperto.

Qualis ubi ad terras abrupto sidere nimbus
it mare per medium ; miseris heu praescia longe
horrescunt corda agricolis, dabit ille ruinas
arboribus stragemque satis, ruet omnia late ;
ante volant sonitumque ferunt ad litora venti :
tal is in adversos ductor Rhoeteius hostis
agmen agit, densi cuneis se quisque coactis
adglomerant. Ferit ense gravem Thymbraeus Osirim,

Archetium Mnestheus, Epulonem obtruncat Achates
Ufentemque Gyas ; cadit ipse Tolumnius augur,
primus in adversos telum qui torserat hostis.

Tollitur in caelum clamor, versique vicissim
pulverulenta fuga Rutuli dant terga per agros.

Ipse neque aversos dignatur sternere Morti
nec pede congressos aequo nec tela ferentis
insequitur : solum densa in caligine Turnum
vestigat lustrans, solum in certamina poscit.

Hoc concussa metu mentem Iuturna virago
aurigam Turni media inter lora Metiscum
excudit et longe lapsum temone relinquit :
ipsa subit manibusque undantis flectit habenas,
cuncta gerens, vocemque et corpus et arma Metisci.

440

445

450

455

460

465

470

Nigra velut magnas domini cum divitis aedes
pervolat et pennis alta atria lustrat hirundo,
pabula parva legens nidisque loquacibus escas,
et nunc porticibus vacuis, nunc umida circum
stagna sonat: similis medios Iuturna per hostis
fertur equis rapidoque volans obit omnia curru
iamque hic germanum iamque hic ostentat ovantem
nec conferre manum patitur, volat avia longe.

475

Haud minus Aeneas tortos legit obvius orbes
vestigatque virum et disiecta per agmina magna
voce vocat. Quotiens oculos coniecit in hostem
alipedumque fugam cursu temptavit equorum,
aversos totiens currus Iuturna retorsit.

480

Heu quid agat? Vario nequiquam fluctuat aestu,
diversaeque vocant animum in contraria curae.

Huic Messapus, uti laeva duo forte gerebat
lenta levis cursu praefixa hastilia ferro,
horum unum certo contorquens dirigit ictu.

485

Substitit Aeneas et se collegit in arma,
poplite subsidens; apicem tamen incita summum
hasta tulit summasque excussit vertice cristas.

Tum vero adsurgunt irae; insidiisque subactus,
diversos ubi sensit equos currumque referri,
multa Iovem et laesi testatus foederis aras
iam tandem invadit medios et Marte secundo
terribilis saevam nullo discriminem caedem
suscit irarumque omnis effundit habenas.

490

Quis mihi nunc tot acerba deus, quis carmine caedes
diversas obitumque ducum, quos aequore toto
inque vicem nunc Turnus agit, nunc Troïus heros,
expediat? Tanton placuit concurrere motu,
Iuppiter, aeterna gentis in pace futuras?
Aeneas Rutulum Sucronem, ea prima ruentis
pugna loco statuit Teucros, haud multa morantem

495

500

505

excipit in latus et, qua fata celerrima, crudum
transadigit costas et cratis pectoris ensem.

Turnus equo deiectum Amycum fratremque Dioren,
congressus pedes, hunc venientem cuspide longa,
hunc mucrone ferit curruque abscisa duorum
suspendit capita et rorantia sanguine portat.

Ille Talon Tanaimque neci fortemque Cethegum,
tris uno congressu, et maestum mittit Oniten,
nomen Echionium matrisque genus Peridiae,
hic fratres Lycia missos et Apollinis agris
et iuvenem exosum neququam bella Menoeten,
Arcada, piscosae cui circum flumina Lernae
ars fuerat pauperque domus nec nota potentum
munera conductaque pater tellure serebat.

Ac velut immissi diversis partibus ignes
arentem in silvam et virgulta sonantia lauro,
aut ubi decursu rapido de montibus altis
dant sonitum spumosi amnes et in aequora currunt
quisque suum populatus iter : non segnius ambo
Aeneas Turnusque ruunt per proelia ; nunc nunc
fluctuat ira intus, rumpuntur nescia vinci
pectoris, nunc totis in volnera viribus itur.

Murranum hic, atavos et avorum antiqua sonantem
nomina per regesque actum genus omne Latinos,
praecipitem scopulo atque ingentis turbine saxi
excudit effunditque solo : hunc lora et iuga subter
provolvere rotae, crebro super ungula pulsu
incita nec domini memorum proculcat equorum.

Ille ruenti Hyllo animisque immane frementi
occurrit telumque aurata ad tempora torquet :
olli per galeam fixo stetit hasta cerebro.
Dextera nec tua te, Graium fortissime Cretheu,
eripuit Turno. Nec di texere Cupencum
Aenea veniente sui : dedit obvia ferro

510

515

520

525

530

535

540

pectora, nec misero clipei mora profuit aerei.

Te quoque Laurentes viderunt, Aeole, campi
oppetere et late terram consternere tergo.

Occidis, Argivae quem non potuere phalanges
sternere nec Priami regnorum eversor Achilles ;
hic tibi mortis erant metae : domus alta sub Ida,
Lyrnesi domus alta, solo Laurente sepulchrum.
Totae adeo conversae acies, omnesque Latini,
omnes Dardanidae, Mnestheus acerque Serestus
et Messapus equum domitor et fortis Asilas
Tuscorumque phalanx Evandrique Arcades alae,
pro se quisque viri summa nituntur opum vi :
nec mora nec requies, vasto certamine tendunt.

545

550

Hic mentem Aeneae genetrix pulcherrima misit,
iret ut ad muros urbique adverteret agmen
ocius et subita turbaret clade Latinos.

555

Ille ut vestigans diversa per agmina Turnum
huc atque huc acies circumtulit, aspicit urbem
immunem tanti belli atque impune quietam.

Continuo pugnae adcedit maioris imago :

560

Mnestheus Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum
ductores tumulumque capit, quo cetera Teucrum
concurrit legio nec scuta aut spicula densi
deponunt. Celso medius stans aggere fatur :

565

‘ Nequa meis esto dictis mora ; Iuppiter hac stat,
neu quis ob inceptum subitum mihi segnior ito.
Urbem hodie, causam belli, regna ipsa Latini,
ni frenum accipere et victi parere fatentur,
eruam et aequa solo fumantia culmina ponam.

Scilicet exspectem, libeat dum proelia Turno
nostra pati rursusque velit concurrere victus ?

570

Hoc caput, O cives, haec belli summa nefandi :
ferte faces propere foedusque reposcite flammis.’

Dixerat, atque animis pariter certantibus omnes
dant cuneum densaque ad muros mole feruntur.

575

Scalae improviso subitusque apparuit ignis.
 Discurrunt alii ad portas primosque trucidant,
 ferrum alii torquent et obumbrant aethera telis.
 Ipse inter primos dextram sub moenia tendit
 Aeneas magnaue incusat voce Latinum
 testaturque deos, iterum se ad proelia cogi,
 bis iam Italos hostis, haec altera foedera rumpi.
 Exoritur trepidos inter discordia civis :
 urbem alii reserare iubent et pandere portas
 Dardanidis ipsumque trahunt in moenia regem,
 arma ferunt alii et pergunt defendere muros.
 Inclusas ut cum latebroso in pumice pastor
 vestigavit apes fumoque implevit amaro :
 illae intus trepidae rerum per cerea castra
 discurrunt magnisque acuunt stridoribus iras ;
 volvitur ater odor tectis, tum murmure caeco
 intus saxa sonant, vacuas it fumus ad auras.

Accidit haec fessis etiam fortuna Latinis,
 quae totam luctu concussit funditus urbem.
 Regina ut tectis venientem prospicit hostem,
 incessi muros, ignis ad tecta volare,
 nusquam acies contra Rutulas, nulla agmina Turni :
 infelix pugnae iuvenem in certamine credit
 extinctum et, subito mentem turbata dolore,
 se causam clamat crimenque caputque malorum,
 multaque per maestum demens effata furorem
 purpureos moritura manu discindit amictus
 et nodum informis leti trabe nectit ab alta.
 Quam cladem miserae postquam accepero Latinae,
 filia prima manu flavos Lavinia crinis
 et roseas laniata genas, tum cetera circum
 turba furit : resonant late plangoribus aedes.
 Hinc totam infelix volgatur fama per urbem.
 Demittunt mentes ; it scissa veste Latinus,
 coniugis attonitus fatis urbisque ruina,

580

585

590

595

600

605

610

canitem immundo perfusam pulvere turpans.
 [Multaque se incusat, qui non acceperit ante
 Dardanium Aenean generumque adsciverit ultro.]

Interea extremo bellator in aequore Turnus
 palantis sequitur paucos iam segnior atque
 iam minus atque minus successu laetus equorum
 attulit hunc illi caecis terroribus aura
 commixtum clamorem adrectasque impulit aures
 confusae sonus urbis et inlaetabile murmur.

‘Ei mihi ! Quid tanto turbantur moenia luctu ?
 Quisve ruit tantus diversa clamor ab urbe ?’

Sic ait adductisque amens subsistit habenis.
 Atque huic, in faciem soror ut conversa Metisci
 aurigae currumque et equos et lora regebat,
 talibus occurrit dictis : ‘ Hac, Turne, sequamur
 Trojenas, qua prima viam victoria pandit ;
 sunt alii, qui tecta manu defendere possint.

Ingruit Aeneas Italis et proelia miscet :
 et nos saeva manu mittamus funera Teucris.

Nec numero inferior pugnae nec honore recedes.’

Turnus ad haec :

‘O soror, et dudum adgnovi, cum prima per artem
 foedera turbasti teque haec in bella dedisti,
 et nunc neququam fallis dea. Sed quis Olympo
 demissam tantos voluit te ferre labores ?

An fratri miseri letum ut crudele videres ?

Nam quid ago ? Aut quae iam spondet Fortuna salutem ?

Vidi oculos ante ipse meos me voce vocantem
 Murranum, quo non superat mihi carior alter,
 oppetere ingentem atque ingenti volnere victum.

Occidit infelix nostrum ne dedecus Ufens
 adspiceret ; Teucri potiuntur corpore et armis.

Exscindine domos (id rebus defuit unum)
 perpetiar, dextra nec Drancis dicta refellam ?

618 4 rejected by R.

620 *heu.* Eds.

641 *ne nostrum.* Eds.

Terga dabo et Turnum fugientem haec terra videbit? 645

Usque adeone mori miserum est? Vos O mihi Manes
este boni, quoniam superis aversa voluntas!

Sancta ad vos anima atque istius nescia culpae
descendam, magnorum haud umquam indignus avorum.

Vix ea fatus erat: medios volat ecce per hostis
vectus equo spumante Saces, adversa sagitta
saucius ora, ruitque implorans nomine Turnum:

‘ Turne, in te suprema salus: miserere tuorum.

Fulminat Aeneas armis summasque minatur
deiecturum arces Italum exscidioque daturum;
iamque faces ad tecta volant. In te ora Latini,
in te oculos referunt; mussat rex ipse Latinus,
quos generos vocet aut quae sese ad foedera flectat.

Praeterea regina, tui fidissima, dextra
occidit ipsa sua lucemque exterrita fugit. 660

Soli pro portis Messapus et acer Atinas
sustentant aciem. Circum hos utrimque phalanges
stant densae, strictisque seges mucronibus horret
ferrea: tu currum deserto in gramine versas.’

Obstipuit varia confusis imagine rerum
Turnus et obtutu tacito stetit. Aestuat ingens
uno in corde pudor mixtoque insania luctu
et furiis agitatus amor et conscientia virtus.

Ut primum discussae umbrae et lux reddita menti,
ardentis oculorum orbes ad moenia torsit
turbidus eque rotis magnam respexit ad urbem. 670

Ecce autem flammis inter tabulata volutus
ad caelum undabat vortex turrimque tenebat,
turrim, compactis trabibus quam eduxerat ipse
subdideratque rotas pontisque instraverat altos.

‘ Iam iam fata, soror, superant; absiste morari;
quo deus et quo dura vocat Fortuna, sequamur.

Stat conferre manum Aeneae, stat quidquid acerbi est

morte pati ; neque me indecorem, germana, videbis
amplius. Hunc, oro, sine me furere ante furorem.'

680

Dixit et e curru saltum dedit ocius arvis
perque hostis, per tela ruit maestamque sororem
deserit ac rapido cursu media agmina rumpit.

Ac veluti montis saxum de vertice praeceps
cum ruit avulsum vento, seu turbidus imber
proluit aut annis solvit sublapsa vetustas ;
fertur in abruptum magno mons improbus actu
exsultatque solo, silvas armenta virosque
involvens secum : disiecta per agmina Turnus
sic urbis ruit ad muros, ubi plurima fuso

685

sanguine terra madet striduntque hastilibus aurae,
significatque manu et magno simul incipit ore :
' Parcite iam, Rutuli, et vos tela inhibete, Latini ;
quaecumque est Fortuna, mea est : me verius unum
pro vobis foedus luere et decernere ferro.'

695

Discessere omnes medii spatiumque dedere.

At pater Aeneas auditio nomine Turni
deserit et muros et summas deserit arces
praecipitatque moras omnis, opera omnia rumpit,
laetitia exsultans, horrendumque intonat armis ;

700

quantus Athos aut quantus Eryx aut ipse coruscis
cum fremit ilicibus quantus gaudetque nivali
vertice se attollens pater Appenninus ad auras.
Iam vero et Rutuli certatim et Troes et omnes
converteo oculos Itali, quique alta tenebant
moenia quique imos pulsabant ariete muros,
armaque deposuere umeris. Stupet ipse Latinus

705

ingentis, genitos diversis partibus orbis,
inter se coiisse viros et cernere ferro.

Atque illi, ut vacuo patuerunt aequore campi,
procursu rapido, coniectis eminus hastis,
invadunt Martem clipeis atque aere sonoro.
Dat gemitum tellus ; tum crebros ensibus ictus

710

congerminant : fors et virtus miscentur in unum.
 Ac velut ingenti Sila summove Taburno 715
 cum duo conversis inimica in proelia tauri
 frontibus incurront ; pavidi cessere magistri,
 stat pecus omne metu mutum mussantque iuvencae,
 quis nemori imperitet, quem tota armenta sequantur ;
 illi inter sese multa vi volnera miscent
 720 cornuaque obnixi infigunt et sanguine largo
 colla armosque lavant ; gemitu nemus omne remugit :
 non alitur Tros Aeneas et Daunius heros
 concurrunt clipeis ; ingens fragor aethera complet.
 Iuppiter ipse duas aequato examine lances
 725 sustinet et fata imponit diversa duorum,
 quem damnet labor et quo vergat pondere letum.
 Emicat hic, impune putans, et corpore toto
 alte sublatum consurgit Turnus inensem
 et ferit : exclamat Troes trepidique Latini,
 730 arrectaeque amborum acies. At perfidus ensis
 frangitur in medioque ardenter deserit ictu . . .
 ni fuga subsidio subeat. Fugit ocior euro,
 ut capulum ignotum dextramque aspexit inermem.
 Fama est praecipitem, cum prima in proelia iunctos
 735 concendebat equos, patrio mucrone relicto,
 dum trepidat, ferrum aurigae rapuisse Metisci.
 Idque diu, dum terga dabant palantia Teucri,
 sufficit : postquam arma dei ad Volcania ventumst,
 mortalis mucro glacies ceu futilis ictu
 740 dissiluit ; fulva resplendent fragmina harena.
 Ergo amens diversa fuga petit aequora Turnus
 et nunc huc, inde huc incertos implicat orbes ;
 undique enim densa Teucri inclusere corona,
 atque hinc vasta palus, hinc ardua moenia cingunt.
 745 Nec minus Aeneas, quamquam tardata sagitta
 interdum genua impediunt cursumque recusant,

insequitur trepidique pedem pede servidus urget :
 inclusum veluti siquando flumine nanctus
 cervum aut puniceae saeptum formidine pinnae
 venator cursu canis et latratibus instat ;
 ille autem, insidiis et ripa territus alta,
 mille fugit refugitque vias ; at vividus Umber
 haeret hians, iam iamque tenet similisque tenentis
 increpuit malis morsuque elusus inani est.

750

Tum vero exoritur clamor, ripaeque lacusque
 responsant circa et caelum tonat omne tumultu.
 Ille simul fugiens Rutulos simul increpat omnis,
 nomine quemque vocans, notumque efflagitat ensem.

755

Aeneas mortem contra praesensque minatur
 exitium, si quisquam adeat, terretque trementis
 excisurum urbem minitans et saucius instat.

760

Quinque orbis explent cursu totidemque retexunt
 huc illuc ; neque enim levia aut ludicra petuntur
 praemia, sed Turni de vita et sanguine certant.

765

Forte sacer Fauno foliis oleaster amaris
 hic steterat, nautis olim venerabile lignum,
 servati ex undis ubi figere dona solebant
 Laurenti divo et votas suspendere vestes,
 sed stirpem Teucri nullo discrimine sacrum

770

sustulerant, puro ut possent concurrere campo.
 Hic hasta Aeneae stabat, huc impetus illam
 detulerat fixam et lenta in radice tenebat.

Incubuit voluitque manu convellere ferrum
 Dardanides teloque sequi, quem prendere cursu
 non poterat. Tum vero amens formidine Turnus
 'Faune, precor, miserere,' inquit, 'tuque optima ferrum
 terra tene, colui vestros si semper honores,
 quos contra Aeneadae bello fecere profanos.'
 Dixit opemque dei non cassa in vota vocavit.
 Namque diu luctans lentoque in stirpe moratus

775

780

viribus haud ullis valuit discludere morsus
 roboris Aeneas. Dum nititur acer et instat,
 rursus in aurigae faciem mutata Metisci
 procurrat fratrique ensem dea Daunia reddit. 785
 Quod Venus audaci nymphae indignata licere
 adcessit telumque alta ab radice revellit.
 Olli sublimes armis animisque refecti,
 hic gladio fidens, hic acer et arduus hasta,
 adsistunt contra certamina Martis anheli. 790
 Iunonem interea rex omnipotentis Olympi
 adloquitur fulva pugnas de nube tuentem :
 'Qua iam finis erit, coniunx? Quid denique restat?
 Indigetem Aenean scis ipsa et scire fateris
 deberi caelo fatisque ad sidera tolli. 795
 Quid struis, aut qua spe gelidis in nubibus haeres?
 Mortalin decuit violari volnere divom,
 aut ensem (quid enim sine te Iuturna valeret?)
 ereptum reddi Turno et vim crescere victis?
 Desine iam tandem precibusque inflectere nostris, 800
 [ni te tantus edit tacitam dolor et mihi curae
 saepe tuo dulci tristes ex ore recurrent,]
 ventum ad supremum est. Terris agitare vel undis
 Troianos potuisti, infandum adcidere bellum,
 deformare domum et luctu miscere hymenaeos :
 ulterius temptare voto.' Sic Iuppiter orsus ; 805
 sic dea submisso contra Saturnia voltu :
 'Ista quidem quia nota mihi tua, magne, voluntas,
 Iuppiter, et Turnum et terras invita reliqui ;
 nec tu me aëria solam nunc sede videres 810
 digna indigna pati, sed flammis cincta sub ipsa
 starem acie traheremque inimica in proelia Teucros.
 Iuturnam misero, fateor, succurrere fratri
 suasi et pro vita maiora audere probavi,
 non ut tela tamen, non ut contenderet arcum : 815

adiuro Stygii caput implacabile fontis,
una supersticio superis quae redditia divis.
Et nunc cedo equidem pugnasque exosa relinquo.
Illud te, nulla fati quod lege tenetur,
pro Latio obtestor, pro maiestate tuorum : 820
cum iam conubis pacem felicibus, esto,
component, cum iam leges et foedera iungent,
ne vetus indigenas nomen mutare Latinos
neu Troas fieri iubeas Teucrosque vocari
aut vocem mutare viros aut vertere vestem. 825

Sit Latium, sint Albani per saecula reges,
sit Romana potens Itala virtute propago :
occidit, occideritque sinas cum nomine Troia.'
Olli subridens hominum rerumque repertor
'Es germana Iovis Saturnique altera proles : 830
irarum tantos volvis sub pectore fluctus.
Verum age et incepturn frustra submitte furorem
do quod vis, et me victusque volensque remitto.
Sermonem Ausonii patrium moresque tenebunt,
utque est nomen erit ; commixti corpore tantum 835
subsident Teucri. Morem ritusque sacrorum
adiciam faciamque omnis uno ore Latinos.
Hinc genus Ausonio mixtum quod sanguine surget,
supra homines, supra ire deos pietate videbis,
nec gens ulla tuos aequa celebrabit honores.' 840

Adnuit his Iuno et mentem laetata retorsit.
Interea excedit caelo nubemque relinquit.
His actis aliud genitor secum ipse volutat
Iuturnamque parat fratris dimittere ab armis.
Dicuntur geminae pestes cognomine Dirae,
quas et Tartaream Nox intempesta Megaeram 845
uno eodemque tulit partu paribusque revinxit
serpentum spiris ventosasque addidit alas.
Hae Iovis ad solium saevique in limine regis
adparent acuuntque metum mortalibus aegris,

siquando letum horrificum morbosque deum rex
molitur meritas aut bello territat urbes.

Harum unam celerem demisit ab aethere summo
Iuppiter inque omen Iuturnae occurrere iussit.

Illa volat celerique ad terram turbine fertur.

855

Non secus ac nervo per nubem impulsa sagitta,
armatam saevi Parthus quam felle veneni,

Parthus sive Cydon, telum immedicabile, torsit,
stridens et celeris incognita transilis umbras :

tal is se sata Nocte tulit terrasque petivit.

860

Postquam acies videt Iliacas atque agmina Turni,
alitis in parvae subitam conlecta figuram,

quae quondam in bustis aut culminibus desertis
nocte sedens serum canit importuna per umbras,
hanc versa in faciem Turni se pestis ob ora

865

fertque refertque sonans clipeumque everberat alis.

Olli membra novus solvit formidine torpor,

adrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit.

At procul ut Dirae stridorem adgnovit et alas,
infelix crinis scindit Iuturna solutos,

870

unguibus ora soror foedans et pectora pugnis :

‘ Quid nunc te tua, Turne, potest germana iuvare ?

Aut quid iam durae superat mihi ? Qua tibi lucem
arte morer ? Talin possum me opponere monstro ?

Iam iam linquo acies. Ne me terrete timentem,
obscenae volucres : alarum verbera nosco

875

letalemque sonum, nec fallunt iussa superba

magnanimi Iovis. Haec pro virginitate reponit ?

Quo vitam dedit aeternam ? Cur mortis ademptast
condicio ? Possem tantos finire dolores

880

nunc certe et misero fratri comes ire per umbras !

Immortalis ego ? Aut quicquam mihi dulce meorum

te sine, frater, erit ? O quae satis ima dehiscet

terra mihi Manisque deam demittet ad imos ? ’

Tantum effata caput glauco contexit amictu
multa gemens et se fluvio dea condidit alto.

885

Aeneas instat contra telumque coruscat
ingens arboreum et saevo sic pectore fatur :

‘Quae nunc deinde mora est? Aut quid iam, Turne, retractas?
Non cursu, saevis certandum est comminus armis.

890

Verte omnis tete in facies et contrahe quidquid
sive animis sive arte vales; opta ardua pennis
astra sequi clausumve cava te condere terra.’

Ille caput quassans ‘Non me tua fervida terrent
dicta, ferox: di me terrent et Iuppiter hostis.’

895

Nec plura effatus saxum circumspicit ingens,
saxum antiquum ingens, campo quod forte iacebat,
limes agro positus, litem ut discerneret arvis.

Vix illud lecti bis sex cervice subirent,
qualia nunc hominum producit corpora tellus:
ille manu raptum trepida torquebat in hostem
altior insurgens et cursu concitus heros.

900

Sed neque currentem se nec cognoscit euntem
tollentemve manus saxumve immane moventem;
genua labant, gelidus concrevit frigore sanguis.

905

Tum lapis ipse viri, vacuum per inane volutus,
nec spatum evasit totum neque pertulit ictum.

Ac velut in somnis, oculos ubi languida pressit
nocte quies, neququam avidos extendere cursus
velle videmur et in mediis conatibus aegri

910

succidimus, non lingua valet, non corpore notae
sufficiunt vires, nec vox aut verba sequuntur:

sic Turno, quacumque viam virtute petivit,
successum dea dira negat. Tum pectore sensus
vertuntur varii. Rutulos aspectat et urbem
cunctaturque metu letumque instare tremescit;
nec quo se eripiat, nec qua vi tendat in hostem,
nec currus usquam videt aurigamve sororem.

915

Cunctanti telum Aeneas fatale coruscat,

sortitus fortunam oculis, et corpore toto
eminus intorquet. Murali concita numquam 920
tormento sic saxa fremunt, nec fulmine tanti
dissultant crepitus. Volat atri turbinis instar
exitium dirum hasta ferens orasque recludit
loricae et clipei extremos septemplicis orbes.
Per medium stridens transit femur. Incidit ictus
ingens ad terram duplicato poplite Turnus.
Consurgunt gemitu Rutuli, totusque remugit
mons circum, et vocem late nemora alta remittunt.
Ille humilis supplexque oculos, dextramque precantem 925
protendens, 'Evidem merui nec deprecor,' inquit :
'utere sorte tua. Miseri te si qua parentis
tangere cura potest, oro (fuit et tibi talis
Anchises genitor), Dauni miserere senectae
et me seu corpus spoliatum lumine mavis
redde meis. Vicisti, et victum tendere palmas 935
Ausonii videre ; tua est Lavinia coniunx :
ulterius ne tende odiis.' Stetit acer in armis
Aeneas, volvens oculos, dextramque repressit ;
et iam iamque magis cunctantem flectere sermo 940
coepérat, infelix umero cum apparuit alto
balteus et notis fulserunt cingula bullis
Pallantis pueri, victum quem volnere Turnus
straverat atque umeris inimicum insigne gerebat.
Ille, oculis postquam saevi monimenta doloris 945
exuviasque hausit, furiis accensus et ira
terribilis, 'Tune hinc spoliis indute meorum
eripiare mihi? Pallas te hoc volnere, Pallas
immolat et poenam scelerato ex sanguine sumit,'
hoc dicens ferrum adverso sub pectore condit 950
fervidus. Ast illi solvuntur frigore membra
vitaque cum gemitu fugit indignata sub umbras.

THE GEORGICS.



THE GEORGICS.

UNDOUBTEDLY the original purpose of didactic poetry, to which kind the Georgics belong, was to embody in a metrical and attractive form the rules and precepts of some art, or the principles of some science, more especially to aid the memory. In other words, the object of the poet was to instruct. The somewhat dry precepts of Hesiod bear this stamp. This object had, however, been somewhat lost sight of even in the later Greek didactic poetry, and the later poet sought to give a higher literary form and a more elegant dress to subjects which might as well be treated in prose, if the object had been merely to instruct.

It can hardly be supposed that Virgil intended to give information to anybody who did not possess it before. His object must have been rather to give pleasure by idealizing and ennobling the processes of an art that his readers were already acquainted with, and possibly to encourage the pursuit of the art, so far as an amateur-poetical treatment of it could do so, by making the pursuit fashionable,—not, however, among humble farmers, but among the great proprietors of land. The Romans had become — for probably their earliest greatness was commercial — essentially an agricultural people; that is, their pride, as in England at this day, was in the tilling of fine estates and the management of farming operations. The works of Cato and Varro on farming, the constant references with pride and pleasure to this subject in the works of Cicero and others, show that agriculture, next to war and politics, was the favorite occupation of the well-to-do Roman.

It is probable that Virgil or his patron Mæcenas had a fancy also that by a poetical treatment of the art of husbandry the humbler farmers might be encouraged to devote themselves to renewing the waste places of the country, desolated by the civil wars. However this may be, doubtless Virgil selected the topic chiefly because it afforded him an opportunity,

within the forms furnished by the Greeks, of stringing his poetical ideas upon a general subject, and one with which he himself was familiar and which his rich patrons would find pleasing from their own associations with the cultivation of land. He speaks of himself as the Roman Hesiod, but his aim is not, like that of the elder poet, to instruct practically, but to interest through association. Hence he in no case gives intelligible directions as to the complete management of land or animals which we can now follow, or which would probably be of much service to the Romans themselves, but picks out here and there topics which can be clothed with poetic sentiment and be made to appeal to those who are familiar with the processes. The Georgics were the poet's second literary effort, being published in 29 B.C., after about seven years had been devoted to the composition, since the completion of the last Eclogue about 37 B.C. The value of the work consists in the fine poetical feeling with which he treats natural phenomena and man's relation to the powers which he can engage in his service, or with which he has to contend for his life and subsistence.

BOOK I.—GENERAL PRECEPTS OF AGRICULTURE.

ARGUMENT of the work (vv. 1-5). Invocation (vv. 6-42). Of ploughing (vv. 43-49). Climate and soil, and different methods of ploughing and sowing (vv. 50-117). Difficulties of agriculture and their causes, and herein of the reign of Saturn and the growth of the arts (vv. 118-159). Instruments of tillage (vv. 160-175). Other necessary arrangements (vv. 176-203). Times and seasons and their appropriate works (vv. 204-310). Especially Autumn and Spring (vv. 311-350). Prognostics of the weather (vv. 351-465). Portents accompanying the civil war (vv. 466-497). Prayers for Augustus (vv. 498-514).

QUID faciat laetas segetes, quo sidere terram
vertere, Maecenas ulmisque adiungere vites
conveniat, quae cura boum, qui cultus habendo
sit pecori, apibus quanta experientia parcis,
hinc canere incipiam. Vos, O clarissima mundi
lumina, labentem caelo quae ducitis annum ;
Liber et alma Ceres, vestro si munere tellus

Chaoniam pingui glandem mutavit arista,
 poculaque inventis Acheloia miscuit uvis ;
 et vos, agrestum praesentia numina, Fauni,
 fert simul Faunique pedem Dryadesque puellae :
 munera vestra cano. Tuque O, cui prima frementem
 fudit equom magno tellus percussa tridenti,
 Neptune ; et cultor nemorum, cui pingua Ceae
 ter centum nivei tondent dumeta iuvenci ;
 ipse nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycaeii
 Pan, ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,
 adsis, O Tegeae, favens, oleaeque Minerva
 inventrix, unque puer monstrator aratri,
 et teneram ab radice ferens, Silvane, cupressum ;
 dique deaeque omnes, studium quibus arva tueri,
 quique novas alitis non ullo semine fruges,
 quique satis largum caelo demittitis imbrem ;
 tuque adeo, quem mox quae sint habitura deorum
 concilia incertum est, urbisne invisere, Caesar,
 terrarumque velis curam, et te maxumus orbis
 auctorem frugum tempestatumque potentem
 accipiat cingens materna tempora myrto,
 an deus immensi venias maris ac tua nautae
 numina sola colant, tibi serviat ultima Thule
 teque sibi generum Tethys emat omnibus undis,
 anne novum tardis sidus te mensibus addas,
 qua locus Erigonae inter Chelasque sequentis
 panditur ; ipse tibi iam bracchia contrahit ardens
 Scorpis et caeli iusta plus parte relinquit, —
 quidquid eris, nam te nec sperant Tartara regem
 nec tibi regnandi veniat tam dira cupido,
 quamvis Elyrios miretur Graecia campos
 nec repetita sequi curet Proserpina matrem,
 da facilem cursum atque audacibus adnue coeptis,
 ignarosque viae mecum miseratus agrestis
 ingredere et votis iam nunc adsuesce vocari.

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

Vere novo gelidus canis cum montibus umor
 liquitur et Zephyro putris se gleba resolvit,
 depresso incipiat iam tum mihi taurus aratro
 ingemere, et sulco attritus splendescere vorner.
 Illa seges demum votis respondet avari
 agricolae, bis quae solem, bis frigora sensit ;
 illius immensae ruperunt horrea messes.

At prius ignotum ferro quam scindimus aequor,
 ventos et varium caeli praediscere morem
 cura sit ac patrios cultusque habitusque locorum,
 et quid quaeque ferat regio et quid quaeque recuset.

Hic segetes, illic veniunt felicius uvae,
 arborei fetus alibi atque iniussa virescunt
 gramina. Nonne vides croceos ut Tmolus odores,

India mittit ebur, molles sua tura Sabaei,
 at Chalybes nudi ferrum, virosaque Pontus
 castorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum ?

Continuo has leges aeternaque foedera certis
 imposuit natura locis, quo tempore primum
 Deucalion vacuum lapides iactavit in orbem,
 unde homines nati, durum genus. Ergo age, terrae
 pingue solum primis extemplo a mensibus anni
 fortes invertant tauri, glebasque iacentis
 pulverulenta coquat maturis solibus aestas ;

at si non fuerit tellus fecunda, sub ipsum
 Arcturum tenui sat erit suspendere sulco :
 illic, officiant laetis ne frugibus herbae,
 hic, sterilem exiguis ne deserat umor arenam.

Alternis idem tonsas cessare novalis,
 et segnem patiere situ durescere campum ;
 aut ibi flava seres mutato sidere farra,
 unde prius laetum siliqua quassante legumen
 aut tenuis fetus viaeae tristisque lupini
 sustuleris fragiles calamos silvamque sonantem.

45

50

55

60

65

70

75

Urit enim lini campum seges, urit avenae,
urunt Lethaeo perfusa papavera somno ;
sed tamen alternis facilis labor, arida tantum
ne saturare fimo pingui pudeat sola neve
effotos cinerem immundum iactare per agros.
Sic quoque mutatis requiescunt fetibus arva ;
nec nulla interea est inaratae gratia terrae.
Saepe etiam steriles incendere profuit agros,
atque levem stipulam crepitantibus urere flammis : 80
sive inde occultas vires et pabula terrae
pingua concipiunt, sive illis omne per ignem
excoquitur vitium atque exsudat inutilis umor,
seu plures calor ille vias et caeca relaxat
spiramenta, novas veniat qua sucus in herbas ;
seu durat magis, et venas adstringit hiantis,
ne tenues pluviae rapidive potentia solis
acrior aut Boreae penetrabile frigus adurat.
Multum adeo, rastris glebas qui frangit inertis
vimineasque trahit crates, iuvat arva, neque illum 90
flava Ceres alto nequiquam spectat Olympo ;
et qui, proscisso quae suscitat aequore terga,
rursus in obliquum verso perrumpit aratro
exercetque frequens tellurem atque imperat arvis.
Umida solstitia atque hiemes orate serenas,
agricolae : hiberno laetissima pulvere farra,
laetus ager ; nullo tantum se Mysia cultu
iactat et ipsa suas mirentur Gargara messes.
Quid dicam, iacto qui semine comminus arva
insequitur cumulosque ruit male pinguis arenae,
deinde satis fluvium inducit rivosque sequentis
et, cum exustus ager morientibus aestuat herbis,
ecce supercilio clivosi tramitis undam
elicit ? Illa cadens raucum per levia murmur
saxa ciet, scatebrisque arentia temperat arva. 100

Quid qui, ne gravidis procumbat culmus aristis,
luxuriem segetum tenera depascit in herba,
cum primum sulcos aequant sata, quique paludis
conlectum umorem bibula deducit arena?

Praesertim incertis si mensibus amnis abundans
exit et obducto late tenet omnia limo,
unde cavae tepido sudant umore lacunae.

Nec tamen, haec cum sint hominumque boumque labores
versando terram experti, nihil improbus anser

Strymoniaeque grues et amaris intiba fibris
officiunt aut umbra nocet. Pater ipse colendi
haud facilem esse viam voluit, primusque per artem
movit agros curis acuens mortalia corda,
nec torpere gravi passus sua regna veterno.

Ante Iovem nulli subigebant arva coloni ;
ne signare quidem aut partiri limite campum
fas erat : in medium quaerebant, ipsaque tellus
omnia liberius nullo poscente ferebat.

Ille malum virus serpentibus addidit atris
praedarique lupos iussit pontumque moveri
mellaque decussit foliis ignemque removit,
et passim rivis currentia vina repressit,
ut varias usus meditando extunderet artes
paulatim et sulcis frumenti quaereret herbam.

[Ut silicis venis abstrusum excuderet ignem.]

Tunc alnos primum fluvii sensere cavatas ;
navita tum stellis numeros et nomina fecit
Pleïadas, Hyadas, claramque Lycaonis Arcton ;
tum laqueis captare feras et fallere visco
inventum et magnos canibus circumdare saltus ;
atque alias latum funda iam verberat amnem,
alta petens alias pelago trahit umida lina ;
tum ferri rigor atque argutae lamina serrae,
nam primi cuneis scindebant fissile lignum,

115

120

125

130

135

140

tum variae venere artes. Labor omnia vicit
improbus et duris urgens in rebus egestas.

Prima Ceres ferro mortalis vertere terram
instituit, cum iam glandes atque arbuta sacrae
deficerent silvae et victim Dodona negaret.

Mox et frumentis labor additus, ut mala culmos
esset robigo, segnisque horreret in arvis
carduus : intereunt segetes, subit aspera silva,
lappaque tribulique, interque nitentia culta
infelix lolium et steriles dominantur avenae.

Quod nisi et adsiduis herbam insectabere rastris,
et sonitu terrebis aves, et ruris opaci
falce premes umbras, votisque vocaveris imbre,
heu magnum alterius frustra spectabis acervum,
concussaque famem in silvis solabere queru.

Dicendum et, quae sint duris agrestibus arma
quis sine nec potuere seri nec surgere messes :
vomis et inflexi primum grave robur aratri
tardaque Eleusinae matris volventia plastra
tribulaque traheaeque et iniquo pondere rastri ;
virgea praeterea Celei vilisque supellex,
arbuteae crates et mystica vannus Iacchi.

Omnia quae multo ante memor provisa repones,
si te digna manet divini gloria ruris.

Continuo in silvis magna vi flexa domatur
in burim et curvi formam accipit ulmus aratri.
Huic a stirpe pedes temo potentus in octo,
binae aures, duplice aptantur dentalia dorso,
caeditur et tilia ante iugo levis altaque fagus,
stivaque, quae currus a tergo torqueat imos,
et suspensa focus explorat robora fumus.

Possum multa tibi veterum praecepta referre,
ni refugis tenuisque piget cognoscere curas.

168 triboli. R.

171 ab. Eds.

174 stivae quae. Eds.

178 4 transposed. R.

Area cum primis ingenti aequanda cylindro
 et vertenda manu et creta solidanda tenaci,
 ne subeant herbae neu pulvere victa fatiscat,
 tum variae inludant pestes : saepe exiguus mus
 sub terris posuitque domos atque horrea fecit,
 aut oculis capti fodere cubilia talpae,
 inventusque cavis bufo et quae plurima terrae
 monstra ferunt, populatque ingentem farris acervum
 curculio atque inopi metuens formica senectae. 180
 Contemplator item, cum nux se plurima silvis
 induet in florem et ramos curvabit olenitis.
 Si superant fetus, pariter frumenta sequentur,
 magna cum magno veniet tritura calore ; 190
 at si luxuria foliorum exuberat umbra,
 neququam pinguis palea teret area culmos.
 Semina vidi equidem multos medicare serentes,
 et nitro prius et nigra profundere amurca,
 grandior ut fetus siliquis fallacibus esset,
 et quamvis igni exiguo properata maderent. 195
 Vidi lecta diu et multo spectata labore
 degenerare tamen, ni vis humana quotannis
 maxima quaeque manu legeret. Sic omnia fatis
 in peius ruere ac retro sublapsa referri,
 non aliter quam qui adverso vix flumine lebumb
 remigiis subigit, si bracchia forte remisit,
 atque illum praeceps prono rapit alveus amni. 200
 Praeterea tam sunt Arcturi sidera nobis
 Haedorumque dies servandi et lucidus Anguis,
 quam quibus in patriam ventosa per aequora vectis
 pontus et ostriferi fauces temptantur Abydi.
 Libra die somnique pares ubi fecerit horas,
 et medium luci atque umbris iam dividit orbem :
 exercete, viri, tauros, serite hordea campis
 usque sub extremum brumae intractabilis imbrem ; 205
 nec non et lini segetem et Cereale papaver

tempus humo tegere et iamdudum incumbere aratris,
dum sicca tellure licet, dum nubila pendent.

Vere fabis satio ; tum te quoque, medica, putres
accipiunt sulci, et milio venit annua cura,
candidus auratis aperit cum cornibus annum
Taurus, et averso cedens Canis occidit astro.

At si triticeam in messem robustaque farra
exercebis humum, solisque instabis aristis,
ante tibi Eoae Atlantides abscondantur
Gnosiaque ardentis decedat stella Coronae,
debita quam sulcis committas semina quamque
invitae properes anni spem credere terrae.

Multi ante occasum Maiae coepere ; sed illos
exspectata seges vanis elusit avenis.

Si vero viciamque seres vilemque phaselum,
nec Pelusiace curam aspernabere lentis,
haud obscura cadens mittet tibi signa Bootes :
incipit et ad medias sementem extende pruinas.

Idcirco certis dimensum partibus orbem
per duodenam regit mundi sol aureus astra.

Quinque tenent caelum zonae : quarum una corusco
semper sole rubens et torrida semper ab igni ;
quam circum extremae dextra laevaque trahuntur
caeruleae, glacie concretae atque imbribus atris ;
has inter mediamque duae mortalibus aegris
munere concessae divom, et via secta per ambas,
obliquus qua se signorum verteret ordo.

Mundus, ut ad Scythiam Riphaeasque arduus arces
consurgit, premitur Libyae devexus in Austros.

Hic vertex nobis semper sublimis ; at illum
sub pedibus Styx atra videt Manesque profundi.
Maximus hic flexu sinuoso elabitur Anguis
circum perque duas in morem fluminis Arctos,
Arctos Oceani metuentes aequore tingui.

215

220

225

230

235

240

245

Illic, ut perhibent, aut intempesta silet nox
 semper et obtenta densentur nocte tenebrae,
 aut reddit a nobis Aurora diemque reducit ;
 nosque ubi primus equis Oriens adflavit anhelis,
 illis sera rubens adcedit lumina Vesper. 250
 Hinc tempestates dubio praediscere caelo
 possumus, hinc messisque diem tempusque serendi,
 et quando infidum remis impellere marmor
 conveniat, quando armatas deducere classis,
 aut tempestivam silvis evertere pinum. 255

Nec frustra signorum obitus speculamur et ortus
 temporibusque parem diversis quattuor annum :
 frigidus agricolam siquando continet imber,
 multa, forent quae mox caelo properanda sereno,
 maturare datur ; durum procudit arator 260
 vomeris obtusi dentem, cavat arbore lintres,
 aut pecori signum aut numeros impressit acervis.
 Exacuunt alii vallos furcasque bicornis,
 atque Amerina parant lentae retinacula viti. 265
 Nunc facilis rubea texatur fiscina virga,
 nunc torre igni fruges, nunc frangite saxo.
 Quippe etiam festis quaedam exercere diebus
 fas et iura sinunt : rivos deducere nulla
 religio vetuit, segeti praetendere saepem,
 insidias avibus moliri, incendere vepres,
 balantumque gregem fluvio mersare salubri. 270
 Saepe oleo tardi costas agitator aselli
 vilibus aut onerat pomis, lapidemque revertens
 incusum aut atrae massam picis urbe reportat. 275

Ipsa dies alios alio dedit ordine luna
 felicis operum. Quintam fuge : pallidus Orcus
 Eumenidesque satae ; tum partu Terra nefando
 Coeumque Iapetumque creat saevumque Typhoea
 et coniuratos caelum rescindere fratres. 280

Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam
scilicet atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum ;
ter pater exstructos disiecit fulmine montis.

Septima post decimam felix et ponere vitem
et prensos domitare boves et licia telae
addere. Nona fugae melior, contraria furtis.

Multa adeo gelida melius se nocte dedere,
aut cum sole novo terras inrorat Eous.

Nocte leves melius stipulae, nocte arida prata
tendentur, noctis latus non deficit umor.

Et quidam seros hiberni ad luminis ignes
pervigilat, ferroque faces inspicat acuto ;
interea longum cantu solata labore
arguto coniunx percurrit pectine telas,
aut dulcis musti Vulcano decoquit umorem
et foliis undam trepidi despumat aeni.

At rubicunda Ceres medio succiditur aestu,
et medio tostas aestu terit area fruges.

Nudus ara, sere nudus ; hiemps ignava colono.
Frigoribus parto agricolae plerumque fruuntur,
mutuaque inter se laeti convivia curant.

Invitat genialis hiemps curasque resolvit,
ceu pressae cum iam portum tetigere carinae
puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.

Sed tamen et quernas glandes tum stringere tempus
et lauri bacis oleamque cruentaque myrta,
tum gruibus pedicas et retia ponere cervis
auritosque sequi lepores, tum figere dammas
stuppea torquentem Balearis verbera fundae,
cum nix alta iacet, glaciem quom flumina trudunt.

Quid tempestates autumni et sidera dicam,
atque, ubi iam breviorque dies et mollior aestas,
quae vigilanda viris ; vel cum ruit imbriferum ver,
spicea iam campis cum messis inhorruit et cum

285

290

295

300

305

310

frumenta in viridi stipula lactentia turgent? 315
 Saepe ego, cum flavis messorem induceret arvis
 agricola et fragili iam stringeret hordea culmo,
 omnia ventorum concurrere proelia vidi,
 quae gravidam late segetem ab radicibus imis
 sublimem expulsam eruerent, ita turbine nigro
 ferret hiemps culmumque levem stipulasque volantis. 320
 Saepe etiam immensum caelo venit agmen aquarum,
 et foedam glomerant tempestatem imbris atris
 collectae ex alto nubes; ruit arduus aether,
 et pluvia ingenti sata laeta boumque labores
 diluit; impletur fossae et cava flumina crescunt
 cum sonitu fervetque fretis spirantibus aequor. 325
 Ipse pater media nimborum in nocte corusca
 fulmina molitur dextra: quo maxuma motu
 terra tremit; fugere ferae et mortalia corda
 per gentes humili stravit pavor: ille flagrant
 aut Athon aut Rhodopen aut alta Ceraunia telo
 deicit; ingeminant austri et densissimus imber;
 nunc nemora ingenti vento, nunc litora plangunt. 330
 Hoc metuens caeli menses et sidera serva,
 frigida Saturni sese quo stella receptet;
 quos ignis caelo Cyllenius erret in orbis.
 In primis venerare deos, atque annua magnae
 sacra refer Cereri laetis operatus in herbis
 extremae sub casum hiemis, iam vere sereno. 335
 Tum pingues agni et tum mollissima vina,
 tum somni dulces densaeque in montibus umbrae.
 Cuncta tibi Cererem pubes agrestis adoret:
 cui tu lacte favos et miti dilue baccho,
 terque novas circum felix eat hostia fruges, 340
 omnis quam chorus et socii comitentur ovantes,
 et Cererem clamore vocent in tecta; neque ante
 falcem maturis quisquam supponat aristis,
 quam Cereri torta redimitus tempora queru

det motus incompositos et carmina dicat.

350

Atque haec ut certis possemus discere signis,
aestusque pluviasque et agentis frigora ventos,
ipse pater statuit, quid menstrua luna moneret,
quo signo caderent austri, quid saepe videntes
agricolae proprius stabulis armenta tenerent.

355

Continuo ventis surgentibus aut freta ponti
incipiunt agitata tumescere et aridus altis
montibus audiri fragor, aut resonantia longe
litora misceri et nemorum increbescere murmur.

Iam sibi tum curvis male temperat unda carinis,
cum medio celeres revolant ex aequore mergi
clamoremque ferunt ad litora, cumque marinae
in sicco ludunt fulicae, notasque paludes
deserit atque altam supra volat ardea nubem.

360

Saepe etiam stellas vento impendente videbis
praecipites caelo labi, noctisque per umbram
flammarum longos a tergo albescere tractus ;
saepe levem paleam et frondes volitare caducas,
aut summa nantis in aqua colludere plumas.

365

At Boreae de parte trucis cum fulminat, et cum
Eurique Zephyrique tonat domus : omnia plenis
rura natant fossis, atque omnis navita ponto
umida vela legit. Numquam imprudentibus imber
obfuit : aut illum surgentem vallibus imis

370

aëriae fugere grues, aut bucula caelum
suspiciens patulis captavit naribus auras,
aut arguta lacus circumvolitavit hirundo
et veterem in limo ranae cecinere querelam.

375

Saepius et tectis penetralibus extulit ova
angustum formica terens iter, et bibit ingens
arcus, et e pastu decadens agmine magno
corvorum increpuit densis exercitus alis.

380

Iam variae pelagi volucres et quae Asia circum

dulcibus in stagnis rimantur prata Caystri,
certatim largos umeris infundere rores :
nunc caput obiectare fretis, nunc currere in undas
et studio incassum videas gestire lavandi.

385

Tum cornix plena pluviam vocat improba voce
et sola in sicca secum spatiatur arena.

Ne nocturna quidem carpentes pensa puellae
nescivere hiemem, testa cum ardente viderent
scintillare oleum et putris concrescere fungos.

390

Nec minus ex imbri soles et aperta serena
prospicere et certis poteris cognoscere signis :
nam neque tum stellis acies obtusa videtur,
nec fratri radiis obnoxia surgere Luna,
tenuia nec lanae per caelum vellera ferri ;
non tepidum ad solem pinnas in litore pandunt
dilectae Thetidi alcyones, non ore solutos
immundi meminere sues iactare maniplos.

395

At nebulae magis ima petunt campoque recumbunt,
solis et occasum servans de culmine summo
nequiquam seros exercet noctua cantus.

400

Apparet liquido sublimis in aëre Nisus,
et pro purpureo poenas dat Scylla capillo :
quacumque illa levem fugiens secat aethera pinnis,
ecce inimicus atrox magno stridore per auras
insequitur Nisus ; qua se fert Nisus ad auras,
illa levem fugiens raptim secat aethera pennis.

405

Tum liquidas corvi presso ter gutture voces
aut quater ingeminant, et saepe cubilibus altis
nescio qua praeter solitum dulcedine laeti
inter se in foliis strepitant ; iuvat imbribus actis
progeniem parvam dulcisque revisere nidos :
haud equidem credo, quia sit divinitus illis
ingenium aut rerum fato prudentia maior ;
verum ubi tempestas et caeli mobilis humor

410

415

mutavere vias et Iuppiter uvidus austris
 densem erant quae rara modo, et quae densa relaxat,
 vertuntur species animorum, et pectora motus
 nunc alios, alios dum nubila ventus agebat,
 concipiunt: hinc ille avium concentus in agris
 et laetae pecudes et ovantes gutture corvi.

420

Si vero solem ad rapidum lunasque sequentes
 ordine respicies, numquam te crastina fallet
 hora, neque insidiis noctis capiere serenae.
 Luna, revertentes cum primum colligit ignis,
 si nigrum obscurum comprenderit aëra cornu,
 maximus agricolis pelagoque parabitur imber:
 at si virgineum suffuderit ore ruborem,
 ventus erit; vento semper rubet aurea Phoebe.
 Sin ortu quarto (namque is certissimus auctor)
 pura neque obtusis per caelum cornibus ibit,
 totus et ille dies et qui nascentur ab illo
 exactum ad mensem pluvia ventisque carebunt,
 votaque servati solvent in litore nautae
 Glauco et Panopeae et Inoo Melicertae.

425

Sol quoque et exoriens et cum se condet in undas,
 signa dabit; solem certissima signa sequuntur,
 et quae mane refert et quae surgentibus astris.

430

Ille ubi nascentem maculis variaverit ortum
 conditus in nubem medioque refugerit orbe,
 suspecti tibi sint imbræ; namque urget ab alto
 arboribusque satisque notus pecoriisque sinister.

440

Aut ubi sub lucem densa inter nubila sese
 diversi rumpent radii, aut ubi pallida surget
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile,
 heu male tum mitis defendet pampinus uvas:
 tam multa in tectis crepitans salit horrida grando.
 Hoc etiam, emenso cum iam decedit Olympo,
 profuerit meminisse magis; nam saepe videmus

445

450

ipsius in voltu varios errare colores :
 caeruleus pluviam denuntiat, igneus Euros ;
 sin maculae incipient rutilo immiscerier igni,
 omnia tum pariter vento nimbisque videbis
 455
 fervere. Non illa quisquam me nocte per altum
 ire neque a terra moveat convellere funem.
 At si, cum referetque diem condetque relatum,
 lucidus orbis erit, frustra terrebere nimbis,
 et claro silvas cernes aquilone moveri.
 460
 Denique quid vesper serus vehat, unde serenas
 ventus agat nubes, quid cogitet umidus auster,
 sol tibi signa dabit. Solem quis dicere falsum
 audeat ? Ille etiam caecos instare tumultus
 saepe monet fraudemque et opera tumescere bella.
 465
 Ille etiam extincto miseratus Caesare Romam,
 cum caput obscura nitidum ferrugine texit,
 impiaque aeternam timuerunt saecula noctem.
 Tempore quamquam illo tellus quoque et aequora ponti
 obscenaeque canes importunaeque volucres
 470
 signa dabant. Quotiens Cyclopum effervere in agros
 vidimus undantem ruptis fornacibus Aetnam,
 flammarumque globos liquefactaque volvere saxa !
 Armorum sonitum toto Germania caelo
 audiit, insolitis tremuerunt motibus Alpes.
 475
 Vox quoque per lucos volgo exaudita silentis
 ingens, et simulacra modis pallentia miris
 visa sub obscurum noctis, pecudesque locutae,
 infandum, sistunt amnes terraeque dehiscunt,
 et maestum inlacrimat templis ebur aeraque sudant.
 480
 Proluit insano contorquens vertice silvas
 fluviorum rex Eridanus, camposque per omnes
 cum stabulis armenta tulit. Nec tempore eodem
 tristibus aut extis fibrae apparere minaces
 aut puteis manare crux cessavit, et altae
 485

per noctem resonare lupis ululantibus urbes.
 Non alias caelo ceciderunt plura sereno
 fulgura, nec diri totiens arsere cometae.
 Ergo inter sese paribus concurrere telis
 Romanas acies iterum videre Philippi ; 490
 nec fuit indignum superis, bis sanguine nostro
 Emathiam et latos Haemi pinguescere campos.
 Scilicet et tempus veniet, cum finibus illis
 agricola incurvo terram molitus aratro
 exesa inveniet scabra robigine pila,
 aut gravibus rastris galeas pulsabit inanis, 495
 grandiaque effossis mirabitur ossa sepulchris.
 Di patrii indigetes et Romule Vestaque mater,
 quae Tuscum Tiberim et Romana Palatia servas,
 hunc saltem everso iuvenem succurrere saeclo 500
 ne prohibete ! Satis iam pridem sanguine nostro
 Laomedontae luimus periuria Troiae ;
 iam pridem nobis caeli te regia, Caesar,
 invidet, atque hominum queritur curare triumphos ;
 quippe ubi fas versum atque nefas : tot bella per orbem, 505
 tam multae scelerum facies ; non ullus aratro
 dignus honos, squalent abductis arva colonis,
 et curvae rigidum falces conflantur in ensem.
 Hinc movet Euphrates, illinc Germania bellum ;
 vicinae ruptis inter se legibus urbes 510
 arma ferunt ; saevit toto Mars impius orbe :
 ut cum carceribus sese effudere quadrigae,
 addunt in spatia, et frustra retinacula tendens
 fertur equis auriga, neque audit currus habenas.

BOOK II. — ESPECIALLY THE OLIVE AND VINE.

SUBJECT and invocation (vv. 1-8). Trees grow spontaneously (vv. 9-21), or by various methods of propagation (vv. 22-34). The treatment of the art in its manifold forms dedicated to Mæcenas (vv. 35-46). Art is useful in all cases; spontaneous growths can be improved (vv. 47-56); cultivated trees gain by transplanting, budding, and grafting (vv. 57-82). Advantages of selection (vv. 83-108). The climate favorable to each tree is to be studied (vv. 109-135). Italy one of the most favored lands for all purposes (vv. 136-176). The nature of soils must be observed (vv. 177-225); means of determining this (vv. 226-258). Soils may be variously treated, especially in cultivating the vine, as in mode of planting (vv. 259-314), time of planting (vv. 315-345). After planting come various cares (vv. 346-370), especially to protect from harm (vv. 371-396), then other forms of labor (vv. 397-419). Of various other fruits and trees (vv. 420-457). Praise of husbandry (vv. 458-542).

HACTENUS arvorum cultus et sidera caeli;
nunc te, Bacche, canam, nec non silvestria tecum
virgulta et prolem tarde crescentis olivae.

Huc, pater O Lenaee, tuis hic omnia plena
muneribus, tibi pampineo gravidus autumno
floret ager, spumat plenis vindemia labris,
huc, pater O Lenaee, veni, nudataque musto
tingue novo mecum dereptis crura cothurnis.

5

Principio arboribus varia est natura creandis.
Namque aliae nullis hominum cogentibus ipsae
sponte sua veniunt camposque et flumina late
curva tenent, ut molle siler lentaeque genestae,
populus et glauca canentia fronde salicta;
pars autem posito surgunt de semine, ut altae
castaneae, nemorumque Iovi quae maxima frondet
aesculus, atque habitae Grais oracula quercus.

10

Pullulat ab radice aliis densissima silva,
ut cerasis ulmisque; etiam Parnasia laurus
parva sub ingenti matris se subicit umbra.

15

Hos natura modos primum dedit, his genus omne

20

silvarum fruticumque viret nemorumque sacrorum.

Sunt aliae, quas ipse vias sibi repperit usus.

Hic plantas tenero abscindens de corpore matrum
depositus sulcis, hic stirpes obruit arvo

quadrifidasque sudes et acuto robore vallos. 25

Silvarumque aliae pressos propaginis arcus
exspectant et viva sua plantaria terra ;
nil radicis egent aliae, summumque putator
haut dubitat terrae referens mandare cacumen.

Quin et caudicibus sectis, mirabile dictu,
truditur e sicco radix oleagina ligno.

Et saepe alterius ramos impune videmus
vertere in alterius, mutatamque insita mala
ferre pirum, et prunis lapidosa rubescere corna.

Quare agite o proprios generatim discite cultus,
agricolae, fructusque feros mollite colendo,
neu segnes iaceant terrae. Iuvat Ismara baccho
conserere atque olea magnum vestire Taburnum.
Tuque ades inceptumque una decurre laborem,
O decus, O famae merito pars maxima nostrae,
Maecenas, pelagoque volans dare vela patenti.
Non ego cuncta meis amplecti versibus opto,
non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum,
ferrea vox. Ades et primi lege litoris oram ;
in manibus terrae : non hic te carmine facto
atque per ambages et longa exorsa tenebo. 45

Sponte sua quae se tollunt in luminis oras,
infecunda quidem, sed laeta et fortia surgunt ;
quippe solo natura subest. Tamen haec quoque, si quis
inserat aut scrobibus mandet mutata subactis,
exuerint silvestrem animum, cultuque frequenti
in quascumque voles artes haud tarda sequentur.
Nec non et sterilis quae stirpibus exit ab imis,
hoc faciet, vacuos si sit digesta per agros :

²² *alii quos.* Eds. ⁸⁹⁻⁴⁶ Between 8 and 9. R. ⁵² *voces.* Eds. ⁶⁴ *faciat.* R.

nunc altae frondes et rami matris opacant 55
 crescentique adimunt fetus uruntque ferentem.
 Iam quae seminibus iactis se sustulit arbos,
 tarda venit seris factura nepotibus umbram,
 pomaque degenerant sucos oblita priores,
 et turpis avibus praedam fert uva racemos. 60
 Scilicet omnibus est labor impendendus, et omnes
 cogendae in sulcum ac multa mercede domandae.
 Sed truncis oleae melius, propagine vites
 respondent, solido Paphiae de robore myrtus ; 65
 plantis et durae coryli nascuntur et ingens
 fraxinus Herculeaeque arbos umbrosa coronae
 Chaoniique patris glandes, etiam ardua palma
 nascitur et casus abies visura marinos.
 Inseritur vero et nucis arbutus horrida fetu,
 et steriles platani malos gessere valentes ; 70
 castaneae fagus ornusque incanuit albo
 flore piri, glandemque sues fregere sub ulmis.
 Nec modus inserere atque oculos imponere simplex.
 Nam qua se medio trudunt de cortice gemmae
 et tenuis rumpunt tunicas, angustus in ipso 75
 fit nodo sinus : huc aliena ex arbore germen
 includunt udoque docent inolescere libro.
 Aut rursum enodes trunci resecantur, et alte
 finditur in solidum cuneis via, deinde feraces
 plantae immittuntur : nec longum tempus, et ingens 80
 exsilit ad caelum ramis felicibus arbos
 miraturque novas frondes et non sua poma.
 Praeterea genus haud unum nec fortibus ulmis
 nec salici lotoque neque Idaeis cyparissis,
 nec pingues unam in faciem nascuntur olivae, 85
 orchades et radii et amara pausia baca
 pomaque et Alcinoi silvae, nec surculus idem
 Crustumii Syriisque piris gravibusque volemis.

Non eadem arboribus pendet vindemia nostris,
 quam Methymnaeo carpit de palmite Lesbos ; 90
 sunt Thasiae vites, sunt et Mareotides albae,
 pinguibus hae terris habiles, levioribus illae,
 et passo psithia utilior tenuisque lageos
 temptatura pedes olim vincturaque linguam,
 purpureae preciaeque, et quo te carmine dicam, 95
 Rhaetica? Nec cellis ideo contende Falernis.
 Sunt et Amineae vites, firmissima vina,
 Tmolius adsurgit quibus et rex ipse Phanaeus ;
 Argitisque minor ; cui non certaverit ulla
 aut tantum fluere aut totidem durare per annos. 100
 Non ego te, dis et mensis accepta secundis,
 transierim, Rhodia, et tumidis, bumaste, racemis.
 Sed neque quam multae species, nec nomina quae sint,
 est numerus : neque enim numero comprehendere refert ; 105
 quem qui scire velit, Libyci velit aequoris idem
 discere quam multae zephyro turbentur arenae,
 aut ubi navigiis violentior incidit Eurus,
 nosse quot Ionii veniant ad litora fluctus.

Nec vero terrae ferre omnes omnia possunt.
 Fluminibus salices crassisque paludibus alni
 nascuntur, steriles saxosis montibus orni ; 110
 litora myrtetis laetissima ; denique apertos
 Bacchus amat colles, aquilonem et frigora taxi.
 Aspice et extremis domitum cultoribus orbem
 Eoasque domos Arabum pictosque Gelonos : 115
 divisae arboribus patriae. Sola India nigrum
 fert ebenum, solis est turea virga Sabaeis.
 Quid tibi odorato referam sudantia ligno
 balsamaque et bacas semper frondentis acanthi?
 Quid nemora Aethiopum molli canentia lana, 120
 velleraque ut foliis depectant tenuia Seres ;
 aut quos Oceano propior gerit India lucos,
 extremi sinus orbis, ubi aëra vincere summum

arboris haud ulla*e* iactu*e* potu*e* sagittae? 125
 Et gens illa quidem sumptis non tarda pharetris.
 Media fert tristis sucos tardumque saporem
 felicis mali, quo non praesentius ullum,
 pocula siquando saevae infecere novercae,
 auxilium venit ac membris agit atra venena. 130
 Ipsa ingens arbos faciemque simillima lauro;
 et, si non alium late iactaret odorem,
 laurus erat: folia haud ullis labentia ventis;
 flos ad prima tenax; animas et oalentia Medi
 ora fovent illo et senibus medicantur anhelis. 135

Sed neque Medorum silvae ditissima terra
 nec pulcher Ganges atque auro turbidus Hermus
 laudibus Italiae certent, non Bactra neque Indi
 totaque turiferis Panchaia pinguis arenis. 140
 Haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem
 invertere satis immanis dentibus hydri,
 nec galeis densisque virum seges horruit hastis;
 sed gravidae fruges et Bacchi Massicus umor
 implevere; tenent oleae armentaque laeta.
 Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert; 145
 hinc albi, Clitumne, greges et maxima taurus
 victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,
 Romanos ad templa deum duxere triumphos.
 Hic ver adsiduum atque alienis mensibus aestas: 150
 bis gravidae pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbos.
 At rabidae tigres absunt et saeva leonum
 semina, nec miseros fallunt aconita legentis,
 nec rapit immensos orbis per humum, neque tanto
 squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.
 Adde tot egregias urbes operumque laborem, 155
 tot congesta manu praeruptis oppida saxis
 fluminaque antiquos super labentia muros.

miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.

129

An mare quod supra memorem, quodque adluit infra?

Anne lacus tantos? Te, Lari maxime, teque,
fluctibus et fremitu adsurgens Benace marino?

160

An memorem portus Lucrinoque addita claustra
atque indignatum magnis stridoribus aequor,
Iulia qua ponto longe sonat unda refuso

Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur aestus Avernus?

Haec eadem argenti rivos aerisque metalla
ostendit venis atque auro plurima fluxit.

165

Haec genus acre virum Marsos pubemque Sabellam
adsuetumque malo Ligurem Volscosque verutos
extulit, haec Decios Marios magnosque Camillos,

Scipiadas duros bello et te, maxime Caesar,
qui nunc extremis Asiae iam victor in oris
imbellum avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.

170

Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus,
magna virum: tibi res antiquae laudis et artem
imgredior sanctos ausus recludere fontis,
Ascraeumque cano Romana per oppida carmen.

175

Nunc locus arvorum ingeniis, quae robora cuique,
quis color, et quae sit rebus natura ferendis.

Difficiles primum terrae collesque maligni,
tenuis ubi argilla et dumosis calculus arvis,
Palladia gaudent silva vivacis olivae.

180

Indicio est tractu surgens oleaster eodem
plurimus et strati bacis silvestribus agri.

At quae pinguis humus dulcique uligine laeta,
quique frequens herbis et fertilis ubere campus,
qualem saepe cava montis convalle solemus
despicere: ¹⁸⁵ huc summis liquuntur rupibus amnes
felicemque trahunt limum, quique editus austro
et filicem curvis invisam pascit aratris:

hic tibi praevalidas olim multoque fluentis
sufficiet Baccho vitis, hic fertilis uvae,

185

190

hic laticis, qualem pateris libamus et auro,
inflavit cum pinguis ebur Tyrrhenus ad aras,
lancibus et pandis fumantia reddimus exta.

Sin armenta magis studium vitulosque tueri
aut ovium fetus aut urentis culta capellas,
saltus et saturi petito longinqua Tarenti,
et qualem infelix amisit Mantua campum
pascentem niveos herboso flumine cycnos :
non liquidi gregibus fontes, non gramina deerunt ;
et quantum longis carpent armenta diebus,
exigua tantum gelidus ros nocte reponet.

Nigra fere et presso pinguis sub vomere terra,
et cui putre solum, namque hoc imitamur arando,
optima frumentis : non ullo ex aequore cernes
plura domum tardis decedere plausta iuvencis.

Aut unde iratus silvam devexit arator
et nemora evertit multos ignava per annos,
antiquasque domos avium cum stirpibus imis
eruit : illae altum nidis petiere relictis,
at rudis enituit impulsu vomere campus.

Nam iejuna quidem clivosi glarea ruris
vix humiliis apibus casias roremque ministrat ;
et tofus scaber et nigris exesa chelydris
creta negant alias aequae serpentibus agros

dulcem ferre cibum et curvas praebere latebras.
Quae tenuem exhalat nebulam fumosque volucris,
et bibt umorem et, cum volt, ex se ipsa remittit,
quaeque suo semper viridi se gramine vestit,

nec scabie et salsa laedit robigine ferrum :
illa tibi laetis intexet vitibus ulmos,
illa ferax oleo est, illam experiere colendo
et facilem pecori et patientem vomeris unci.

Talem dives arat Capua et vicina Veseko

ora iugo et vacuis Clanius non aequos Acerris.

Nunc quo quamque modo possis cognoscere dicam.
 Rara sit an supra morem si densa requires,
 altera frumentis quoniam favet, altera Baccho,
 densa magis Cereri, rarissima quaeque Lyaeo,
 ante locum capies oculis alteque iubebis 230
 in solido puteum demitti omnemque repones
 rursus humum et pedibus summas aequabis arenas.
 Si deerunt, rarum pecorique et vitibus almis
 aptius uber erit; sin in sua posse negabunt
 ire loca et scrobibus superabit terra repletis,
 spissus ager: glebas cunctantis crassaque terga 235
 exspecta et validis terram proscinde iuvencis.
 Salsa autem tellus et quae perhibetur amara,
 frugibus infelix, ea nec mansuescit arando,
 nec Baccho genus aut pomis sua nomina servat,
 tale dabit specimen: tu spisso vimine qualos 240
 colaque prelorum fumosis deripe tectis;
 huc ager ille malus dulcesque a fontibus undae
 ad plenum calcentur: aqua eluctabitur omnis
 scilicet et grandes ibunt per vimina guttae; 245
 at sapor indicium faciet manifestus, et ora
 tristia temptantum sensu torquebit amaror.
 Pinguis item quae sit tellus, hoc denique pacto
 discimus: haut umquam manibus iactata fatiscit,
 sed picis in morem ad digitos lentescit habendo. 250
 Umida maioris herbas alit, ipsaque iusto
 laetior. Ah nimium ne sit mihi fertilis illa
 nec se praevalidam primis ostendat aristis!
 Quae gravis est ipso tacitam se pondere prodit,
 quaeque levis. Promptum est oculis praediscere nigram, 255
 et quisquis color. At sceleratum exquirere frigus
 difficilest: piceae tantum taxique nocentes
 interdum aut hederae pandunt vestigia nigrae.
 His anim adversis terram multo ante memento

258 *neu.* Eds.256 *quis cui.* Eds.59 *animum adversis.* R.

excoquere et magnos scrobibus concidere montis,
ante supinatas Aquiloni ostendere glebas,
quam laetum infodias vitis genus. Optima putri
arva solo : id venti curant gelidaeque pruinae
et labefacta movens robustus iugera fossor.

260

Ac siquos haud ulla viros vigilantia fugit,
ante locum similem exquirunt, ubi prima paretur
arboribus seges et quo mox digesta feratur,
mutatam ignorent subito ne semina matrem.
Quin etiam caeli regionem in cortice signant,
ut quo quaeque modo steterit, qua parte calores
Austrinos tulerit, quae terga obverterit axi,
restituant : adeo in teneris consuescere multum est.

265

Collibus an plano melius sit ponere vitem,
quaere prius. Si pinguis agros metabere campi,
densa sere : in denso non segnior ubere Bacchus ;
sin tumulis adclive solum collisque supinos,
indulge ordinibus ; nec setius omnis in unguem
arboribus positis secto via limite quadret,
ut saepe ingenti bello cum longa cohortis
explicuit legio, et campo stetit agmen aperto,
directaeque acies, ac late fluctuat omnis
aere residenti tellus, necdum horrida miscent
proelia, sed dubius mediis Mars errat in armis.
Omnia sint paribus numeris dimensa viarum ;
non animum modo uti pascat prospectus inanem,
sed quia non aliter vires dabit omnibus aequas
terra, nec in vacuum poterunt se extendere rami.

275

Forsitan et scrobibus quae sint fastigia quaeras
ausim vel tenui vitem committere sulco.

280

Altior ac penitus terrae defigitur arbos,
aesculus in primis, quae quantum vertice ad auras
aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit.
Ergo non hiemes illam, non flabra neque imbres

285

281 *derecta*. R.287 *se* omitted. R.288 *forsitam*. R.

convellunt: immota manet, multosque nepotes,
multa virum volvens durando saecula vincit.

295

Tum fortis late ramos et bracchia pandens
huc illuc media ipsa ingentem sustinet umbram.

Neve tibi ad solem vergant vineta cadentem,
neve inter vitis corylum sere, neve flagella
summa pete aut summa defringe ex arbore plantas,
tantus amor terrae, neu ferro laede retuso
semina, neve olea silvestris insere truncos :
nam saepe incautis pastoribus excidit ignis,
qui furtim pingui primum sub cortice tectus
robora comprehendit, frondesque elapsus in altas
ingentem caelo sonitum dedit ; inde secutus
per ramos victor perque alta cacumina regnat,
et totum involvit flammis nemus et ruit atram
ad caelum picea crassus caligine nubem,
praesertim si tempestas a vertice silvis
incubuit, glomeratque ferens incendia ventus.
Hoc ubi, non a stirpe valent caesaeque reverti
possunt atque ima similes revirescere terra.
Infelix superat foliis oleaster amaris.

300

305

310

Nec tibi tam prudens quisquam persuadeat auctor
tellurem Borea rigidam spirante moveri.

315

Rura gelu tum claudit hiemps, nec semine iacto
concretam patitur radicem adfigere terrae.

Optima vinetis satio, cum vere rubenti
candida venit avis longis invisa colubris,
prima vel autumni sub frigora, cum rapidus Sol
nondum hiemem contingit equis, iam praeterit aestas.

320

Ver adeo frondi nemorum, ver utile silvis ;
vere tument terrae et genitalia semina poscunt.
Tum pater omnipotens fecundis imbribus aether
coniugis in gremium laetae descendit, et omnis
magnus alit magno commixtus corpore fetus.

325

Avia tum resonant avibus virgulta canoris,
et Venerem certis repetunt armenta diebus ;
parturit almus ager, zephyrique tepentibus auris
laxant arva sinus ; superat tener omnibus umor ;
inque novos soles audent se germina tuto
credere, nec metuit surgentis pampinus Austros
aut actum caelo magnis Aquilonibus imbrem,
sed trudit gemmas et frondes explicat omnis.

330

Non alios prima crescentis origine mundi
inluxisse dies aliumve habuisse tenorem
crediderim : ver illud erat, ver magnus agebat
orbis, et hibernis parcebant flatibus Euri,
cum primae lucem pecudes hausere, virumque
terrea progenies duris caput extulit arvis,
immissaeque ferae silvis et sidera caelo.

340

Nec res hunc tenerae possent perferre laborem,
si non tanta quies iret frigusque caloremque
inter, et exciperet caeli indulgentia terras.

345

Quod superest, quaecumque premes virgulta per agros,
sparge fimo pingui, et multa memor occule terra,
aut lapidem bibulum aut squalentis infode conchas ;
inter enim labentur aquae, tenuisque subibit
halitus, atque animos tollent sata. Iamque reperti,
qui saxo super atque ingentis pondere testae
urgerent : hoc effusos munimen ad imbres,
hoc, ubi hiulca siti findit canis aestifer arva.

350

Seminibus positis superest diducere terram
saepius ad capita et duros iactare bidentis,
aut presso exercere solum sub vomere et ipsa
flectere luctantis inter vineta iuvencos ;
tum levis calamos et rasaе hastilia virgae
fraxineasque aptare sudes furcasque valentis,
viribus eniti quarum et contemnere ventos
adsuescant summasque sequi tabulata per ulmos.

355

Ac dum prima novis adolescit frondibus aetas,

360

parcendum teneris, et dum se laetus ad auras
 palmes agit laxis per purum immissus habenis,
 ipsa acie nondum falcis temptanda, sed uncis
 carpendae manibus frondes interque legenda.
 Inde ubi iam validis amplexae stirpibus ulmos
 exierint, tum stringe comas, tum bracchia tonde,
 ante reformidant ferrum, tum denique dura
 exerce imperia et ramos compesce fluentis.

365

Texendae saepes etiam et pecus omne tenendum,
 praecipue dum frons tenera inprudensque laborum;
 cui super indignas hienes solemque potentem
 silvestres uri adsidue capreaeque sequaces
 inlidunt, pascuntur oves avidaeque iuvencae.
 Frigora nec tantum cana concreta pruina
 aut gravis incumbens scopolis arentibus aestas,
 quantum illi nocuere greges durique venenum
 dentis et admorso signata in stirpe cicatrix.

375

Non aliam ob culpam Baccho caper omnibus aris
 caeditur et veteres ineunt proscaenia ludi,
 praemiaque ingenis pagos et compita circum
 Thesidae posuere, atque inter pocula laeti
 mollibus in pratis unctos saluere per utres.

380

Nec non Ausonii Troia gens missa coloni
 versibus incomptis ludunt risuque soluto,
 oraque corticibus sumunt horrenda cavatis,
 et te, Bacche, vocant per carmina laeta, tibique
 oscilla ex alta suspendunt mollia pinu.

385

Hinc omnis largo pubescit vinea fetu,
 complentur vallesque cavae saltusque profundi
 et quocumque deus circum caput egit honestum.
 Ergo rite suum Baccho dicemus honorem
 carminibus patriis, lancesque et liba feremus,
 et ductus cornu stabit sacer hircus ad aram,
 pinguiaque in veribus torrebimus exta columnis.

390

395

Est etiam ille labor curandis vitibus alter,
 cui numquam exhausti satis est : namque omne quotannis
 terque quaterque solum scindendum glebaque versis
 aeternum frangenda bidentibus, omne levandum
 fronde nemus. Redit agricolis labor actus in orbem,
 atque in se sua per vestigia volvitur annus. 400

Ac iam olim, seras posuit cum vinea frondes,
 frigidus et silvis Aquilo decussit honorem,
 iam tum acer curas venientem extendit in annum
 rusticus, et curvo Saturni dente relictam 405
 persequitur vitem attondens fingitque putando.

Primus humum fodito, primus devecta cremato
 sarmenta, et vallos primus sub tecta referto ;
 postremus metito. Bis vitibus ingruit umbra,
 bis segetem densis obducunt sentibus herbae ; 410
 durus uterque labor : laudato ingentia rura,
 exiguum colito. Nec non etiam aspera rusci
 vimina per silvam et ripis fluvialis arundo
 caeditur, incultique exercet cura salicti. 415

Iam vinctae vites, iam falcem arbusta reponunt,
 iam canit effectos extremus vinitor antes :
 sollicitanda tamen tellus pulvisque movendus,
 et iam maturis metuendus Iuppiter uvis.

Contra non ulla est oleis cultura : neque illae
 procurvam exspectant falcam rastrosque tenacis,
 cum semel haeserunt arvis aurasque tulerunt ;
 ipsa satis tellus, cum dente recluditur unco,
 sufficit umorem et gravidas, cum vomere, fruges. 420

Hoc pinguem et placitam Paci nutritior olivam. 425

Poma quoque, ut primum trunco sensere valentis
 et viris habuere suas, ad sidera raptim
 vi propria nituntur opisque haud indiga nostrae.

Nec minus interea fetu nemus omne gravescit,
 sanguineisque inculta rubent aviaria bacis. 430

Tondentur cytisi, taedas silva alta ministrat,

pascunturque ignes nocturni et lumina fundunt.
 Et dubitant homines serere atque impendere curam?
 Quid maiora sequar? Salices humilesque genistae
 aut illae pecori frondem aut pastoribus umbras
 sufficiunt saepemque satis et pabula melli. 435
 Et iuvat undantem buxo spectare Cytorum
 Naryciaeque picis lucos, iuvat arva videre
 non rastris, hominum non ulli obnoxia curae.
 Ipsae Caucaseo steriles in vertice silvae,
 quas animosi Euri adsidue franguntque feruntque,
 dant alios aliae fetus, dant utile lignum
 navigiis pinus, domibus cedrumque cupressosque. 440
 Hinc radios trivere rotis, hinc tympana plaustris
 agricolae, et pandas ratibus posuere carinas.
 Viminibus salices, fecundae frondibus ulmi,
 at myrtus validis hastilibus et bona bello
 cornus, Ituraeos taxi torquentur in arcus.
 Nec tiliae leves aut torno rasile buxum
 non formam accipiunt ferroque cavantur acuto. 450
 Nec non et torrentem undam levis innatat alnus
 missa Pado; nec non et apes examina condunt
 corticibusque cavis vitiosaeque ilicis alvo.
 Quid memorandum aequa Baccheia dona tulerunt?
 Bacchus et ad culpam causas dedit; ille furentis
 Centauros leto domuit, Rhoetumque Pholumque
 et magno Hylaeum Lapithis craterem minantem. 455
 O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,
 agricolas, quibus ipsa procul discordibus armis
 fundit humo facilem victimum iustissima tellus.
 Si non ingentem foribus domus alta superbis
 mane salutantum totis vomit aedibus undam,
 nec varios inhiant pulchra testudine postes,
 inlusasque auro vestes Ephyreiaque aera, 460

438 rejected. R.

438 *umbram.* R.438 *pinos.* Eds.438 *alveo.* Eds.456 *Rhoecum.* R.

alba neque Assyrio fucatur lana veneno,
 nec casia liquidi corruptitur usus olivi :
 at secura quies et nescia fallere vita,
 dives opum variarum, at latis otia fundis,
 speluncae vivique lacus et frigida Tempe
 mugitusque boum molesque sub arbore somni,
 non absunt ; illic saltus ac lustra ferarum,
 et patiens operum exiguoque adsueta iuventus
 sacra deum sanctique patres ; extrema per illos
 Iustitia excedens terris vestigia fecit.

465

Me vero primum dulces ante omnia Musae,
 quarum sacra fero ingenti percussus amore,
 accipiant, caelique vias et sidera monstrent,
 defectus solis varios lunaeque labores ;
 unde tremor terris, qua vi maria alta tumescant
 obicibus ruptis rursusque in se ipsa residant,
 quid tantum Oceano properent se tinguere soles
 hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus opstet.
 Sin has ne possim naturae accedere partis
 frigidus obstiterit circum praecordia sanguis :
 rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes,
 flumina amem silvasque inglorius. O ubi campi
 Spercheosque et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis
 Taygeta ! O qui me gelidis convallibus Haemi
 sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbra !
 Felix, qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas,
 atque metus omnis et inexorabile fatum
 subiecit pedibus strepitumque Acherontis avari.
 Fortunatus et ille, deos qui novit agrestis,
 Panaque Silvanumque senem nymphasque sorores.
 Illum non populi fasces, non purpura regum
 flexit et infidos agitans discordia fratres
 aut coniurato descendens Dacus ab Histro,
 non res Romanae perituraque regna, neque ille
 aut doluit miserans inopem aut invidit habenti.

470

475

480

485

490

495

Quos rami fructus, quos ipsa volentia rura
sponte tulere sua, carpsit, nec ferrea iura
insanumque forum aut populi tabularia vidit.
Sollicitant alii remis freta caeca, ruuntque
in ferrum, penetrant aulas et limina regum ;
hic petit exscidiis urbem miserosque Penatis,
ut gemma bibat et Sarrano dormiat ostro ;
condit opes alius defossoque incubat auro ;
hic stupet attonitus rostris ; hunc plausus hiantem
per cuneos geminatus enim plebisque patrumque
corripuit ; gaudent perfusi sanguine fratrum,
exsilioque domos et dulcia limina mutant
atque alio patriam quaerunt sub sole iacentem.
Agricola incurvo terram dimovit aratro :
hinc anni labor, hinc patriam parvosque penates
sustinet, hinc armenta boum meritosque iuvencos. 515
Nec requies, quin aut pomis exuberet annus
aut fetu pecorum aut Cerealis mergite culmi,
proventuque oneret sulcos atque horrea vincat.
Venit hiemps : teritur Sicyonia baca trapetis,
glande sues laeti redeunt, dant arbuta silvae ;
et varios ponit fetus autumnus, et alte
mitis in apricis coquitur vindemia saxis. 520
Interea dulces pendent circum oscula nati,
casta pudicitiam servat domus, ubera vaccae
lactea demittunt, pinguesque in gramine laeto
inter se adversis luctantur cornibus haedi.
Ipse dies agitat festos fususque per herbam,
ignus ubi in medio et socii cratera coronant,
te libans, Lenaee, vocat, pecorisque magistris
velocis iaculi certamina ponit in ulmo,
corporaque agresti nudant praedura palaestrae. 530
Hanc olim veteres vitam coluere Sabini,
hanc Remus et frater, sic fortis Etruria crevit

scilicet et rerum facta est pulcherrima Roma,
septemque una sibi muro circumdedit arces.

535

Ante etiam sceptrum Dictaei regis et ante
impia quam caesis gens est epulata iuvencis,
aureus hanc vitam in terris Saturnus agebat ;
necdum etiam audierant inflari classica, necdum
impositos duris crepitare incudibus enses.

540

Sed nos immensum spatiis confecimus aequor,
et iam tempus equum fumantia solvere colla.

BOOK III. — THE CARE OF FLOCKS AND HERDS.

SUBJECT (vv. 1, 2), a new theme (vv. 3-39); the attention of Mæcenas invoked (vv. 40-48). The raising of cattle; the dams must be choice, and marks of excellence are given (vv. 49-62); both parents must be young (vv. 63-71). Marks of good stallions (vv. 72-122). Preliminary cares (vv. 123-137). Care of pregnant dams (vv. 138-156); of calves (vv. 157-178); of colts (vv. 179-208). Power of desire in living creatures (vv. 209-285). The care of flocks; nature of the theme (vv. 286-293). Of the folds (vv. 294-321); of pasture (vv. 322-338). Digression about pastoral peoples (vv. 339-383); of wool (vv. 384-393); of milk (vv. 394-403). Of dogs (vv. 404-413). Of noxious animals (vv. 414-439). Of ailments (vv. 440-473). Of the plague (v. 474); of its nature and cause (vv. 474-485); of the kinds of animals attacked (vv. 486-547); of the failure of remedies (vv. 548-566).

TE quoque, magna Pales, et te memorande canemus
pastor ab Amphryso, vos, silvae amnesque Lycae. 5
Cetera quae vacuas tenuissent carmine mentes,
omnia iam vulgata : quis aut Eurysthea durum
aut inlaudati nescit Busiridis aras?

Cui non dictus Hylas puer et Latonia Delos
Hippodameque umeroque Pelops insignis eburno,
acer equis? Temptanda viast, qua me quoque possim
tollere humo victorque virum volitare per ora.

Primus ego in patriam mecum, modo vita supersit, 10
Aonio rediens deducam vertice musas ;
primus Idumaeas referam tibi, Mantua, palmas,
et viridi in campo templum de marmore ponam
propter aquam, tardis ingens ubi flexibus errat
Mincius et tenera prætexit arundine ripas.

In medio mihi Caesar erit templumque tenebit : 15
illi victor ego et Tyrio conspectus in ostro
centum quadriugos agitabo ad flumina currus.
Cuncta mihi Alpheum linquens lucosque Molorchi
cursibus et crudo decernet Graecia caestu.

5

10

15

20

Ipse caput tonsae foliis ornatus olivae
dona feram. Iam nunc solemnis ducere pompas
ad delubra iuvat caesosque videre iuvencos
vel scaena ut versis discedat frontibus utque
purpurea intexti tollant aulaea Britanni. 25

In foribus pugnam ex auro solidoque elephanto
Gangaridum faciam victorisque arma Quirini,
atque hic undantem bello magnumque fluentem
Nilum ac navali surgentis aere columnas.

Addam urbes Asiae domitas pulsumque Niphaten
fidentemque fuga Parthum versisque sagittis
et duo rapta manu diverso ex hoste tropaea
bisque triumphatas utroque ab litore gentes.
Stabunt et Parii lapides, spirantia signa,
Assaraci proles demissaeque ab Iove gentis
nomina Trosque parens et Troiae Cynthius auctor. 35

Invidia infelix furias amnemque severum
Cocytii metuet tortosque Ixionis anguis
immanemque rotam et non exsuperabile saxum.

Interea dryadum silvas saltusque sequamur
intactos, tua, Maecenas, haud mollia iussa. 40

Te sine nil altum mens incohatur: en age segnis
rumpe moras; vocat ingenti clamore Cithaeron
Taygetique canes domitrixque Epidaurus equorum,
et vox adsensu nemorum ingeminata remugit. 45

Mox tamen ardantis accingar dicere pugnas
Caesaris et nomen fama tot ferre per annos,
Tithoni prima quot abest ab origine Caesar.

Seu quis Olympiaceae miratus praemia palmae
pascit equos seu quis fortis ad aratra iuvencos,
corpora praecipue matrum legat. Optima torvae
forma bovis, cui turpe caput, cui plurima cervix,
et crurum tenus a mento palearia pendent;
tum longo nullus lateri modus; omnia magna, 50

pes etiam ; et camuris hirtae sub cornibus aures. 55
 Nec mihi dispiceat maculis insignis et albo,
 aut iuga detractans interdumque aspera cornu
 et faciem tauro propior, quaeque ardua tota
 et gradiens ima verrit vestigia cauda.

Aetas Lucinam iustosque pati hymenaeos 60
 desinit ante decem, post quattuor incipit annos ;
 cetera nec feturae habilis nec fortis arstris.

Interea, superat gregibus dum laeta iuventas,
 solve mares ; mitte in Venerem pecuaria primus,
 atque aliam ex alia generando suffice prolem. 65

Optima quaeque dies miseris mortalibus aevi
 prima fugit : subeunt morbi tristisque senectus
 et labor, et durae rapit inclemensia mortis.

Semper erunt, quarum mutari corpora malis :
 semper enim refice ac, ne post amissa requiras, 70
 ante veni et subolem armento sortire quotannis.

Nec non et pecori est idem dilectus equino.

Tu modo, quos in spem statues submittere gentis,
 praecipium iam inde a teneris impende laborem.

Continuo pecoris generosi pullus in arvis 75
 altius ingreditur, et mollia crura reponit ;
 primus et ire viam et fluvios temptare minaces
 audet et ignoto sese committere ponti,
 nec vanos horret strepitus. Illi ardua cervix
 argutumque caput, brevis alvus obesaque terga,
 luxuriatque toris animosum pectus. Honesti 80
 spadices glaucique, color deterrimus albis
 et gilvo. Tum, siqua sonum procul arma dedere,
 stare loco nescit, micat auribus et tremit artus,
 collectumque premens volvit sub naribus ignem.

Densa iuba, et dextro iactata recumbit in armo ;
 at duplex agitur per lumbos spina, cavatque 85
 tellurem et solido graviter sonat ungula cornu.

Talis Amyclaei domitus Pollucis habenis
 Cyllarus et, quorum Grai meminere poetae,
 Martis equi biuges et magni currus Achillei.
 Talis et ipse iubam cervice effundit equina
 coniugis adventu pernix Saturnus, et altum
 Pelion hinnitu fugiens implevit acuto.

Hunc quoque, ubi aut morbo gravis aut iam segnior annis 95

deficit, abde domo, nec turpi ignosce senectae,
 frigidus in Venerem senior, frustraque laborem
 ingratum trahit, et siquando ad proelia ventum est,
 ut quondam in stipulis magnus sine viribus ignis
 incassum furit. Ergo animos aevumque notabis 100
 praecipue ; hinc alias artis prolemque parentum,
 et quis cuique dolor victo, quae gloria palmae.

Nonne vides, cum praecipi certamine campum
 corripuere, ruuntque effusi carcere currus,
 cum spes arrectae iuvenum, exsultantiaque haurit 105

corda pavor pulsans? Illi instant verbere torto
 et proni dant lora, volat vi fervidus axis ;
 iamque humiles, iamque elati sublime videntur
 aëra per vacuum ferri atque adsurgere in auras ;
 nec mora nec requies ; at fulvae nimbus arenae 110
 tollitur, umescunt spumis flatuque sequentum :
 tantus amor laudum, tantae est victoria curae.

Primus Erichthonius currus et quattuor ausus
 iungere equos rapidusque rotis insistere victor.
 Frena Pelethonii Lapithae gyrosque dedere 115

impositi dorso, atque equitem docuere sub armis
 insultare solo et gressus glomerare superbos.

Aequus uterque labor, aequa iuvenemque magistri
 exquirunt calidumque animis et cursibus acrem ;
 quamvis saepe fuga versos ille egerit hostis,
 et patriam Epirum referat fortisque Mycenas,
 Neptunique ipsa deducat origine gentem. 120

His animadversis instant sub tempus, et omnis
impendunt curas denso distendere pingui
quem legere ducem et pecori dixere maritum ;
florentisque secant herbas fluviosque ministrant
farraque, ne blando nequeat superesse labori
invalidique patrum referant ieunia nati.

Ipsa autem macie tenuant armenta volentes,
atque ubi concubitus primos iam nota voluptas
sollicitat, frondesque negant et fontibus arcent.
Saepe etiam cursu quatiant et sole fatigant,
cum graviter tunsis gemit area frugibus, et cum
surgentem ad Zephyrum paleae iactantur inanes.
Hoc faciunt, nimio ne luxu obtusior usus
sit genitali arvo et sulcos oblimet inertis,
sed rapiat sitiens Venerem interiusque recondat.

Rursus cura patrum cadere et succedere matrum
incipit. Exactis gravidae cum mensibus errant,
non illas gravibus quisquam iuga ducere plaustris,
non saltu superare viam sit passus et acri
carpere prata fuga fluviosque innare rapacis.
Saltibus in vacuis pascunt et plena secundum
flumina, muscus ubi et viridissima gramine ripa,
speluncaeque tegant et saxeaa procubet umbra.
Est lucos Silari circa ilicibusque virentem
plurimus Alburnum volitans, cui nomen asilo
Romanum est, oestrum Grai vertere vocantes,
asper, acerba sonans, quo tota exterrita silvis
diffugint armenta, furit mugitibus aether
concussus silvaeque et sicci ripa Tahagri.
Hoc quondam monstro horribilis exercuit iras
Inachiae Iuno pestem meditata iuvencae.
Hunc quoque, nam mediis fervoribus acrior instat,
arcebis gravido pecori, armentaque pasces
sole recens orto aut noctem ducentibus astris.

Post partum cura in vitulos traducitur omnis,

125

130

135

140

145

150

155

continuoque notas et nomina gentis inurunt,
et quos aut pecori malint submittere habendo
aut aris servare sacros aut scindere terram
et campum horrentem fractis invertere glebis.
Cetera pascuntur viridis armenta per herbas.
Tu quos ad studium atque usum formabis agrestem,
iam vitulos hortare viamque insiste domandi,
dum faciles animi iuvenum, dum mobilis aetas.

160

Ac primum laxos tenui de vimine circlos
cervici subnecte ; dehinc, ubi libera colla
servitio adsuerint, ipsis e torquibus aptos
iunge pares, et coge gradum conferre iuvencos ;
atque illis iam saepe rotae ducantur inanes
per terram, et summo vestigia pulvere signent ;
post valido nitens sub pondere faginus axis
instrepat, et iunctos temo trahat aereus orbes.

170

Interea pubi indomitae non gramina tantum
nec vescas salicum frondes ulvamque palustrem,
set frumenta manu carpes sata ; nec tibi fetae
more patrum nivea implebunt mulctraria vaccae,
sed tota in dulcis consument ubera natos.

175

Sin ad bella magis studium turmasque ferocis,
aut Alphea rotis praelabi flumina Pisae
et Iovis in luco currus agitare volantis,
primus equi labor est, animos atque arma videre
bellantum lituosque pati tractuque gementem
ferre rotam et stabulo frenos audire sonantis ;
tum magis atque magis blandis gaudere magistri
laudibus et plausae sonitum cervicis amare.

180

Atque haec iam primo depulsus ab ubere matris
audeat, inque vicem det mollibus ora capistris
invalidus etiamque tremens, etiam inscius aevi.
At tribus exactis ubi quarta accesserit aestas,
carpere mox gyrum incipiat gradibusque sonare

185

190

compositis, sinuetque alterna volumina crurum,
sitque laboranti similis ; tum cursibus auras
tum vocet, ac per aperta volans ceu liber habenis
aequora vix summa vestigia ponat arena ; 195
qualis Hyperboreis Aquilo cum densus ab oris
incubuit, Scythiaeque hiemes atque arida differt
nubila : tum segetes altae campique natantes
lenibus horrescunt flabris, summaeque sonorem
dant silvae, longique urgent ad litora fluctus ; 200
ille volat simul arva fuga simul aequora verrens.
Hinc vel ad Elei metas et maxima campi
sudabit spatia et spumas aget ore cruentas,
Belgica vel molli melius feret esseda collo.
Tum demum crassa magnum farragine corpus 205
crescere iam domitis sinito : namque ante domandum
ingentis tollent animos, prensique negabunt
verbera lenta pati et duris parere lupatis.
Sed non ulla magis viris industria firmat,
quam Venerem et caeci stimulus avertere amoris, 210
sive bovum sive est cui gratior usus equorum.
Atque ideo tauros procul atque in sola relegant
pascua post montem oppositum et trans flumina lata,
aut intus clausos satura ad praesaepia servant.
Carpit enim viris paulatim uritque videndo 215
femina, nec nemorum patitur meminisse nec herbae
dulcibus illa quidem inlecebris, et saepe superbos
cornibus inter se subigit decernere amantis.
Pascitur in magna Sila formosa iuvanca :
illi alternantes multa vi proelia miscent 220
vulneribus crebris, lavit ater corpora sanguis,
versaque in obnixos urgentur cornua vasto
cum gemitu, reboant silvaeque et longus Olympus.
Nec mos bellantis una stabulare, sed alter
victus abit, longeque ignotis exsulat oris, 225

multa gemens ignominiam plagasque superbi
victoris, tum quos amisit inultus amores,
et stabula aspectans regnis excessit avitis.

Ergo omni cura viris exercet, et inter
dura iacet pernix instrato saxa cubili
frondibus hirsutis et carice pastus acuta,
et temptat sese, atque irasci in cornua discit
arboris obnixus trunco, ventosque lacescit
ictibus, et sparsa ad pugnam proludit arena.

Post ubi conlectum robur viresque reiectae,
signa movet, praecepsque oblitum fertur in hostem :
fluctus uti, medio coepit cum albescere ponto,
longius ex altoque sinum trahit, utque volutus
ad terras immane sonat per saxa neque ipso
monte minor procumbit, at ima exaestuat unda
vorticibus nigramque alte subiectat arenam.

Omne adeo genus in terris hominumque ferarumque,
et genus aequoreum, pecudes pictaeque volucres,
in furias ignemque ruunt : amor omnibus idem.

Tempore non alio catulorum oblitera leaena
saevior erravit campis, nec funera vulgo
tam multa informes ursi stragemque dedere
per silvas ; tum saevus aper, tum pessima tigris :
heu male tum Libyae solis erratur in agris.

Nonne vides, ut tota tremor pertemptet equorum
corpora, si tantum notas odor attulit auras ?

Ac neque eos iam frena virum neque verbera saeva,
non scopuli rupesque cavae atque obiecta retardant
flumina correptosque unda torquentia montis.

Ipse ruit dentesque Sabellicus exacuit sus,
et pede prosubigit terram, fricat arbore costas,
atque hinc atque illinc umeros ad volnera durat.

Quid iuvenis, magnum cui versat in ossibus ignem

²³⁵ *robor.* R.

²⁴¹ *verticibus.* Eds.

²⁴⁹, 55, 6, 7, 64, 5, 58, 59. R.

²⁵⁰⁻²⁵⁴ after ²⁶³. R.

²⁵⁴ *correptos.* Eds.

durus amor? Nempe abruptis turbata procellis
nocte natat caeca serus freta ; quem super ingens
porta tonat caeli, et scopulis inlisa reclamant
aequora ; nec miseri possunt revocare parentes
nec moritura super crudeli funere virgo.

Quid lynxes Bacchi variae et genus acre luporum
atque canum? Quid quae imbelles dant proelia cervi?

Scilicet ante omnis furor est insignis equarum ;
et mentem Venus ipsa dedit, quo tempore Glauca
Potniades malis membra absumpsere quadrigae.

Illas dicit amor trans Gargara transque sonantem
Ascanium ; superant montis et flumina tranant.

Continuoque avidis ubi subdita flamma medullis,
vere magis, quia vere calor reddit ossibus : illae
ore omnes versae in Zephyrum stant rupibus altis
exceptantque levis auras, et saepe sine ulla
coniugiis vento gravidae, mirabile dictu,
saxa per et scopulos et depresso convallis
diffugiunt, non, Eure, tuos, neque solis ad ortus,
in Borean Caurumque, aut unde nigerrimus Auster
nascitur et pluvio contristat frigore caelum.

Hic demum, hippomanes vero quod nomine dicunt
pastores, lendum destillat ab inguine virus,
hippomanes, quod saepe malae legere novercae
miscueruntque herbas et non innoxia verba.

Sed fugit interea, fugit inreparabile tempus,
singula dum capti circumvectamur amore.

Hoc satis armentis : superat pars altera curae,
lanigeros agitare greges hirtasque capellas.

Hic labor, hinc laudem fortes sperate coloni.

Nec sum animi dubius, verbis ea vincere magnum
quam sit et angustis hunc addere rebus honorem ;
sed me Parnasi deserta per ardua dulcis
raptat amor ; iuvat ire iugis, qua nulla priorum

260

265

270

275

280

285

290

Castaliam molli devertitur orbita clivo.

Nunc, veneranda Pales, magno nunc ore sonandum.

Incipiens stabulis edico in mollibus herbam
carpere ovis, dum mox frondosa reducitur aestas,
et multa duram stipula filicumque maniplis
sternere subter humum, glacies ne frigida laedat
molle pecus, scabiemque ferat turpisque podagras.

Post hinc digressus iubeo frondentia capris
arbuta sufficere et fluvios praebere recentis,
et stabula a ventis hiberno opponere soli
ad medium conversa diem, cum frigidus olim
iam cadit extremodo inrorat Aquarius anno.

Haec quoque non cura nobis leviore tuendae,
nec minor usus erit, quamvis Milesia magno
vellera mutentur Tyrios incocta rubores :
densior hinc suboles, hinc largi copia lactis ;
quam magis exhausto spumaverit ubere mulcra,
laeta magis pressis manabunt flumina mammis.

Nec minus interea barbas incanaque menta
Cinyphii tondent hirci saetasque comantis
usum in castrorum et miseris velamina nautis.

Pascuntur vero silvas et summa Lycaeii
horrentisque rubos et amantis ardua dumos ;
atque ipsae memores redeunt in tecta, suosque
ducunt, et gravido superant vix ubere limen.

Ergo omni studio glaciem ventosque nivalis,
quo minor est illis curae mortalis egestas,
avertes, victumque feres et virgea laetus
pabula, nec tota claudes faenilia bruma.

At vero Zephyris cum laeta vocantibus aestas,
in saltus utrumque gregem atque in pascua mittes.
Luciferi primo cum sidere frigida rura
carpamus, dum mane novum, dum gramina canent,
et ros in tenera pecori gratissimus herba.

295

300

305

310

315

320

325

Inde ubi quarta sitim caeli collegerit hora
 et cantu querulae rumpent arbusta cicadae,
 ad puteos aut alta greges ad stagna iubebo
 currentem ilignis potare canalibus undam ;
 aestibus et mediis umbrosam exquirere vallem,
 sicubi magna Iovis antiquo robore quercus
 ingentis tendat ramos, aut sicubi nigrum
 ilicibus crebris sacra nemus accubet umbra ;
 tum tenuis dare rursus aquas, et pascere rursus
 solis ad occasum, cum frigidus aëra vesper
 temperat, et saltus reficit iam roscida luna,
 litoraque alcyonem resonant, acalanthida dumi.

Quid tibi pastores Libyaे, quid pascua versu
 prosequar et raris habitata mapalia tectis ?
 Saepe diem noctemque et totum ex ordine mensem
 pascitur itque pecus longa in deserta sine ullis
 hospitiis : tantum campi iacet. Omnia secum
 armentarius Afer agit, tectumque laremque
 armaque Amyclaeumque canem Cressamque pharetram ;
 non secus ac patriis acer Romanus in armis
 iniusto sub fasce viam cum carpit, et hosti
 ante exspectatum positis stat in agmine castris.

At non qua Scythiae gentes Maeotiaque unda,
 turbidus et torquens flaventis Hister arenas,
 quaque reddit medium Rhodope porrecta sub axem.
 Illic clausa tenent stabulis armenta, neque ullae
 aut herbae campo apparent aut arbore frondes ;
 sed iacet aggeribus niveis informis et alto
 terra gelu late, septemque adsurgit in ulnas.
 Semper hiemps, semper spirantes frigora Cauri.
 Tum sol pallentis haud umquam discutit umbras,
 nec cum invictus equis altum petit aethera, nec cum
 praecipitem Oceani rubro lavit aequore currum.
 Concrescunt subitae currenti in flumine crustae,

undaque iam tergo ferratos sustinet orbis,
 puppibus illa prius, patulis nunc hospita plaustris ;
 aeraque dissiliunt vulgo, vestesque rigescunt
 indutae, caeduntque securibus umida vina,
 et totae solidam in glaciem vertere lacunae,
 stiriaque impexis induruit horrida barbis.

365

Interea toto non setius aëre ninguit :
 intereunt pecudes, stant circumfusa pruinis
 corpora magna boum, confertoque agmine cervi
 torpant mole nova et summis vix cornibus exstant.

370

Hos non immissis canibus, non cassibus ullis
 puniceaeve agitant pavidos formidine pennae,
 sed frustra oppositum trudentis pectore montem
 comminus obtruncant ferro, graviterque rudentis
 caedunt, et magno laeti clamore reportant.

375

Ipsi in defossis specubus secura sub alta
 otia agunt terra, congestaque robora totasque
 advolvere fociis ulmos ignique dedere.

Hic noctem ludo ducunt, et pocula laeti
 fermento atque acidis imitantur vitea sorbis.

380

Talis Hyperboreo Septem subiecta trioni
 gens effrena virum Riphaeo tunditū Euro,
 et pecudum fulvis velatur corpora saetis.

Si tibi lanitium curae, primum aspera silva
 lappaeque tribolique absint ; fuge pabula laeta.
 Continuoque greges villis lege mollibus albos.
 Illum autem, quamvis aries sit candidus ipse,
 nigra subest udo tantum cui lingua palato,
 reice, ne maculis infuscat vellera pullis
 nascentum, plenoque alium circumspice campo.
 Munere sic niveo lanae, si credere dignum est,
 Pan deus Arcadiae captam te, Luna, fefellit
 in nemora alta vocans ; nec tu adsperrata vocantem.

385

At cui lactis amor, cytisum lotosque frequentis
 ipse manu salsasque ferat praesepibus herbas.

390

Hinc et amant fluvios magis, et magis ubera tendunt,
et salis occultum referunt in lacte saporem.

Multi iam excretos prohibent a matribus haedos,
primaque ferratis praefigunt ora capistris.

Quod surgente die muldere horisque diurnis,
nocte premunt; quod iam tenebris et sole cadente,
sub lucem exportant calathis adit oppida pastor;
aut parco sale contingunt hiemique reponunt.

Nec tibi cura canum fuerit postrema, sed una
velocis Spartae catulos acremque Molossum
pasce sero pingui. Numquam custodibus illis
nocturnum stabulis furem incursusque luporum
aut impacatos a tergo horrebus Hiberos.

Saepe etiam cursu timidos agitabis onagros,
et canibus leporem, canibus venabere dammas;
saepe volutabris pulsos silvestribus apros
latratu turbabis agens, montisque per altos
ingentem clamore premes ad retia cervum.

Disce et odoratam stabulis accendere cedrum,
galbaneoque agitare gravis nidore chelydros.
Saepe sub immotis praesepibus aut mala tactu
vipera delituit caelumque exterrita fugit,
aut tecto adsuetus coluber succedere et umbrae,
pestis acerba boum, pecoriique aspergere virus,
fovit humum. Cape saxa manu, cape robora, pastor,
tollentemque minas et sibila colla tumentem

deice. Iamque fuga timidum caput abdidit alte,
cum medii nexus extremaeque agmina caudae
solvuntur, tardosque trahit sinus ultimus orbis.
Est etiam ille malus Calabris in saltibus anguis,
squamea convolvens sublato pectore terga
atque notis longam maculosus grandibus alvum,
qui, dum amnes ulli rumpuntur fontibus et dum
vere madent udo terrae ac pluvialibus austris,

stagna colit, ripisque habitans sibi hic piscibus atram
improbus ingluviem ranisque loquacibus explet ;
postquam exusta palus, terraueque ardore dehiscunt,
exsilit in siccum, et flammantia lumina torquens
saevit agris asperque siti atque exterritus aestu.

430

Ne mihi tum mollis sub divo carpere somnos
neu dorso nemoris libeat iacuisse per herbas,
cum positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa
volvitur aut catulos tectis aut ova relinquens
arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore trisulcis.

435

Morborum quoque te causas et signa docebo.

440

Turpis ovis temptat scabies, ubi frigidus imber
altius ad vivum persedit et horrida cano
bruma gelu, vel cum tonsis inlautus adhaesit
sudor, et hirsuti secuerunt corpora vepres.

Dulcibus idcirco fluiis pecus omne magistri
perfundunt, udisque aries in gurgite villis
mersatur, missusque secundo defluit amni ;
aut tonsum tristi contingunt corpus amurca,
et spumas miscent argenti et sulphura viva

445

Idaeasque pices et pinguis unguine ceras
scillamque elleborosque gravis nigrumque bitumen.

450

Non tamen ulla magis praesens fortuna laborum est,
quam si quis ferro potuit rescindere summum
ulceris os : alitur vitium vivitque tegendo,

dum medicas adhibere manus ad vulnera pastor
abnegat, et meliora deos sedet omnia poscens.

455

Quin etiam, ima dolor balantum lapsus ad ossa
cum furit atque artus depascitur arida febris,
profuit incensos aestus avertere et inter

ima ferire pedis salientem sanguine venam,

460

Bisaltae quo more solent acerque Gelonus,
cum fugit in Rhodopen atque in deserta Getarum,
et lac concretum cum sanguine potat equino.

Quam procul aut molli succedere saepius umbrae
videris aut summas carpentem ignavius herbas, 465
extremamque sequi aut medio procumbere campo
pascentem et serae solam decedere nocti,
continuo culpam ferro compesce prius quam
dira per incautum serpent contagia vulgus.

Non tam creber agens hiemem ruit aequore turbo,
quam multae pecudum pestes. Nec singula morbi 470
corpora corripiunt, sed tota aestiva repente,
spemque gregemque simul cunctamque ab origine gentem.

Tum sciat, aërias Alpis et Norica siquis
castella in tumulis et Iapydis arva Timavi 475
nunc quoque post tanto videat desertaque regna
pastorum et longe saltus lateque vacantis.

Hic quondam morbo caeli miseranda coorta est
tempestas totoque autumni incanduit aestu,
et genus omne neci pecudum dedit, omne feiarum,
corrupitque lacus, infecit pabula tabo. 480

Nec via mortis erat simplex, sed ubi ignea venis
omnibus acta sitis miseros adduxerat artus,
rursus abundabat fluidus liquor omniaque in se
ossa minutatim morbo conlapsa trahebat. 485

Saepe in honore deum medio stans hostia ad aram,
lanea dum nivea circumdatur infula vitta,
inter cunctantis cecidit moribunda ministros.

Aut siquam ferro mactaverat ante sacerdos,
inde neque impositis ardent altaria fibris, 490
nec responsa potest consultus reddere vates,
ac vix suppositi tinguntur sanguine cultri
summaque iejuna sanie infuscatur arena.

Hinc laetis vituli volgo moriuntur in herbis,
et dulcis animas plena ad praesepia reddunt ;
hinc canibus blandis rabies venit, et quatit aegros
tussis anhela sues ac faucibus angit obesis. 495

Labitur infelix studiorum atque immemor herbae

victor equus fontisque avertitur et pede terram
 crebra ferit ; demissae aures, incertus ibidem
 sudor et ille quidem morituris frigidus, aret
 pellis et ad tactum tractanti dura resistit. 500
 Haec ante exitium primis dant signa diebus ;
 sin in processu coepit crudescere morbus,
 tum vero ardentes oculi atque attractus ab alto
 spiritus, interdum gemitu gravis, imaque longo
 ilia singultu tendunt, it naribus ater
 sanguis, et obsessas fauces premit aspera lingua.
 Profuit inserto latices infundere cornu
 Lenaeos ; ea visa salus morientibus una ; 505
 mox erat hoc ipsum exitio, furiisque refecti
 ardebat, ipsique suos iam morte sub aegra,
 di meliora piis erroremque hostibus illum,
 discisos nudis laniabant dentibus artus.
 Ecce autem duro fumans sub vomere taurus
 concidit et mixtum spumis vomit ore crourem
 extremosque ciet gemitus. It tristis arator
 maerentem abiungens fraterna morte iuvencum,
 atque opere in medio defixa relinquit aratra. 515
 Non umbrae altorum nemorum, non mollia possunt
 prata movere animum, non qui per saxa volutus
 purior electro campum petit amnis ; at ima
 solvuntur latera, atque oculos stupor urget inertis,
 ad terramque fluit devexo pondere cervix.
 Quid labor aut benefacta iuvant ? Quid vomere terras
 invertisse gravis ? Atqui non Massica Bacchi
 munera, non illis epulae nocuere repostae : 525
 frondibus et victu pascuntur simplicis herbae,
 pocula sunt fontes liquidi atque exercita cursu
 flumina, nec somnos abrumpit cura salubris. 530
 Tempore non alio dicunt regionibus illis
 quaesitas ad sacra boves Iunonis et uris
 imparibus ductos alta ad donaria currus.

Ergo aegre rastris terram rimantur, et ipsis
unguibus infodint fruges, montisque per altos
contenta cervice trahunt stridentia plaustra. 535

Non lupus insidias explorat ovilia circum
nec gregibus nocturnus obambulat : acrior illum
cura domat ; timidi dammae cervique fugaces
nunc interque canes et circum tecta vagantur. 540

Iam maris immensi prolem et genus omne natantum
litore in extremo ceu naufraga corpora fluctus
proluit ; insolitae fugiunt in flumina phocae.

Interit et curvis frustra defensa latebris
vipera et attoniti squamis adstantibus hydri. 545

Ipsis est aër avibus non aequus, et illae
praecipites alta vitam sub nube relinquunt.

Praeterea nec mutari iam pabula refert,
artes nocent quae sitaeque ; cessere magistri
Phillyrides Chiron Amythaoniusque Melampus. 550

Saevit et in lucem Stygiis emissa tenebris
pallida Tisiphone Morbos agit ante Metumque,
inque dies avidum surgens caput altius effert.

Balatu pecorum et crebris mugitibus amnes
arentesque sonant ripae collesque supini. 555

Iamque catervatim dat stragem atque aggerat ipsis
in stabulis turpi dilapsa cadavera tabo,
donec humo tegere ac foveis abscondere discunt.

Nam neque erat coriis usus, nec viscera quisquam
aut undis abolere potest aut vincere flamma ; 560

ne tondere quidem morbo inluiteque peresa
vellera nec telas possunt attingere putris ;
verum etiam invisos si quis temptaret amictus,
ardentes papulae atque immundus orentia sudor
membra sequebatur, nec longo deinde moranti
tempore contactos artus sacer ignis edebat. 565

BOOK IV.—OF BEES AND HONEY.

MÆCENAS invoked (vv. 1-7). Of the hive (vv. 8-56). Of swarming, either of a new colony (vv. 57-66), or upon dissensions of rival queens (vv. 67-97). One queen must be killed (vv. 98-102), or the queens' wings clipped, and the bees enticed by their favorite food (vv. 103-115). The planting of the garden left to other poets (vv. 116-148). The nature of the bees, and their civil polity (vv. 149-218); they must be endowed with reason (vv. 219-227). The removal of the comb (vv. 228-238); or, if some is left, the necessary care (vv. 239-250). Diseases of bees, and the cure (vv. 251-280). Birth of bees from putrefaction (vv. 281-314). Story of Aristæus, and the reproduction of his swarm (vv. 315-558). Epilogue (vv. 559-566).

PROTENUS aërii mellis caelestia dona .
 P exsequar : hanc etiam, Maecenas, adspice partem.
 Admiranda tibi levium spectacula rerum
 magnanimosque duces totiusque ordine gentis
 mores et studia et populos et proelia dicam. 5
 In tenui labor ; at tenuis non gloria, siquem
 numina laeva sinunt auditque vocatus Apollo.

Principio sedes apibus statioque petenda,
 quo neque sit ventis aditus, nam pabula venti
 ferre domum prohibent, neque oves haedique petulci 10
 floribus insultent, aut errans bucula campo
 decutiat rorem, et surgentis adterat herbas.
 Absint et picti squalentia terga lacerti
 pinguibus a stabulis, meropesque aliaeque volucres
 et manibus Procne pectus signata cruentis ; 15
 omnia nam late vastant ipsasque volantis
 ore ferunt dulcem nidis immitibus escam.
 At liquidi fontes et stagna virentia musco
 adsint et tenuis fugiens per gramina rivus,
 palmaque vestibulum aut ingens oleaster inumbret, 20
 ut, cum prima novi ducent examina reges
 vere suo, ludetque favis emissâ iuventus,

vicina invitet decadere ripa calori,
 obviaque hospitiis teneat frondentibus arbos.
 In medium, seu stabit iners seu profluet humor,
 transversas salices et grandia conice saxa,
 pontibus ut crebris possint consistere et alas
 pandere ad aestivum solem, si forte morantis
 sparserit aut praeceps Neptuno inmerserit Eurus. 25
 Haec circum casiae virides et olientia late
 serpylla et graviter spirantis copia thymbrae
 floreat, inriguumque bibant violaria fontem.
 Ipsa autem, seu corticibus tibi sua cavatis,
 seu lento fuerint alvearia vimine texta,
 angustos habeant aditus : nam frigore mella 35
 cogit hiemps, eademque calor liquefacta remittit.
 Utraque vis apibus pariter metuenda ; neque illae
 nequidquam in tectis certatim tenuia cera
 spiramenta linunt, fucoque et floribus oras
 explet, conlectumque haec ipsa ad munera gluten
 et visco et Phrygiae servant pice lentius Idae. 40
 Saepe etiam effossis, si vera est fama, latebris
 sub terra fovere larem, penitusque repertae
 pumicibusque cavis exesaeque arboris antro.
 Tu tamen et levi rimosa cubilia limo
 ungue fovens circum, et raras superinice frondes. 45
 Neu proprius tectis taxum sine, neve rubentis
 ure foco cancros, altae neu crede paludi,
 aut ubi odor caeni gravis aut ubi concava pulsu
 saxa sonant vocisque offensa resultat imago. 50
 Quod superest, ubi pulsam hiemem Sol aureus egit
 sub terras caelumque aestiva luce reclusit,
 illae continuo saltus silvasque peragrant
 purpureosque metunt flores et flumina libant
 summa leves. Hinc nescio qua dulcedine laetac 55
 progeniem nidosque fovent, hinc arte recentis

excudunt ceras et mella tenacia fingunt.
 Hic ubi iam emissum caveis ad sidera caeli
 nare per aestatem liquidam suspexeris agmen
 obscuramque trahi vento mirabere nubem, 60
 contemplator: aquas dulcis et frondea semper
 tecta petunt. Huc tu iussos asperge sapores,
 trita melisphylla et cerinthae ignobile gramen,
 tinnitusque cie et Matris quate cymbala circum: 65
 ipsae consident medicatis sedibus, ipsae
 intima more suo sese in cunabula condent.

Sin autem ad pugnam exierint, nam saepe duobus
 regibus incessit magno discordia motu;
 continuoque animos vulgi et trepidantia bello
 corda licet longe praesciscere: namque morantis 70
 Martius ille aeris rauci canor increpat, et vox
 auditur fractos sonitus imitata tubarum;
 tum trepidae inter se coeunt pennisque coruscant
 spiculaque exacuunt rostris aptantque lacertos, 75
 et circa regem atque ipsa ad praetoria densae
 miscentur magnisque vocant clamoribus hostem,
 ergo ubi ver nactae sudum camposque patentis
 erumpunt portis: concurritur, aethere in alto
 fit sonitus, magnum mixtae glomerantur in orbem, 80
 praecipitesque cadunt; non densior aëre grando,
 nec de concussa tantum pluit ilice glandis.
 Ipsi per medias acies insignibus alis
 ingentis animos angusto in pectore versant,
 usque adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos 85
 aut hos versa fuga victor dare terga subegit.
 Hi motus animorum atque haec certamina tanta
 pulveris exigui iactu compressa quiescent.
 Verum ubi ductores acie revocaveris ambo,
 deterior qui visus, eum, ne prodigus obsit, 90
 dede neci; melior vacua sine regnet in aula.

Alter erit maculis auro squalentibus ardens.
 Nam duo sunt genera: hic melior insignis et ore
 et rutilis clarus squamis; ille horridus alter
 desidia latamque trahens inglorius alvum.

Ut binae regum facies, ita corpora plebis.

95

Namque aliae turpes horrent, ceu pulvere ab alto
 cum venit et sicco terram spuit ore viator
 aridus; elucent aliae et fulgore coruscant
 ardentes auro et paribus lita corpora guttis.

Haec potior suboles, hinc caeli tempore certo
 dulcia mella premes, nec tantum dulcia quantum
 et liquida et durum Bacchi domitura saporem.

100

At cum incerta volant caeloque examina ludunt,
 contemnuntque favos et frigida tecta relinquunt,
 instabilis animos ludo prohibebis inani.

105

Nec magnus prohibere labor: tu regibus alas
 eripe; non illis quisquam cunctantibus altum
 ire iter aut castris audebit vellere signa.

Invitent croceis halantes floribus horti,
 et custos furum atque avium cum falce saligna
 Hellespontiaci servet tutela Priapi.

110

Ipse thymum pinosque ferens de montibus altis
 tecta serat late circum, cui talia curae;
 ipse labore manum duro terat, ipse feracis
 figat humo plantas et amicos inriget imbris.

115

Atque equidem, extremo ni iam sub fine laborum
 vela traham et terris festinem advertere proram,
 forsitan et, pinguis hortos quae cura colendi
 ornaret, canerem, biferique rosaria Paesti,
 quoque modo potis gauderent intiba rivis
 et virides apio ripae, tortusque per herbam
 cresceret in ventrem cucumis; nec sera comantem
 narcissum aut flexi tacuisse vimen acanthi
 pallentisque hederas et amantis litora myrtos.

120

Namque sub Oebaliae memini me turribus arcis,
qua niger umectat flaventia culta Galaesus,
Corycium vidisse senem, cui pauca relict
iugera ruris erant, nec fertilis illa iuvencis
nec pecori opportuna seges nec commoda Baccho.

125

Hic rarum tamen in dumis holus albaque circum
lilia verbenasque premens vescumque papaver
regum aequabat opes animis, seraque revertens
nocte domum dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.
Primus vere rosam atque autumno carpere poma,
et cum tristis hiemps etiamnum frigore saxa
rumperet et glacie cursus frenaret aquarum,
ille comam mollis iam tondebat hyacinthi
aestatem increpitans seram Zephyrosque morantis.

130

Ergo apibus fetis idem atque examine multo
primus abundare et spumantia cogere pressis
mella favis: illi tiliae atque uberrima pinus,
quotque in flore novo pomis se fertilis arbos
induerat, totidem autumno matura tenebat.

135

Ille etiam seras in versum distulit ulmos
eduramque pirum et spinos iam pruna ferentis
iamque ministrantem platanum potentibus umbras.
Verum haec ipse equidem spatiis exclusus inquis
praetereo atque aliis post me memoranda relinqu.

145

Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Iuppiter ipse
addidit, expediam, pro qua mercede canoros
Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae.
Dictaeo caeli regem pavere sub antro.

150

Solae communis natos, consortia tecta
urbis habent, magnisque agitant sub legibus aevum,
et patriam solae et certos novere Penatis;
venturaeque hiemis memores aestate laborem
experiuntur et in medium quae sita reponunt.
Namque aliae victu invigilant et foedere pacto

155

exercentur agris ; pars intra saepta domorum
 Narcissi lacrimam et lentum de cortice gluten
 prima favis ponunt fundamina, deinde tenacis
 suspendunt ceras ; aliae spem gentis adultos
 educunt fetus ; aliae purissima mella
 stipant et liquido distendunt nectare cellas.

Sunt quibus ad portas cecidit custodia sorti,
 inque vicem speculantur aquas et nubila caeli,
 aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto
 ignavum fucus pecus a praesepibus arcent.

Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

Ac veluti lentis Cyclopes fulmina massis
 cum properant, alii taurinis follibus auras
 accipiunt redduntque, alii stridentia tingunt
 aera lacu ; gemit impositis incudibus Aetna ;
 illi inter sese magna vi bracchia tollunt
 in numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe ferrum :
 non aliter, si parva licet componere magnis,
 Cecropias innatus apes amor urguit habendi
 munere quamque suo. Grandaevis oppida curae
 et munire favos et daedala fingere tecta.

At fessae multa referunt se nocte minores,
 crura thymo plenae ; pascuntur et arbuta passim
 et glaucas salices casiamque crocumque rubentem
 et pinguem tiliam et ferrugineos hyacinthos.

Omnibus una quies operum, labor omnibus unus :
 mane ruunt portis ; nusquam mora ; rursus easdem
 vesper ubi e pastu tandem decedere campis
 admonuit, tum tecta petunt, tum corpora curant ;
 fit sonitus mussantque oras et limina circum.

Post ubi iam thalamis se composuere, siletur
 in noctem, fessosque sopor suus occupat artus.
 Nec vero a stabulis pluvia impendente recedunt
 longius, aut credunt caelo adventantibus Euris ;
 sed circum tutae sub moenibus urbis aquantur,

160

165

170

175

180

185

190

excursusque brevis temptant, et saepe lapillos,
ut cymbae instabiles fluctu iactante saburram,
tollunt, his sese per inania nubila librant.

195

Illum adeo placuisse apibus mirabere morem,
quod neque concubitu indulgent, nec corpora segnes
in Venerem solvunt aut fetus nixibus edunt;

verum ipsae e foliis natos, e suavibus herbis
ore legunt, ipsae regem parvosque Quirites
sufficiunt, aulasque et cerea regna refingunt.

200

* Saepe etiam duris errando in cotibus alas
adtrivere, ultiroque animam sub fasce dedere:
tantus amor florum et generandi gloria mellis.*

205

Ergo ipsas quamvis angusti terminus aevi
excipiat, neque enim plus septima ducitur aestas,
at genus immortale manet, multosque per annos
stat fortuna domus, et avi numerantur avorum.

Praeterea regem non sic Aegyptus et ingens
Lydia nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes
observant. Rege incolumi mens omnibus una est;
amisso rupere fidem, constructaque mella
diripuere ipsae et crates solvere favorum.

210

Ille operum custos, illum admirantur et omnes
circumstant fremitu denso stipantque frequentes,
et saepe adtollunt umeris, et corpora bello
obiectant pulchramque petunt per vulnera mortem.

215

His quidam signis atque haec exempla secuti
esse apibus partem divinae mentis et haustus
aetherios dixerunt; deum namque ire per omnis
terrasque tractusque maris caelumque profundum;
hinc pecudes armenta viros, genus omne ferarum,
quemque sibi tenuis nascentem arcessere vitas;
scilicet huc reddi deinde ac resoluta referri
omnia, nec morti esse locum, sed viva volare
sideris in numerum atque alto succedere caelo.

220

225

Siquando sedem angustam servataque mella
thesauris relines, prius haustu sparsus aquarum
ora fove, fumosque manu praetende sequacis.

230

Bis gravidos cogunt fetus, duo tempora messis :
Taygete simul os terris ostendit honestum
Pleas et Oceani spretos pede reppulit amnis,
aut eadem sidus fugiens ubi piscis aquosi
tristior hibernas caelo descendit in undas.

235

Illis ira modum supra est, laesaeque venenum
morsibus inspirant, et spicula caeca relinquunt
adfixae venis, animasque in vulnere ponunt.

Sin duram metues hiemem parcesque futuro
contusosque animos et res miserabere fractas :
at suffire thymo cerasque recidere inanis
quis dubitet? Nam saepe favos ignotus adedit
stellio et lucifugis congesta cubilia blattis ;
immunisque sedens aliena ad pabula fucus
aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis,
aut dirum tiniae genus, aut invisa Minervae
laxos in foribus suspendit aranea cassis.

240

Quo magis exhaustae fuerint, hoc acrius omnes
incubent generis lapsi sarcire ruinas,
complebuntque foros et floribus horrea texent.

250

Si vero, quoniam casus apibus quoque nostros
vita tulit, tristi languebunt corpora morbo,
quod iam non dubiis poteris cognoscere signis,
continuo est aegris alias color ; horrida vultum
deformat macies ; tum corpora luce carentum
exportant tectis et tristia funera ducunt ;
aut illae pedibus conexae ad limina pendent,
aut intus clausis cunctantur in aedibus, omnes
ignavaeque fame et contracto frigore pigrae.

255

Tum sonus auditur gravior, tractimque susurrant,
frigidus ut quandam silvis immurmurat Auster,

260

ut mare sollicitum stridit refluenteribus undis,
aestuat ut clausis rapidus fornacibus ignis ;
hic iam galbaneos suadebo incendere odores
mellaque arundineis inferre canalibus, 265
ultra hortantem et fessas ad pabula nota vocantem.
Proderit et tunsum gallae admiscere saporem
arentisque rosas aut igni pinguia multo
defructa vel psithia passos de vite racemos
Cecropiumque thymum et grave olientia centaurea. 270
Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen amello
fecere agricolae, facilis quaerentibus herba ;
namque uno ingentem tollit de caespite silvam,
aureus ipse, sed in foliis, quae plurima circum
funduntur, violae sublucet purpura nigrae ; 275
[saepe deum nexit ornatae torquibus aerae]
asper in ore sapor ; tonsis in vallibus illum
pastores et curva legunt prope flumina Mellae.
Huius odorato radices incoque Baccho,
pabulaque in foribus plenis adpone canistris. 280

Sed si quem proles subito defecerit omnis,
nec, genus unde novae stirpis revocetur, habebit,
tempus et Arcadii memoranda inventa magistri
pandere, quoque modo caesis iam saepe iuvencis
insincerus apes tulerit crux. Altius omnem 285
expediam prima repetens ab origine famam.
Nam qua Pellaei gens fortunata Canopi
accolit effuso stagnantem flumine Nilum
et circum pictis vehitur sua rura phaselis,
quaque pharetratae vicinia Persidis urguet, 290
[et viridem Aegyptum nigra fecundat arena,
et diversa ruens septem discurrit in ora
usque coloratis amnis devexus ab Indis]
omnis in hac certam regio iacit arte salutem.
Exiguus primum atque ipsos contractus in usus

eligitur locus; hunc angustique imbrice tecti
parietibusque premunt artis, et quattuor addunt,
quattuor a ventis obliqua luce fenestras.

Tum vitulus bima curvans iam cornua fronte
quaeritur; huic geminae nares et spiritus oris
multa reluctant obstruitur, plagisque perempto
tunsa per integrum solvuntur viscera pellem.

Sic positum in clauso linquunt, et ramea costis
subiciunt fragmenta, thymum casiasque recentis.

Hoc geritur Zephyris primum impellentibus undas,
ante novis rubeant quam prata coloribus, ante
garrula quam tignis nidum suspendat hirundo.

Interea teneris tepefactus in ossibus umor
aestuat, et visenda modis animalia miris,
trunca pedum primo, mox et stridentia pennis,
miscentur, tenuemque magis magis aera carpunt,
donec ut aestivis effusus nubibus imber
erupere aut ut nervo pulsante sagittae,
prima leves ineunt siquando proelia Parthi.

Quis deus hanc, Musae, quis nobis extudit artem?

315

Unde nova ingressus hominum experientia cepit?

Pastor Aristaeus fugiens Peneia Tempe
amissis, ut fama, apibus morboque fameque
tristis ad extremi sacrum caput adstitit amnis
multa querens atque hac adfatus voce parentem:

320

‘Mater, Cyrene mater, quae gurgitis huius
ima tenes, quid me praeclara stirpe deorum,
si modo, quem perhibes, pater est Thymbraeus Apollo,
invisum fatis genuisti? Aut quo tibi nostri
pulsus amor? Quid me caelum sperare iubebas?

325

En etiam hunc ipsum vitae mortalis honorem,
quem mihi vix frugum et pecudum custodia sollers
omnia temptanti extuderat, te matre relinquo.

Quin age et ipsa manu felicis erue silvas,
fer stabulis inimicum ignem atque interface messis,

330

ure sata, et validam in vitis molire bipennem,
tanta meae si te ceperunt taedia laudis.'

At mater sonitum thalamo sub fluminis alti
sensit. Eam circum Milesia vellera Nymphae
carpebant hyali saturo fucata colore,

335

Drymoque Xanthoque Ligaeaque Phyllodoceaque,
caesariem effusae nitidam per candida colla,

Nesae Spioque Thaliaque Cymodoceaque

Cydippeque et flava Lycorias, altera virgo,
altera tum primos Lucinae experta labores,

340

Clioque et Beroe soror, Oceanitides ambae,
ambae auro, pictis incinctae pellibus ambae,

atque Ephyre atque Opis et Asia Deiopea
et tandem positis velox Arethusa sagittis.

Inter quas curam Clymene narrabat inanem

345

Vulcani, Martisque dolos et dulcia fulta,

aque Chao densos divum numerabat amores.

Carmine quo captae dum fusis mollia pensa
devolvunt, iterum maternas impulit auris

luctus Aristaei, vitreisque sedilibus omnes

350

opstipuere; sed ante alias Arethusa sorores

prospiciens summa flavum caput extulit unda,

et procul: 'O gemitu non frustra exterrita tanto,
Cyrene soror, ipse tibi, tua maxima cura,

tristis Aristaeus Penei genitoris ad undam

355

stat lacrymans, et te crudelem nomine dicit.'

Huic percussa nova mentem formidine mater
'duc, age, duc ad nos; fas illi limina divum

tangere,' ait. Simul alta iubet discedere late

flumina, qua iuvenis gressus inferret. At illum

360

curvata in montis faciem circumstetit unda

acceptique sinu vasto misitque sub amnem.

Iamque domum mirans genetricis et umida regna
speluncisque lacus clausos lucosque sonantis

ibat, et ingenti motu stupefactus aquarum
omnia sub magna labentia flumina terra
spectabat diversa locis, Phasimque Lycumque
et caput, unde altus primum se erumpit Enipeus
unde pater Tiberinus, et unde Aniena fluenta
saxosusque sonans Hypanis Mysusque Caicus,
et gemina auratus taurino cornua vultu
Eridanus, quo non alias per pinguia culta
in mare purpureum violentior effluit amnis.
Postquam est in thalami pendentia pumice tecta
perventum et nati fletus cognovit inanis
370 Cyrene, manibus liquidos dant ordine fontis
germanae, tonsisque ferunt mantelia villis ;
pars epulis onerant mensas et plena reponunt
pocula ; Panchaeis adolescenti ignibus aerae ;
et mater 'cape Maeonii carchesia Bacchi :
Oceano libemus,' ait. Simul ipsa precatur
Oceanumque patrem rerum Nymphasque sorores,
centum quae silvas, centum quae flumina servant.
Ter liquido ardente perfundit nectare Vestam,
ter flamma ad summum tecti subiecta reluxit.
385 Omine quo firmans animum sic incipit ipsa :
'Est in Carphatio Neptuni gurgite vates
caeruleus Proteus, magnum qui piscibus aequor
et iuncto bipedum curru metitur equorum.
Hic nunc Emathiae portus patriamque revisit
Pallenens ; hunc et nymphae veneramur et ipse
390 grandaevus Nereus ; novit namque omnia vates,
quae sint, quae fuerint, quae mox ventura trahantur ;
quippe ita Neptuno visum est, immania cuius
armenta et turpis pascit sub gurgite phocas.
Hic tibi, nate, prius vinclis capiundus, ut omnem
expedit morbi causam, eventusque secundet.
395 Nam sine vi non ulla dabit paecepta, neque illum

orando flectes ; vim duram et vincula capto
tende ; doli circum haec demum frangentur inanes. 400
Ipsa ego te, medios cum sol accenderit aestus,
cum sitiunt herbae et pecori iam gratior umbra est,
in secreta senis ducam, quo fessus ab undis
se recipit, facile ut somno adgrediare iacentem.

Verum ubi correptum manibus vinclisque tenebis,
tum variae eludent species atque ora ferarum. 405

Fiet enim subito sus horridus atraque tigris
squamosusque draco et fulva cervice leaena,
aut acrem flammae sonitum dabit atque ita vinclis
excidet, aut in aquas tenuis dilapsus abibit. 410

Sed quanto ille magis formas se vertet in omnis,
tanto, nate, magis contendere tenacia vincla,
donec talis erit mutato corpore, qualem
videris, incepto tegeret cum lumina somno.'

Haec ait et liquidum ambrosiae defundit odorem,
quo totum nati corpus perduxit ; at illi
dulcis compositis spiravit crinibus aura,
atque habilis membris venit vigor. Est specus ingens
exesi latere in montis, quo plurima vento
cogitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos,
deprensis olim statio tutissima nautis ; 420
intus se vasti Proteus tegit obice saxi.

Hic iuvenem in latebris aversum a lumine nympha
collocat, ipsa procul nebulis obscura resistit.

Iam rapidus torrens sitientis Sirius Indos 425
ardebat caelo, et medium sol igneus orbem
hauserat ; arebant herbae, et cava flumina siccis
faucibus ad limum radii tepefacta coquebant :
cum Proteus consueta petens e fluctibus antra
ibat ; eum vasti circum gens umida ponti
exsultans rorem late dispersit amarum. 430

Sternunt se somno diversae in litore phocae ;

ipse velut stabuli custos in montibus olim,
vesper ubi e pastu vitulos ad tecta reducit,
auditisque lupos aciunt balatibus agni,
considit scopulo medius, numerumque recenset.

435

Cuius Aristaeo quoniam est oblata facultas,
vix defessa senem passus componere membra
cum clamore ruit magno, manicisque iacentem
occupat. Ille suae contra non immemor artis
omnia transformat sese in miracula rerum,
ignemque horribilemque feram fluviumque liquefientem.

440

Verum ubi nulla fugam reperit fallacia, victus
in sese redit, atque hominis tandem ore locutus :

‘ Nam quis te, iuvenum confidentissime, nostras
iussit adire domos? Quidve hinc petis?’ inquit. At ille :
‘ Scis, Proteu, scis ipse; neque est te fallere quidquam;
sed tu desine velle. Deum paecepta secuti
venimus, hinc lapsis quaesitum oracula rebus.

445

Tantum effatus. Ad haec vates vi denique multa
ardentis oculos intorsit lumine glauco,
et graviter frendens sic fatis ora resolvit :

450

‘ Non te nullius exercent numinis irae;
magna luis commissa : tibi has miserabilis Orpheus
haudquaquam ob meritum poenas, ni fata resistant,
suscitat, et rapta graviter pro coniuge saevit.

455

Illa quidem, dum te fugerit per flumina paecepis,
immanem ante pedes hydram moritura puella
servantem ripas alta non vidit in herba.

At chorus aequalis Dryadum clamore supremos
implerunt montis; flerunt Rhodopeiae arces
altaque Pangaea et Rhesi Mavortia tellus
atque Getae atque Hebrus et Actias Orithyia.
Ipse cava solans aegrum testudine amorem
te, dulcis coniunx, te solo in litore secum,
te veniente die, te decedente canebat.

460

465

Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis,
et caligantem nigra formidine lucum
ingressus Manisque adiit regemque tremendum
nesciaque humanis precibus mansuescere corda. 470

At cantu commotae Erebi de sedibus imis
umbrae ibant tenues simulacraque luce parentum,
quam multa in foliis avium se milia condunt,
vesper ubi aut hibernus agit de montibus imber,
matres atque viri defunctaque corpora vita 475
magnanimum heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,
impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum ;
quos circum limus niger et deformis arundo
Cocyti tardaque palus inamabilis unda
alligat, et noviens Styx interfusa coeret. 480

Quin ipsae stupuere domus atque intima Leti
Tartara caeruleosque implexae crinibus angues
Eumenides, tenuitque inhians tria Cerberus ora,
atque Ixionii vento rota constitit orbis.

Iamque pedem referens casus evaserat omnis, 485
redditaque Eurydice superas veniebat ad auras
pone sequens, namque hanc dederat Proserpina legem,
cum subita incautum dementia cepit amantem,
ignoscenda quidem, scirent si ignoscere manes :
restitut, Eurydicensque suam iam luce sub ipsa 490
immemor, heu, victusque animi respexit. Ibi omnis
effusus labor atque immitis rupta tyranni
foedera terque fragor stagni est auditus Averni.
Illa, 'Quis et me,' inquit, 'Miseram et te perdidit, Orpheu,
quis tantus furor? En iterum crudelia retro 495
fata vocant, conditque natantia lumina somnus.
Iamque vale : feror ingenti circumdata nocte
invalidasque tibi tendens, heu non tua, palmas . . . '
Dixit, et ex oculis subito ceu fumus in auras
commixtus tenuis fugit diversa, neque illum 500

prensantem nequiquam umbras et multa volentem
dicere praeterea vidit ; nec portitor Orci
amplius obiectam passus transire paludem.

Quid faceret ? Quo se rapta bis coniuge ferret ?

Quo fletu Manis, quae numina voce moveret ?

Illa quidem Stygia nabat iam frigida cymba.

Septem illum totos perhibent ex ordine menses

rupe sub aëria deserti ad Strymonis undam

flesse sibi et gelidis haec evolvisse sub antris

mulcentem tigris et agentem carmine querens ;

qualis populea maerens philomela sub umbra

amissos queritur fetus, quos durus arator

observans nido implumis detraxit ; at illa

flet noctem, ramoque sedens miserabile carmen

integrat, et maestis late loca questibus implet.

Nulla Venus, non ulli animum flexere hymenaei.

Solus Hyperboreas glacies Tanaimque nivalem

arvaque Riphaeis numquam viduata pruinis

lustrabat raptam Eurydicen atque inrita Ditis

dona querens ; spretae Ciconum quo munere matres

inter sacra deum nocturnique orgia Bacchi

disceptum latos iuvenem sparsere per agros.

Tum quoque marmorea caput a cervice revulsum

gurgite cum medio portans Oeagrius Hebrus

volveret, Eurydicen vox ipsa et frigida lingua,

Ah ! miseram Eurydicen anima fugiente vocabat,

Eurydicen toto referebant flumine ripae.'

Haec Proteus, et se iactu dedit aequor in altum,

quaque dedit, spumanter undam sub vertice torsit.

At non Cyrene ; namque ultro adfata timentem :

‘Nate, licet tristis animo deponere curas.

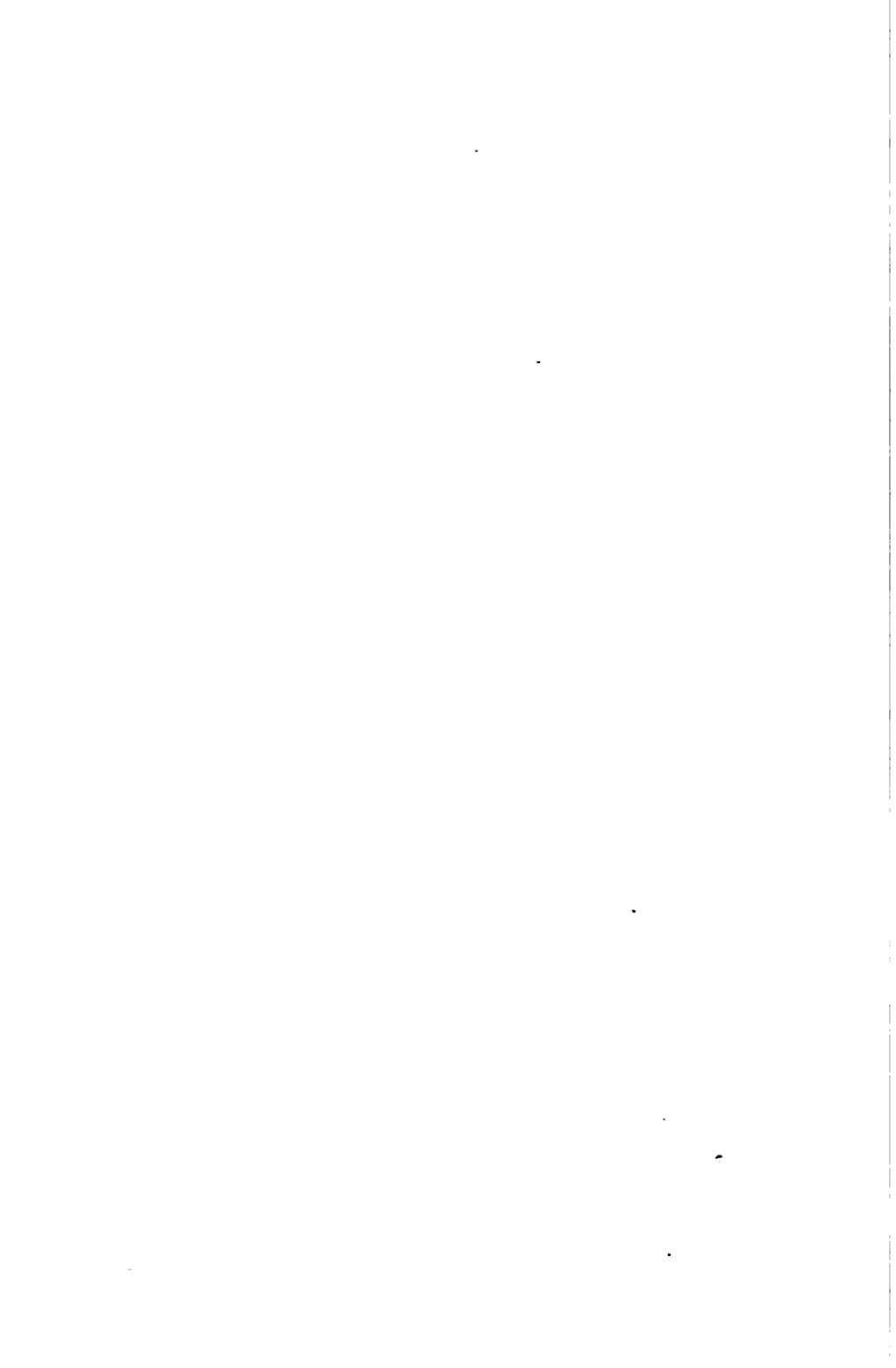
Haec omnis morbi causa, hinc miserabile Nymphae,

cum quibus illa choros lucis agitabat in altis,

exitium misere apibus. Tu munera supplex

tende petens pacem, et facilis venerare Napaeas ; 535
 namque dabunt veniam votis, irasque remittent.
 Sed modus orandi qui sit, prius ordine dicam.
 Quatuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros,
 qui tibi nunc viridis depascunt summa Lycae,
 delige, et intacta totidem cervice iuvencas. 540
 Quatuor his aras alta ad delubra dearum
 constitue, et sacrum iugulis demitte cruem,
 corporaque ipsa boum frondoso desere luco.
 Post ubi nona suos Aurora ostenderit ortus,
 inferias Orphei Lethaea papavera mittes, 545
 et nigram mactabis ovem, lucumque revises :
 placatam Eurydicen vitula venerabere caesa.
 Haud mora : continuo matris praexcepta facessit ;
 ad delubra venit, monstratas excitat aras,
 quatuor eximios praestanti corpore tauros
 dicit et intacta totidem cervice iuvencas. 550
 Post ubi nona suos Aurora induxerat ortus,
 inferias Orphei mittit, lucumque revisit.
 Hic vero subitum ac dictu mirabile monstrum
 aspiciunt, liquefacta boum per viscera toto
 stridere apes utero et ruptis effervere costis,
 immensasque trahi nubes, iamque arbore summa
 confluere et lentis uvam demittere ramis. 555
 Haec super arvorum cultu pecorumque canebam
 et super arboribus, Caesar dum magnus ad altum
 fulminat Euphraten bello, victorque volentis
 per populos dat iura, viamque adfectat Olympo.
 Illo Vergilium me tempore dulcis alebat
 Parthenope studiis florentem ignobilis otii,
 carmina qui lusi pastorum, audaxque iuventa, 565
 Tityre, te patulae cecini sub tegmine fagi.

NOTES.



NOTES.

THE AENEID.

BOOK VII.

WITH this book begins the second part of the poem, containing the resistance of the Latins, and the final success of Aeneas in establishing himself in Italy.

Verses 1-5.—Incidental mention of Aeneas' nurse, to connect the cape and city of Caieta also with the Trojan expedition. The place, now *Gaeta*, famous as a former refuge of the Bourbons of Naples, is the next promontory north of Cumæ, and Aeneas must be supposed to have stopped there on his way, in order to perform the funeral obsequies.

Verse 1. **quoque**, as well as Misenus and Palinurus; cf. vi. 234 and 381. — **Aeneia, of Aeneas**; cf. *Seyllaeam*, i. 200 (§ 190; G. 360, R.¹; H. 395, N.²). — **nutrix**: the nurse seems in ancient times to have continued in a peculiarly tender relation to the grown-up child; cf. iv. 633.

2. **moriens**, almost equal to *by thy death*, though better translated literally. — **famam**, by connecting another locality with the great destinies of Aeneas.

3. **nunc**, with emphasis, *now still*. — **servat sedem**, *holds a spot*, as if the glory of her name still dwelt there in a “local habitation.” — **nomen**, the name of Caieta, which marks the resting-place of her bones.

4. **siqua**, etc., with a pregnant meaning, as if the poet said, “and who can doubt it?” — **ea**: as usual, the subject takes the gender of the predicate; cf. vi. 129 and note.

5. **at**, resuming the narrative. — **exsequis**, of Caieta.

6. **aggere**, the mass of earth, in reference to its structure. — **tumuli**, the tomb, in reference to the completed result. — **quierunt**, *were at rest*; strictly, came to rest.

7. **tendit**, etc.; cf. vi. 240.

8. **portum**, of Caieta, afterwards a famous harbor.

9. **in noctem**, continue to blow on *into the night*, not going down with the sun. — **cursus**, etc., explaining their nocturnal voyage, which was contrary to the usual practice.

10. **proxima**, i.e. next along the shore. — **Circeae**: to the promontory of Circeum, opposite the Pontine marshes, the ancients transferred the residence of the famous enchantress Circe, visited by Ulysses; cf. iii. 386. Her proper dwelling-place was the mythical island of *Æa*, off Colchis, in the Black Sea; cf. Od. x. 135. — **raduntur**, keep the emphasis in English by changing the voice: *they skim by*.

11. **dives**, so called in imitation of Homer (cf. Od. x. 348), perhaps originally from a vague association with the far East (cf. **superbis**, v. 12). — **inaccessos**, the participle with the force of the adjective in **-billis**, as often. The idea is, “not to be safely approached.” — **solis**: Circe was fabled to be the daughter of the Sun and the nymph Perseis. — **lucos**: here also the poet follows Homer; cf. Od. x. 149.

12. **resonat**, *fills*, here in a causative sense, hardly found elsewhere, but common with many other verbs. — **cantu**, cf. Od. x. 221. — **tectis**, of the whole palace.

13. **urit . . . telas**: the description is taken from Od. v. 57, where it is used of Calypso.

14. **tenuis**, indicating the fineness of the work.

15. **hinc**, etc.: these changes produced by the magic art of Circe are famous; cf. Od. x. 135. — **gemitus iraeque, angry howling**, though the Latin separates the two ideas.

16. **recusantum** (cf. **silentum**, vi. 432), *spurning*, i.e. their unwillingness to be chained is the cause of their rage.

17. **praesaepibus**, *cages*, compared to stalls for cattle.

18. **formae**: the idea is not different from the preceding, but the change is probably for metrical reasons only, though it gives the poet an opportunity to emphasize the horror of the transformation by bringing the forms before the eye.

20. **induerat**, usually with the abl. of means or the acc. of the thing put on, but here with a different conception of the action; cf. **in florem**, Geo. i. 187. — **terga**, i.e. *bodies*, the most prominent part being taken for the whole (*synecdoche*).

21. **quae**, *such*. — **talia**, *like these*. — **monstra**, *horrible fate*: the word is used of any superhuman object or occurrence, so here of the magic change into beasts. — **pli**, and so not deserving such a fate; cf. iii. 266.

22. **delati**: this, which ought to be the main clause, is absorbed into the principal idea, and is expressed by the participle, *entering*, &c.

23. **implevit**, to prevent the necessity of coming to anchor there, which would have been the course in case of contrary winds.

25. **iam**, the next morning, when they had reached their destination.

26. **Aurora**, etc., the natural representation of the goddess of the dawn. — *lutea, saffron robed*; cf. *κροκόπεπλος*.

27. *posuere, abated*, the reflexive being omitted, as often. For mood, see § 325, b; G. 581, iii. 2 r.; H. 521, i.

28. *lento, sluggish*. — **marmore**, *marble sea*, a natural figure; cf. vi. 729. — *tonsae, oars*, as made of slender trees stripped of their branches; cf. iv. 399.

29. *atque, equal to the more common cum*.

30. *prospicit, looking forth espies*.

31. *rapidis*, the stream retains a swift current, even through the plain. — *et*, connecting *verticibus rapidis* and *flavus*. Notice with what freedom parallel ideas are connected without regard to construction. — **flavus**, a standing epithet of the Tiber, from its yellow, muddy water.

34. *mulcebant, caressed*, a strong poetical figure, not merely *soothed*, but came through the air like a caressing touch.

35. *flectere*, etc., not knowing the place, but landing on a delightful spot to wait for the wind. Of course, the special action of the gods is meant to be indicated.

36. *opaco, shady*.

37. **nunc age**: the muse is invoked at the beginning of the new theme, which is the state of things in Italy upon *Aeneas' arrival* (cf. i. 8). — **Erato**, not particularly appropriate, being the muse of love-songs, but put for any of the muses, whose functions were not very precisely apportioned.

38. *advena*, here used as an adjective, *foreign*.

39. *exercitus*, literally, since Virgil now treats the expedition as an invading army. — *appulit, anchored*, a technical term.

42. *animis, passions*, particularly the rage of battle. — **funera, slaughter**, probably to be taken both actively and passively, to slay and be slain.

43. **Tyrrhenum**: the allusion is to Mezentius, a king of Etruria, whose subjects had just at this moment rebelled, and who is drawn into the war, as is described further on.

44. **Hesperlam**: properly only Latium was involved, but by a natural hyperbole all Italy is said to be roused to arms. — **maior**, as more immediately connected with the founding of Rome.

45. *malus*: the task is the greater, as the theme is more serious. — *moveo, begin*; strictly, set in motion. — **arva et urbes**, of the cities near the Tiber, with their respective territories.

46. *longa, long continued*.

47. *hunc*: translate as nom., changing to direct discourse, *he, we have heard, &c.* — **Fauno**: this mythical king of Latium was honored as a god

of woodland pursuits and as a prophetic divinity, and became multiplied in popular superstition into a race of semi-divinities of the woods, the Fauns, not easily distinguished from the Greek satyrs, as Faunus himself is confounded with Silvanus and the Greek Pan. — **Marica**, a nymph honored at Minturnæ, whither the earlier inhabitants of the region, the Laurentes, seem to have extended; hence **Laurente**.

48. **Picus**, another rural deity, and mythical king of Italy; cf. farther on, v. 187.

49. **Saturne**, a very ancient Italian divinity of agriculture, so transformed by later mythology that his original functions are very obscure. He is especially identified with the Greek Kronos; cf. Ecl. iv. and note to v. 6.

50. **fato**: probably this dispensation is conceived of not merely as a misfortune to King Latinus, but as a part of the plan for the establishment of Æneas as his successor.

51. **fuit**, at the time of Æneas' arrival, for a son had been taken from him before. The poet, however, disregards the strict sequence of time, and simply tells the facts; hence **primaque . . . erat**, instead of **nam . . . erat**. — **orliens**, growing up.

52. **sola**, etc., one only daughter, Lavinia. — **servabat**, dwell in (cf. v. 3), occupied as the hope of the house.

54. **illam . . . petebant**, sought her hand.

55. **petit**, is a suitor. — **ante alios**, with **pulcherrimus**, cf. i. 347.

56. **Turnus**, the great antagonist of Æneas, the second hero of the Æneid. — **potens**, ennobled, and therefore influential. — **regia**, cf. Æneia, v. i. — **coniunx**, Amata, the wife of Latinus.

57. **adiungl**, depending on **properabat**, construed like a verb of wishing, to which it is equivalent.

58. **sed**: the real antithesis is, "She had not succeeded, for the omens," &c. — **terroribus**, alarming portents, as such words are often to be translated, on account of the greater richness and definiteness of the English vocabulary.

59. **penetralibus**, cf. ii. 512. — **altis**, as in a great palace.

60. **sacra**, and so undisturbed. — **metu**, religious awe. — **servata**, preserved.

61. **conderet**: the subjunctive is used on account of the indirect discourse. — **arces**, of Laurentum.

63. **Laurentis**, acc. plur.

64. **apes**, etc.: all such unusual or sudden occurrences were taken as omens by the ancients.

68. **vates**, some soothsayer consulted on the occasion; such persons would naturally belong to the royal court.

69. **eadem**, the same as the bees; namely, the palace.

70. **isdem**, from the south.

71. **castis, sacred**, sacrificially pure, as intended for the sacred office.
—**adolet, worships at**; cf. i. 704: The subject is Latinus, implied in **genitorem**.—**taedis**, the pine wood to kindle the fire.

72. **et**: many editors prefer **ut**, without essential difference of meaning.

73. **nefas**: any such occurrence is a horror until explained, even though its purport may ultimately be favorable.—**ignem**, cf. ii. 681.

74. **ornatum** (Greek accusative), the general idea which is particularized in the following verse. The whole verse has been suspected as being superfluous.

75. (**regalis)que**, connecting **cremari** and **accensa (esse)**. The two subdivisions are connected by the repetition.—**coronam**, her diadem as princess.

78. **id vero, this really**: though the other might be not unfavorable, about this there could be no mistake, it certainly meant war.—**ferri** (hist. inf.), **reported** by the soothsayers; cf. **canebant**, v. 79.

80. **ipsam**, opposed to **populo**.—**portendere**: the subject remains unchanged, but the idea is varied; she in her own person will be, &c., but she by her omen portends.

83. **Albunea**, the name of a fountain, grove, and nymph at Tibur, now Tivoli, where Virgil for some reason places the oracle of Faunus. Perhaps the idea of inspiration is associated with the sulphurous vapors which exhale from the waters of that region; cf. the similar case of Cumæ. —**maxima**: the gender naturally follows that of **Albunea**, though the partitive genitive **memorium** is neuter. Much labor seems to have been expended on this passage unnecessarily. The only difficulty is in **lucus sub Albunea**, which, though not precise, seems perfectly natural, when the poet is speaking of a thing which happens under the trees. The grove is consulted, but the act may be said to be done under the grove even in the same breath. At any rate, this is what Virgil says, as is seen from **memorium maxima** and **opaca**; cf. Geo. ii. 15.

85. **Oenotria**, one of the many names of Italy, properly of only a part known to the Greeks as the land of vines.

86. **dona**, the sacrifice; also indicated in **caesarum ovium**.

88. **incubuit**, etc.: a not uncommon form of divination among the ancients, who supposed dreams to be divinely inspired; the word is technical for that sort of divination.

91. **Acheronta**: put for the gods of the lower world and the shades of the departed.

92. **et tum**, as well as others at other times; cf. v. 86.

94. **tergo** = **pellibus**, as often.

96. **conublis**, trisyllable as usual; cf. i. 73: ablative of manner.

97. **progenies**: the voice, of course, is that of Faunus.—**paratis**, *ready at hand*, already arranged with Fornax.

98. **sanguine**, *by their race* resulting from the union.

99. **ferant**: see note to Ecl. iv. 33. The construction changes to the future in the next clause.

100. **utrumque**: the ocean was once regarded as surrounding the earth on all sides, and the corresponding form of expression is retained, even when the world was differently conceived. Of course, the two extremities of the world are meant, to which the Roman power under Augustus was supposed to reach.—**recurrents**, *in his daily course*, going back and forth.

101. **verti**, *controlled*, as by superior power; **regique**, *and ruled*, as by legitimate sovereigns: the same general idea in two phases.

103. **ipse**, *to himself*, as opposed to others to whom he told the story. When it was once out, rumor did the rest, hence **sed**, belonging to the suppressed idea of Latinus, disclosing the matter.

106. **ripae aggere**, cf. v. 6.—**ab**, *off*, the rope being conceived as going from the bank; cf. iii. 76.

107 et seq., the decisive sign of the end of their wanderings, the consuming of the tables foretold by Celaeno; cf. iii. 255.

110. **ipse**, i.e. it was a divine suggestion, in order to fulfil the prophecy. Others read **ille**, referring it to the original prophecy of Celaeno, with much less force, it would seem.

111. **solum**, *dishes*, conceived as a foundation for the fruit, &c., to rest on.

112. **aliis**, equal to **reliquis**, as often.—**morsus**, *teeth*.

113. **edendi**, the act put for that with which it is done. Perhaps there is here a survival of an earlier passive sense of the gerund.

114. **violare**, *do violence*, as to something sacred, as these cakes were on account of their connection with the Fates; cf. **fatalis**, v. 115.

115. **quadris**, so called, although round, on account of the cross lines dividing them into four parts, as is seen on the loaves preserved in the Museum at Naples.

116. **heus**, *look here*, or *why!*

117. **nec plura**, i.e. he said no more, not having any serious meaning which required to be further explained or set forth, but only prattling (**alludens**).—**vox audita**, *hearing these words*.

118. **prima**, *first*, as nothing before had, and this was the first intimation of their arrival in the promised land.—**primam**, *instantly*, before any other words were spoken.

119. **eripuit**, *caught up*, i.e. heard with eagerness and reflected upon it. — **numine**, here, *prophetic meaning*; strictly, the evidence of the divine agency in the matter. — **pressit**, *took it deeply to heart*, pondered deeply upon it, used analogously to **descendere** (*sink deep*).

120. **continuo**, *in a moment*, in reference to the thoughtfulness implied in the preceding verse.

121. **fidi**, as having fulfilled their promise; cf. iii. 147. — **Penates**, addressed, because it is they that are particularly concerned, as the gods of the dwelling.

122. **domus** may be taken either as *your*, or *our home*, because it is in any case the same.

123. **repeto**, *recall*.

124. **vectum**, *driven*.

127. **moliri**, here *fortify*, otherwise in v. 158.

129. **exilis** seems better than **exitilis**, which, however, may be justified as referring only to the perils and hardships of the voyage.

131. **moenia**, *the chief city*. A state in ancient times regularly consisted of a fortified town, in which all the citizens lived, or at least could find refuge in case of need, and which was surrounded by the lands which sustained them.

134. **reponite**, *serve*, a word often used of the dessert, probably from its being the second service (**mensa secunda**).

135. **tempora ramo**, the usual decoration of persons officiating at divine rites; cf. v. 71.

136. Notice the divinities honored: first, as landing in a strange place, the **genius loci**, or tutelary divinity; second, the earth generally, who was also the parent of all (**primum**); third, the nymphs and river-gods, as local divinities, with the night and the heavenly bodies, all being powers of nature; then, as domestic gods, the Trojan supreme divinities, Jove and Cybele; and, lastly, Venus and Anchises, in heaven and the lower world respectively. — **duplicis**, cf. i. 93.

141. **ter intonuit**, always considered as a favorable and responsive sign. — **clarus**, *from a clear sky*, the descriptive word being applied to Jove, as the god of the sky.

142. **quatiens**, indicating the shimmer of lightning; mythologically, the brandishing of the thunderbolt.

144. **diditur**, *there spreads*. — **condant**, see § 317; G. 632; H. 497, i.; cf. note, Ecl. iv. 33.

146. **instaurant**: before it was a mere meal, but now they hold a festal banquet in honor of the great omen. — **omine**, abl. of cause.

150. **haec**, with **esse**, depending on the idea of learning implied in

explorant. — **Numici**, a slow-flowing river near the Tiber, of which the position is unknown, — probably now dried up.

151. **hic**, the city of Latinus, Laurentum.

152. **tum**, having found out where and whose was the city. — **ordine, array**, the list of chiefs. Servius takes it as referring to men of every rank, — a custom retained, he says, by the Romans.

153. **centum**: the number of ambassadors is a greater mark of respect to Latinus, and an indication of the importance of the mission.

154. **ramis**, with branches of olive, hung with fillets, in token of peace. — **velatis, decked**, not necessarily with garlands on their heads, but the description is transferred, in a manner, from the branches to the persons. Cf. v. 236, and viii. 116.

156. **iussi, as they were bidden.**

157. **humili**, only a furrow, cf. v. 755.

158. **molitur locum, builds on the site**, different from v. 127. — **primas sedes**, the first settlement of the Trojans in Italy, built probably not as a permanent home, but a temporary abode (**castrorum in morem**).

160. **Latinorum**, rarely, as in this case, one verse is so connected with the following that a syllable at the end of the first is cut off before a vowel at the beginning of the second.

162. **ante urbem**: cf. the Campus Martius at Rome.

163. **equis**, i.e. on horseback. — **currus**, often used of the team, as here.

165. **ictu, boxing**, though taken by some editors as javelin-throwing; but observe the groups formed by **-que, aut . . . aut**, and **-que . . . -que**, as well as the connection with **cursu**, and the previous mention of **spicula**. — **lacessunt, vie with or challenge each other.**

166. **cum**, going back to v. 160, the description between being parenthetical.

167. **ingentis**, representing the ancestors of the Romans as finely developed. — **ignota**, indicating that they came from a foreign land, by their difference of apparel. — **reportat**: compounds with **re** often express merely the giving up something which one has got or has.

169. **sollio**, i.e. he takes a position to receive them in state. The **sollum** is the high chair with arms, used for divinities and dignitaries. See Fig. 88, b, p. 183 (notes to Æneid, iii. 637). — **medius**, in the centre of his palace, in the atrium, where such a place of reception would naturally be.

170. **augustum, imposing.**

171. **summa**, i.e. in the Acropolis. — **Laurentis**, cf. v. 63, but one must not be too particular in mythical history.

172. *silvis*, the ancient palace being apparently in a sacred grove. — *religione*, i.e. from the long time that it had been held in reverence by former generations.

173. *attollere*, *take up* for the first time, to be borne before the new king. — *fasces*, the Roman ensigns of authority, which are here assigned to Latinus as an old Latin institution.

174. *omen*, *auspicious custom*, one without which the new reign could not be fortunate. — *erāt*: notice the short a (originally long), retained long before the cæsura; see § 375, 5; G. 715; H. 608, v. — *curia*: the meeting-place of the senate at Rome was often a temple, perhaps always a consecrated spot. — *templum*: the palace appears to have been in a sacred spot, and, no doubt, had a temple connected with it.

175. *epulis*: there were many feasts of a religious character among the Romans, of which priests or members of guilds partook on solemn occasions. Of this one the senators are supposed to be the partakers in the same manner. — *ariete*, referring to some peculiar ceremony of the Latins, of which we know nothing. Virgil seems to have in his mind, in the whole description, the ancient customs of some Italian city, of which the traces are now lost, except where they agree with those of Rome.

176. *perpetuis*, long tables together, as opposed to the ordinary triclinium. — *considerere*, according to the earlier habit of sitting at meals.

177. *effigies*, according to the custom of the Greeks and Romans of putting statues between the columns of the porticos in temples and the like. The whole of the temple of Zeus at Olympia retains on the pavement the marks of statues, of various shapes and sizes, between the columns. — *ex ordine*, in a series according to their age.

178. *cedro*: many statues of wood are mentioned, coming down from a high antiquity, before the use of stone for the purpose. Notice the hiatus. Cf. Ecl. ii.

24. — *Italus*, a name of a king of Cœnôtria, from whom the name Italia was supposed to be derived, but really manufactured from the name of the country. He belongs in the south-eastern part of the peninsula, but may be supposed to be connected with the Latins by

Fig. 124.



marriage. — **Sabinus**, the eponymous founder of the Sabines, probably a manufactured name like the preceding. He seems to have been represented with the pruning-hook, like Silvanus, to symbolize his functions as god of vine-culture; cf. **vitisator** in next verse. A representation of Silvanus, who approaches him very nearly, is given in Fig. 124.

179. **servans**, *retaining* in his statue the implement that he used as cultivator of the vine. — **sub imagine**, perhaps on the pedestal, but possibly hanging in his hand, for which **sub** might be used. — **Iani**, selected perhaps as an ancient and peculiarly Latin divinity, having no Greek representative.

181. **vestibulo**: we must imagine an open space before the house, with a portico containing these statues. See Fig. 71, p. 140, notes to ii. 483, where the little space at the left of 1 is the vestibulum, — narrowed down, however, to a mere entrance. In great houses, it seems to have been a large space occupying the same position. — **reges**, early kings, honored for patriotism, but not deified like the preceding.

183. **postibus**: the custom of hanging trophies on the doorposts of temples is well known.

184. **curvae**, such as appear in the hands of Amazons; see Fig. 55, p. 101 (i. 490).

185. **portarum**, of cities captured.

186. **spiculaque**: for quantity of **e**, see note, Ecl. iv. 51.

187. **ipse**: the statue of Picus was represented sitting, and in full regalia as king and augur. He is thus distinguished both as the first king in Latium proper, and as founder of the palace; but Virgil seems to have in mind the insignia of Quirinus as worshipped at Rome in later times. — **Quirinall**, such as Quirinus is represented with. — **litus**, depending grammatically on **succinctus**, which is, however, only appropriate to **trabea**, next to it, — a so-called zeugma. The instrument is the staff, curved at the end, used only by the augurs. — **parva**, *short*, as compared with other outer garments.

188. **trabea**, an outer robe of red and white stripes, worn over the shoulders by the early kings, and by the knights on festive occasions, as well as by augurs. — **ancille**, the peculiar shield carried by the Salii, put here apparently only as an ancient form of arms.

189. **equum domitor**, the Homeric *ἱππόδαμος*, an ornamental epithet, perhaps, to give an antique flavor to the whole. — **coniunx**, *enamored* (cf. Ecl. viii. 18), but, according to one story, she was actually his wife.

190. **aurea**, dissyllable.

191. **avem**, a magpie.

192. **tali**, etc., resuming the narrative from v. 168. — **intus**, only an adverb, defining more exactly the ablative of place, **templo**.

193. **sede**, the same as **solio**, v. 169.

194. **placido**, apparently under divine direction. — **prior**, before they had made known their errand.

195. **neque enim**, i.e. "I address you by name for," &c.

197. **cuius egentis**, *in want of what*, agreeing with **satus**.

200. **multa, oftentimes**, changing it to an adverb.

203. **Saturni**: see notes to Ecl. iv.; also cf. Geo. i. 125. — **haud vinclo**, etc., i.e. need no restraint to make them do justice, so that they need not be feared even by helpless strangers.

206. **Auruncos**, a small tribe near the borders of Campania, mentioned here as aborigines or most ancient inhabitants. — **his**, in fact from Etruria; see v. 209. — **ut, how**.

207. **Dardanus**, cf. iii. 167.

209. **hinc**, i.e. from Italy. — **Corythi**, cf. iii. 170 and note.

211. **auget**: Dardanus may be taken as subject, though he appears as object before, such changes being not uncommon in poetry.

212. **Ilioneus**, as eldest; cf. i. 521.

215. **stidus litusve**, the two guides in navigation. — **regione, direction**, as in Lucretius, from whom the phrase is taken.

216. **consilio**, as opposed to the accidents before mentioned.

217. **quae maxima**, *the greatest which*, as this, the regular construction in Latin, is generally to be rendered in English.

218. **Olympos**, *the sky*; cf. Ecl. v. 56.

219. **Iove**: see table, page 65 of notes.

222. **Mycenis**, as the city of Agamemnon.

225. **tellus**, etc., the far islands of the north and west, cut off by the ocean. — **refuso**, *surrounding, flowing forth*.

226. **plagarum**, *the zones* as conceived by us, the fifth being in the middle.

227. **quattuor**, i.e. excluding the torrid (**in medio**). — **iniqui, oppressive**.

228. **diluvio**, *destroying flood, cataclysm*.

230. **innocuum**, *in peace*; strictly, that can do no harm. — **cunctis**, etc., a proverbial idea.

231. **indecores**, *a disgrace*, by any unworthy acts, i.e. we shall make good citizens.

234. **potentem**: equally trustworthy in both relations, peace and war, as any one knows who has tried it.

235. **fide**, which the right hand pledges. — **bello**, which the right hand wages.

236. **ne temne**, etc., i.e. that you may not scorn us because we offer

friendship, let me say that many have asked the same thing of us, but we were under divine direction and could not comply.

237. **precantia**, trisyllable.

241. **repetit**, *call back*, in allusion to the supposed origin of the race.

246. **gestamen**, *regalia*. — **lura daret**, *dispense justice*, cf. i. 293. — **vocatis**, i.e. in council.

247. **populis**, i.e. the chiefs, as in Homer.

248. **vestes**, the royal robes, like the trabea of Picus above mentioned.

249. **dictis**, ablative of cause.

251. **intentos**, *straining*.

253. **moratur**, *dwells on*.

256. **paribus auspiciis**, *on equal terms* (cf. iv. 102), by marrying the princess.

260. **augurium**, the oracle of Faunus before mentioned.

262. **uber agrī**, cf. i. 531.

263. **cupido** = *affection*.

266. **pars**, *a beginning*, and so an *earnest*, of peace.

267. **contra**, *in turn*.

273. **opto**, *adopt*; accept him as fulfilling the oracle.

281. **semine**, i.e. the horses of the Sun.

283. **supposita de matre**, *uniting a mortal mother*. — **creavit**, *bred*.

284. **donis**, ablative of accompaniment, without **cum** (cf. Ecl. x. 24), or it may be taken as an extension of the ablative of manner.

286 *et seq.* Here begins a new effort of Juno to prevent the threatened settlement of Æneas. — **Inachitis**, so called from Inachus, an ancient king of the place. — **Argis**, where Juno was especially worshipped; cf. note to i. 24. — **referebat**, perhaps to Carthage.

289. **Pachyno**, see iii. 429.

290. **moliri**, cf. v. 158.

293. **fatis**: as a divinity her will is fate, unless overruled by a superior power; hence, the destiny of Æneas ordered by Jove might be coartary to that of Juno.

297. **credo**, ironical, as usual when in parenthesis. The thought is, “perhaps it is because I have become tired of pursuing them; on the contrary, I have exhausted every power,” &c.

298. **odilis**, with **exsaturata**.

299. **infesta**, with *hostile purpose*.

304. **pelagi**, cf. i. 350.

305. **Lapithum**, a race of Thessaly, whose king, Pirithous, according

to one account, omitting to sacrifice to Mars, brought upon the race the vengeance of the god in the form of the famous battle of the Centaurs and Lapithæ.

306. **Calydona**: a similar indiscretion of the king of Calydon, a city of Ætolia, brought upon it the ravages of the Calydonian boar through the wrath of Diana.

307. **scelus**, object of **merentem**; cf. ii. 229. — **Lapithas** (the better reading), in a kind of apposition with **gentem**, as if governed by a new **concessit**. — **merentem**, *by what great crime deserving such punishment?* **scelus** being put for **scelere poenam**.

308. **ast ego**, etc., cf. i. 46.

309. **potul**, *could bear*, have been impelled to do everything by my overpowering enmity. — **verti**, *have resorted to*.

311. **dubitem**, deliberative subjunctive; “I ought not to hesitate, I am sure.”

312. **flectere superos**, i.e. so as to change the Fates.

313. **prohibere**, i.e. *Aeneas*.

317. **mercede suorum**, *price of their subjects' blood*.

319. **pronuba**, cf. iv. 166 and note. Here Bellona takes the place, as a sign that the union will be the cause of war.

320. **Cisseis**: according to one story, Hecuba, who is here meant, was daughter of Cisseus, a king of Thrace. — **praegnans**: Hecuba, having dreamed that she was pregnant with a firebrand, brought forth Paris, who proved the ruin of Troy by his marriage with Helen; hence, **iugalis**. The same fate is here foretold of Venus, through her son *Aeneas*.

328. **tot**, i.e. so many that she is hated, as before mentioned.

329. **colubris**, in her hair, as the Furies were commonly conceived.

331. **proprium**, *to me alone*.

332. **cedat loco**, *lose its prestige*, a military term.

336. **verbera**, blows, as a sign of fighting.

337. **faces**, as a sign of murder.

338. **concute**, *search*. As the ancient garb was loose and had no pockets, the method of searching was to shake the garments, hence the word comes to mean search generally.

339. **crimina belli**, *charges, the ground of war*.

341. **Gorgoneis**, simply of the serpents in her hair, such as Medusa the Gorgon also bore.

343. **tacitum**, *quiet*, retired, the place where she had retired to meditate; cf. next verse.

345. **coquebant**, *suffered fiery torments from*, &c., changing the voice.

348. **quo monstro**, *that by this*, &c., depending on **furlibunda** as

abl. of means.—**attactu nullo**, stealthily, so as not to alarm her.—**fallit**, etc., *unperceived she*, &c. Notice that the serpents of the Furies attack only the mind, without bodily injury, cf. **praecordia**, v. 347, the seat of the passions.

358. **nata**: some editors read **natae**, connected with **Phrygias**.

361. **aquilone**, as a favorable wind for sailing south, whence the strangers came.

363. **at non**, ironical.

365. **quid**, i.e. what becomes of, &c.

366. **consanguineo**: his mother Venilia and Amata were sisters.

367. **Latinis**, because the husband would be their king.

369. **equidem**, *for my part*.

370. **sic dicere**, *thus intend*, this is what they mean.

372. And furthermore, Turnus is in fact of Greek lineage.—**Inachus**: Daunus, the father of Turnus, was fabled to be the son of Danae, daughter of Acrisius, king of Argos, and so grand-daughter of Inachus.—**mediae**, *the very centre of*, i.e. nothing could be more foreign than the middle of Greece.—**Mycenae**, here put for Argos, being in the same region, and often under the same king. Supply **patria** from **patres**.

375. **furiale malum**, *the venom of the Fury*.

376. **monstris**, apparitions or phantoms of her diseased mind.

377. **sine more**, cf. v. 694.

378. **sub verbere**, as with the common whipping top.

381. **inscia**, not knowing the cause of the speed.

383. **animos**, to the boys, by some taken to mean speed to the top.

384. **urbes**, of course an exaggeration, as she could hardly be supposed to go outside of her own city.—**populos**, *tribes*; the country, as opposed to **urbes** on the one hand and **silvas** on the other.—**feroces**, *rough* countrymen, heightening the contrast with the *gentleness* and *timidity* of woman.

385. **numine**, *inspiration*.

388. **taedas**, see Ecl. viii. 29.

389. **fremens**, *crying wildly*, a technical word = *βρέμειν*.—**te dignum**, a sudden change from direct (**Euhoe Bacche**) to indirect discourse.

390. **mollis**, wreathed with vine leaves; cf. Ecl. v. 31.—**sumere**, supply **eam**.

391. **lustrare**, *wind around*, dance about him.—**pasceret** (*Ιερὸς δὲ πλόκαμος τῷ Θεῷ δὲ αὐτὸν τρέφω*. Eur. Bacch. 494): the worshippers wore their hair long and dishevelled. The whole description points to the girl's becoming a priestess of Bacchus, instead of marrying.

392. **accensas pectore**, *with hearts fired*.

393. **nova**, i.e. the woods.

395. **ast aliae**, etc.: some merely rush out into the woods, others go farther and join in the orgies, and the queen herself is conspicuous among the latter, and now shows her purpose without concealment; cf. v. 389.

396. **pellibus**, the fawn skins which the Mænads regularly wore. See Fig. 98.

397. **pinum**, a torch.

399. **torvum**, *fiercely*, transferred from the eye to the voice; see § 240, a; G. 331, r.³; H. 378, 2.

402. **turpis**, violated by the persistence of Latinus. — **remordet**, cf. i. 261.

403. **solvite**, see note, v. 391.

406 *et seq.* The Fury goes to the Rutulians to work strife there also.

409. **Rutuli**, Turnus. — **urbem**, see v. 411.

410. **Acrisioneis**, **Danae**, see note, v. 372.

411. **delata**, Danae: some editors take it less appropriately with Allecto.

413. **fuit**, cf. ii. 325.

414. **carpebat**, cf. iv. 522.

421. **fusos**, *lavished*.

422. **tua**, as promised to him.

423. **sanguine**, referring to wars fought with the Etruscans, on account of this alliance with Latinus; cf. v. 426.

425. **i nunc**, with sarcasm; go now when you see how Latinus rewards his allies. — **ingratis**, *thankless*.

427. **haec adeo**, *just this*, precisely this.

430. **in arma**, with **laetus**, *gladly springing to arms*.

433. **dare**, standing for the present, used for the future in the direct discourse.

434. **sentiat**, *learn to his cost*. — **in armis**, as before he had known him only in peace.

435. **vatem**, as a priestess and commissioned by Juno, she is treated as a prophetess.

440. **mater**, not so much respectful as contemptuous, *grandmother*. — **arma**, of which you know nothing. — **veri effeta**, *impotent of truth*, i.e. of true views of things.

446. **oranti**, in its earlier sense of *speak*. See Vocabulary.

447. **tot**, etc., i.e. she appears in her true character.

451. **insonuit**, cracked her whip, one of the regular implements of the Furies.

460. **arma**, a kind of indirect discourse; his cry is, “**arma, arma**”; cf. iii. 523. — **toro**, cf. vi. 524.

463. **virgea**, the heat and violence of a brushwood fire are well known.

465. **fumidus, steaming**.

466. **se capit, can keep within bounds**, it boils over.

467. **iter**, etc., *breaking the peace*, or declaring it broken, he sends a message to Latinus to declare war.

469. **tutari**, i.e. orders his men to defend the land against Æneas.

470. **venire, is at hand**, depending on the idea of saying in **tubet**.

473. **movet**, change the voice in translating.—**formæ, person**.

474. **factis**, etc., *with its glorious deeds*, abl. of means.

475. Allecto makes a third effort, now upon the Trojans.

477. **nova**, simply different from the preceding.

478. **insidiis cursuque, by stalking and the chase**.

479. **hic**, local.—**rabiem**, fierce desire.

480. **bello**, ablative.

485. **parent**, i.e. he was the royal shepherd.

494. **commovere**, started, a technical term.

495. **levaret, was seeking relief from**.

498. **erranti**, a kind of proleptic use, *so as to let it miss*.—**deus**, loosely used of *divine power* generally.

503. **lacertos**, as they were struck across the breast.

505. **pestis**: Allecto, who is at hand making everything ready.

507. **nodis**, etc., i.e. *a club heavy with knots*.

509. **quadrifidam**, proleptic, *into four parts*.—**ut forte**, explaining the weapon which he carried.

513. **signum**, apparently the customary signal for calling together the scattered herdsmen upon any sudden alarm.—**cornu**, abl. of means.

516. **Triviae**, a lake near Aricia, *Lake Nemi*, where was a grove sacred to Diana.

517. **Nar**, a tributary of the Tiber, in the Sabine territory, noted for its sulphurous waters, like many rivers of the region.—**Velini**, Lake Velinus, in the mountains above Reate. The places mentioned reach over the whole plain of Latium.

519. **tum vero**, as usual, the important moment; before only a few scattered men had heard the call, but now the alarm becomes general.

525. **ancipiti**, of the two-edged battle-axe.

535. **corpora**: supply **sternuntur**, from **sternitur**, above.

536. **medium**, etc., *between the lines a messenger of peace*.

541. **promissi potens**, *having performed her promise*; strictly, having gained the performance of it.

545. **convexa**: if this reading, which has the best authority, is retained, the word must be taken as in a kind of apposition with **auras**.—

Some editors read **conversa**, which explains itself; perhaps it is best with Ribbeck to suppose a line omitted.

544. **victrix**, *triumphant, successful in her undertaking.*
 546. **dic**, ironical.
 548. **hoc**, what follows. — **his**, what she has already done.
 551. **arma, strife**. — **per agros**, *abroad through the land.*
 552. **terrorum**, see § 216, a, 4; G. 371, R.⁴; H. 397, 4.
 553. **stant**, *are set on foot.*
 557. **te**, emphatic, from its position, opposed to Juno herself (*ego*).
 559. **super . . . est**, to be taken together.
 564. **latus nemoris**, *a wooded slope.*
 565. **Amsancti**, a little lake in Samnium, among the mountains, emitting noxious gases, near which was a cave, supposed, like all such pestilent places, to be an entrance to the infernal regions.
 571. **levabat**: the imperfect gives the idea of continuance, like “the earth was freed from her presence.”
 573. **manum**, *touch.*
 575. **foedati**, *mutilated*, a touch of detail, to heighten the pathos, which does not appear in the main account above.
 576. **obtestantur**, that the peace is broken by the Trojans.
 577. **igni**, *the heat of passion.*
 578. **terrorem**, *the general alarm.*
 580. **nemora**, acc. after **insultant**, a rare use.
 581. **nomen**, *influence.*
 584. **perverso numine**, *by a fatal impulse*, or, *with alienated divinities*, which is the same thing from another point of view. Some editors take it as *thwarting the powers of heaven*, but that has already been expressed.
 590. **refunditur**, *is thrown forth.*
 591. **caecum**, *headlong*, blinded by madness.
 593. **auras inanis**, *the heavens*, but perhaps implying that his prayers were vain.
 594. **frangimur**, *are overborne.*
 596. **te**, emphatic: you, in particular.
 597. **deos venerabere**, whom he now disregards, by refusing to obey the omens.
 598. **mihi**, opposed to **miseri**, and especially to Turnus. Latinus is so near the end of life that he has nothing to fear. — **omnis . . . portus**, *all my refuge (death) is close at hand.*
 599. **funere**, emphatic, *merely of a happy death*; cf. Anchises' words, ii. 646.

601. **protinus . . . coluere**, *continued to observe*.

603. **Getis**, etc.: Virgil illustrates the observance by the wars which Augustus had lately waged or was then waging, thus artfully introducing a complimentary allusion. The details must not be taken too literally. The Getæ are put for the wars on the Danube frontier; the Hyrcani for the extreme north-east; the Arabi for the expedition of Acilius Gallus into Arabia Felix; the Indi, etc., refer to the great Parthian expedition in B.C. 22, when the Indians sent ambassadors and the Parthians gave up the standards taken from Crassus, B.C. 55.

607. **geminæ**, on opposite sides.—**portæ**, cf. i. 294.

612. **trabea**, cf. v. 188.—**Gabino**, see Vocabulary.

620. Only some supreme authority could do the act (see v. 613), hence Juno takes the place of the king.

621. **cardine verso**: generally the ancient hinge was a pivot fixed in the door and turning itself in a socket. See Fig. 70.

624. **arduus**, a violent *constructio ad sensum*.

626. **lucida**, proleptic.

629. **quinque adeo**, *full five*.

630. **novant**, i.e. so many unite in the war.—**Crustumeri**, properly **Crustumerium** or -a, but changed for the metre.

631. **turrigeræ**, *towered*, a mere ornamental epithet, like “well-walled.”

632. **flectunt**: the early shields were made of wicker and covered with leather.

633. **umbonum**, a part for the whole.

634. **ducunt**, of a malleable or ductile metal.

635. **huic**, i.e. to the enthusiasm for war.

637. **classica**, the trumpet-signal for battle, calling the army (**classis**) to arms.—**tessera**, the *watchword*, passed along the ranks on a little tablet.

638. **frementis**, *restive*.

641 *et seq.* This description, imitated from Homer's catalogue of ships (Il. ii. 484), gives the poet an opportunity to celebrate the ancient fame of cities that had long disappeared, and interweave the traditions of many peoples of Italy.—**pandite**: he again addresses the muses, as at every important change of theme.

643. **iam tum**, even at that early day.

644. **quibus arserit armis**, *with what martial spirit it was fired*.

648. **Mezentius**, see viii. 478. This personage, taken from historical tradition, serves as an admirable foil to the pious virtues of Æneas.

649. **huic**, § 234, n.; G. 356, r.7; H. 392, ii. n.¹

650. **Laurentis**, cf. **Laurente Marica**, v. 47.

652. **Agyllina**, Agylla or Cære, an ancient city of Etruria. — **nequidquam**, as destined to fall in battle.

653. **patriis imperiis**, *in a father's command*, i.e. having a better father to serve under.

654. *et eul*, etc., *and to have another father than Mezentius*, lit. have not Mezentius for a father.

655. **palma**, i.e. for victories in the race.

656. **Hercule**: the visit of Hercules to Italy on his return from Spain was famous in tradition (see viii. 200), and gives the poet a chance to invent this hero Aventinus.

662. **Geryone**, cf. vi. 289. — **Tirynthius**: the hero was said to have been educated at Tiryns, of which city his grandfather Alcaeus was king.

664. **pila**, the heavy javelin common to all the Italian nations. — **liones**, apparently a long pike with a short blade.

665. **veru**, another form of pike with a round point (**tereti mucrone**), particularly used by the Sabines and kindred nations.

666. **tegumen leonis**, a natural covering of rude nations (see Figs. 34 and 45). — **torquens**, *flinging round him*.

669. **Herculeo**, i.e. his apparel, as above set forth, was the same as that of Hercules.

670. **Tiburtia**, Tiburtus, Catillus, and Coras were said to have founded Tibur (*Tivoli*), coming from Argos.

674. **nubigenae**: the Centaurs were sons of the cloud embraced by Ixion in place of Juno.

675. **Homolen**, **Othrys**, mountains of Thessaly.

677. **silva**, in general, of their making their way through the wood. — **virgulta**, the detailed description of the manner.

678. **Praenestinae**, all that is known of the mythical founder of Præneste (*Palestrina*) is here given.

681. **altum**, in accordance with its position.

682. **Gabinae**, the same as Juno of Lanuvium, a manifestation of the goddess in arms (see Fig. 34), worshipped at Gabii, a Latin city near Præneste, and at Lanuvium.

683. **Anienem**, a tributary of the Tibur, near Antemnæ.

684. **Hernica**: the Hernici were a branch of the Marsi, in the mountains south-east of Rome. One of their cities was Anagnia.

685. **Amasene**, a river of the Volsci.

687. **glandes**, balls of lead cast for throwing with slings.

691. **Messapus**: the poet borrows a name from the eastern coast of Italy, but he seems to make the hero an Etruscan king. — **Neptunia**, some local tradition, which Virgil weaves in to make variety.

694. **retractat**, i.e. after it had been long *sheathed*.

695. **Fescenninas**, of Fescennium, a town of southern Etruria, as the other places mentioned are also in that region. — **Aequos Faliscos**, the people of Falerii, but why their ancient name was Aequi is uncertain.

696. **Soractis**, a high mountain, visible from Rome to the northward.

698. **aequati**, *with regular step*, and so, keeping their ranks even by music. — **canebant**, apparently the ancient Italians sang songs in praise of their heroes on the march, a custom elsewhere mentioned of barbarous nations.

701. **amnis**, the Cayster in Asia Minor, near Ephesus. — **Asia**, the name of a marsh in the vicinity of the Cayster, a favorite resort of swans, cf. Il. ii. 461.

702. **pulsa**, *re-echoing*.

703. **nec quisquam**, etc., so numerous a throng pressing on to battle seemed rather like flocks of birds.

704. **misceri**, *were uniting*.

706. **Clausus**, the great Claudian family, to which many great Romans, and especially the successors of Augustus, belonged, was supposed to have been founded by a Sabine, Attus Clausus, who, or an ancestor of the name, is here put back into a more mythical antiquity than that in which he belongs; but time is of no account in prehistoric narrative.

710. **Quirites**, the Romans themselves seem to have regarded this name as derived from Cures, whatever be its true etymology.

711. **Eretum**: the whole description is to us hardly more than a list of names; but for Virgil's contemporaries it connected the ancient towns with the founding of Rome, and so catered to local pride and antiquarian tastes.

716. **classes**, in its old meaning of "army." — **Latini**, i.e. those settled in the Sabine region.

717. **infaustum**, *ill-starred*; on account of the defeat of the Romans by the Gauls, B.C. 365, this river became memorable, and even the day of the fight, July 18, became an inauspicious day in the calendar.

719. **saevus**, etc. Cf. note to i. 535.

720. **aristae**, i.e. as many as the ears when, &c.

721. **Hermi**, a river of Asia Minor, rising in Lydia and flowing through Phrygia. — **Lyciae**, not particularly famous for its fertility, but the name is probably borrowed from some Greek poet.

723. **Agamemnonius**: he was the charioteer of Agamemnon, and fled to Italy after the death of his chief. He is usually associated with Falerii.

726. **Massica**: Mt. Massicus, on the borders of Campania, produced

one of the most famous ancient wines. The peoples here mentioned belong in the south, in or near Campania.

728. *aequora, plains.*

729. *accola*, probably attracted by the last construction, *qui lin-quunt*, as the main sentence calls for the accusative.

731. *flagello, a thong*, the amentum wound on the shaft, and held in the hand as the javelin was thrown, so that by unwinding it produced a rifle-ball motion.

733. *indictus*: notice the two meanings of *in*, compounded with the verb or the participle.

735. *regna*, in apposition with *Capreas* (*Capri*).

736. *non et filius*, i.e. as the father had been, supplied by the emphasis upon *patris*.

741. *cateias*, a huge spear used by the Germans.

744. *Nersae*, the poet now returns to the north.

745. *Ufens*: he appears as a hero in xii. 460; the name is also that of a river in *v. 802*.

746. *horrida, rough* in apparel and habits.

747. *Aequicula*, with *gens*.

748. *armati*, i.e. they divide their time between agriculture and plunder.

753. *vipereo*, etc., the famous skill of the Marsi in magic, in potent herbs, and antidotes against poison, is seized upon by the poet for the fine turn in *v. 756*.

759. *Angitia*, a grove sacred to the sister of Medea of that name, and a famous seat of magic arts. It was near Lake Fucinus.

761. *Hippolyti*, see *v. 765*.

762. *mater, mother city*.

763. *Egeriae*, a fountain and grove near Aricia.

764. *pinguis, rich in victims*. — *placabilis, propitious*, where her favor is easily obtained.

765. *novercae*, Phaedra.

766. *patrias, demanded by his father* (Theseus).

767. *turbatis*, by a sea monster, see *v. 780*.

769. *Paeoniis* (trisyllable), of Apollo, the god of healing. — *revo-catum*, by Aesculapius called *Phoebigenam* below. — *Dianae*, whose favor may be supposed to have been gained by his contrivance.

772. *medicinae et artis*, Hendiadys.

776. *ignobilis, in obscurity*.

781. *haud setius*, in spite of his father's misfortune, and the consequent exclusion of horses. — *aequore campi*, outside the grove.

785. **triplici** . . . **Chimaeram**, cf. the similar one in Fig. 88, *a*.

789. **Io**: the shield had for its ornament a representation of Io and Argus.

791. **argumentum**, *subject*, as we say.

792. **Inachus**, the father of Io, a king and river-god of Argolis.

794. **Argiva**, see *v.* 372.

795. **Sicani**, some of the race of the Sicilians who remained behind in Italy, hence *veteres*.

796. **plicti**, *ornamented*, in what way is uncertain, for the word is applied to all kinds of ornamentation.

797. **Numici**, cf. *v.* 242.

799. **Circaeum**, cf. *v.* 10. — **Anxurus**, a name under which Jove was worshipped at Terracina (old *Anxur*), a city of the Volsci.

800. **Feronia**, a nymph who passed for the wife of Jupiter Anxurus, honored with a grove and temple, with a fountain, a few miles from Terracina.

802. **vallis**, the Pontine Marshes.

803. **Camilla**, see xi. 535.

805. **Minervae**, cf. *v.* 284, and note.

808. **intactae**, *uncut*, still standing, ears and all, not mere stubble. — **volaret**, see § 307, *f*; G. 598, *R*¹; H. 485 (?).

809. **laessisset**, the pluperfect for metrical reasons.

814. **ut**, *to see how*.

815. **honus**, cf. Ecl. x. 24.

816. **Lyciam**: the Lycians were famous archers.

817. **pastoralem**, i.e. a shepherd's staff, used for a spear shaft.

BOOK VIII.

IN this book the preparations for war are continued more in detail. In an episode the poet introduces the story of Evander, which, as having for its scene the site of Rome, was closely connected with the Roman traditions, and thus two myths of foreign settlement in Italy are united. The worship of Hercules is accounted for and emphasized. The episode of the shield of Æneas gives occasion for celebrating the glories of Rome.

1. **signum**: a little banner hung out from headquarters was the signal for battle; cf. Cæs. B. G. ii. 20. — **Turnus**: by the withdrawal of Latinus (see vii. 600), the command seems to have been devolved on Turnus as his successor by the intended marriage through popular movement for war.

2. **cornua**: there was also a trumpet call, as a more immediate signal for battle.

3. **concussit**, spurred, excited.—**impulit arma**, shook his rattling arms, i.e. the actual preparation rouses all to greater fury.

4. **turbati**, roused to fury.

5. **conjurat**, join the ranks en masse. The allusion is to taking the military oath in a body, as was done in cases of sudden gathering of armies.

9. **Diomedis**: the story was that this hero had wandered to Apulia, and having married a daughter of Daunus, had built a city Argyripa or Arpi.

11. **victos Penates**, see i. 68.

12. **posci**, intended, called for to fulfil the fates.

13. **multas**, etc.: this fact has not yet been mentioned, and the verse has therefore been suspected, but the poet (or the ambassadors) may be well supposed to anticipate. As Mezentius was on the Latin side, his enemies would naturally take the other.

16. **ipsi**: he, as the enemy of the Trojans, could guess who would be the next attacked.

23. **sole repercussum**, reflected from the sun, a distortion of the fact, probably for metrical reasons.

25. **lacuaria tecti**, fretted ceiling, of the square recesses or panels made by cross-beams in the ceiling.

27. **habebat**, bound.

30. **dedit quietem**, etc., let rest steal over.

33. **glaucō**, the usual color of river-gods.

34. **carbasus**, *flaxen robe*, suggesting the aquatic plants growing in the shallows.—**harundo**, the reeds on the banks.

37. **revehis**, bring away, probably with no reference to the origin of Dardanus.

39. **absiste**, withdraw, yield to the threats.

41. **concessere**, had given way.

42. Cf. iii. 389.

45. **nati**, supply *lacebunt*, but translate with, &c.

48. **clari cognominis**, of that famous name. The words undoubtedly imply a supposed connection between the name of the city (Alba) and the white sow, though there is in fact no etymological affinity.

51. **Arcades**: the story was that Evander came from Arcadia, and settled on the spot where Rome was built.—**Pallante**: among their ancestors was another Pallas, from whom Evander's son was named, and his city also.

53. **montibus**: the Latins inhabited the plain.

57. **ripli**, etc., i.e. you have only to follow the river.

59. **cadentibus**, cf. ii. 9.

61. *victor*, i.e. only after success.

64. *caeruleus*, the stock epithet of water, though the river Tiber is properly a yellow, muddy stream.

65. *domus*, i.e. Rome, where he will be worshipped. — *urbibus*, see § 235, *a*; G. 343, *R.²*; H. 384, *ii. 4, N.²*. — *exit, shall arise*, the prophet taking the future as present.

66. *lacu, bed*, as the deeper parts of the stream.

71. *genus*, as nymphs of fountains they are mothers of rivers.

75. *fonte*: the river-god is supposed to have his home in the source, and hence is often represented with an urn, pouring forth the waters. The same idea is repeated in the next clause. The source is unknown to him, and the idea is wherever you dwell and wherever you come to light.

78. *tantum*, the prayer is put as a kind of condition to the promise. — *numina, sacred promises*.

80. *armis*, a natural precaution in a strange land.

81. *oculis, to behold*.

84. *enim, even*: the sacrifice was according to the directions of Helenus (iii. 437), and it is made emphatic, because Juno would seem the last divinity that Æneas would sacrifice to.

87. *substitit, stayed its course*.

88. *sterneret, smoothed its level waters*, literally, “spread a level surface with its waters.”

89. *remo, etc., the oars were free from straining*.

90. *rumore secundo*: this doubtful phrase is best taken of the sailors, as punctuated in the text, *with words of cheerful omen*. Others take it of the river or of the sound of the oars.

91. *et, connecting mirantur and labitur*.

94. *fatigant, disturb*, keep busy the day and night by plying the oar; cf. the use of *exerceo*.

98. *procūl*, allowed before the cæsura. — *rara*, as compared with the later city.

103. *divis*: Servius says it was necessary to include all the rest of the divinities, in case of such a sacrifice; cf. the faults of the Lapithæ and Calydon; see notes to vii. 305.

104. *hunc = cum hoc*, a rare construction, imitated from the Greek; cf. § 234, *a*; G. 356, *R.⁶*; H. 392, *ii. N.¹*.

105. *pauper*, comparatively, as *rara*, etc., in *v. 98*.

107. *atque, connecting the idea of seeing the ships at all and seeing them come into the grove*.

108. *incumbere*, i.e. the sailors implied in *vates*.

110. *mensis*, where they were partaking of the feast at the sacrifice. — *audax*, facing an armed invasion boldly.

114. **genus**, adverbial accusative, § 240, a; G. 331, R.⁸; H. 378, 2.—**unde**, in a kind of apposition with **domo**, *from what country as your home*.

115. **inimica Latinis**, and so friendly to them.

118. **ege**, not strictly true, but a natural exaggeration, in view of Turnus's preparations. — **superbo**, *arrogant, overbearing*, equivalent from another point of view to *unprovoked*, indicating a wanton disregard of the rights of others through arrogance. Here, as often, the quality is transferred from the person to the thing.

120. **socia arma**, *an alliance in arms*.

121. **tanto nomine**, that great name, *Dardaniae*. — **coram, in person**.

124. **inhaesit**, *held it fast*.

127. **Gralugenum**, *sons of Greece*.

128. **comptos**, see vii. 154 and note.

129. **non equidem extimul**, *it is not at all that I was alarmed*, opposed to the implication in the preceding; his suppliant attitude is not caused by fear.

130. **coniunctus**, etc., a very distant relationship, variously fabled.

131. **virtus**, *consciousness of virtue*.

132. **cognati**, see v. 134.

133. **fatis**, etc., *I have gladly been led by the Fates*, changing the voice.

139. **Cyllenae**, the mountain in Arcadia from which Mercury is called Cyllenus; see iv. 252.

143. **artem**, *diplomatic arts*.

146. **Daunia**, a name given to the country of the Rutuli, probably from Daunus, the father of Turnus.

147. **nihil afore quin**, *they will not fail to, &c.*

149. **supra**, etc., a variation of the common names of the Tuscan and Adriatic seas respectively, **inferum** and **superum**.

150. **sunt**, etc., i.e. we are valuable allies.

153. **lustrabat**, cf. **ardebant**, i. 581 and note.

157. **Hesionae**: Virgil represents her as married to Telamon, king of Salamis. — **visentem**, *going to see*, an old desiderative.

159. **Arcadiae**: the whole account must have been invented by the poet. — **gelidos**, as a mountainous country.

160. **flore**, *bloom*.

161. **duces**, other than Anchises; see next verse.

162. **altior**: in heroic times heroic qualities are naturally the admired ones.

165. **Phenei**, the city of Evander in Arcadia.

166. **Lycias**, cf. vii. 816.

167. **chlamydem**, see Fig. 58, right hand figure.

169. **ergo**, i.e. and so you may well believe. — **quam petitis**, with what eagerly-desired guests.

171. Cf. i. 571.

173. **differre nefas**: note the courtesy of Evander, a reflection of Virgil's own, the words implying that otherwise he would postpone the rites. — **celebrate faventes**, join with good omens in celebrating, i.e. join with glad hearts and cheerful voices in the spirit of the occasion. Cf. i. 735.

174. **iam nunc**, begin now, &c., to do what you will often have occasion to do hereafter.

175. **reponi**, cf. vii. 134.

176. **gramineo**, as the leaders were sitting on the grass, while the king himself had a raised seat (**sollio**). — **ipse**, as a greater courtesy.

177. **praecipuum**, with special power. — **toro**, cushion.

178. **sollio**, modal ablative, but to be translated *to*. — **acerno**, made of one of the finer woods, but not gilded or of bronze; a suitable degree of magnificence for the times.

179. **arae**, see v. 271.

180. **canistris**, cf. i. 195 and 701.

181. **dona**, etc., stores of grain prepared.

182. **vescitur**, partakes.

183. **perpetui**, etc., the long chine of an ox. — **lustralibus**, sacrificial, as the heart, &c., were the parts particularly offered to the gods.

187. **vana**, *idle*, i.e. a thoughtless change of worship, without any reason. — **veterum**, etc., nor was it ignorance of the regular divinities that caused the new worship.

190. **deserta**, abandoned, no longer serving as an abode.

191. **montis domus**, abode in the mountain.

192. **traxere ruinam**, cf. ii. 465.

193. **summota**, receding.

194. **semihominis**, not apparently with any particular beastly form, but only of a monstrous nature, hardly resembling a man in its wildness; cf. v. 267.

200. **et nobis**, as well as to others.

202. **Geryonae**, see vi. 289.

205. **inausum fuisset**: the regular classical tense would be the imperfect, but the pluperfect is found in early Latin and in poetry, and again in later times.

208. **avertit**, cf. i. 528.

209. **pedibus**, abl. of quality.

212. **quaerenti**, dat. of reference.

218. **custodita**, *though guarded*.

220. **felle** (locative ablative): the seat of anger was supposed to be in the liver, and its ebullition to be accompanied by an overflow of gall, a notion which has survived in the English language.

221. **robur**, i.e. his customary club. — **cursu**, *with hasty steps*.

222. **turbatum oculis**, *with terror in his eyes*.

226. **paterna**, cf. v. 198.

227. **fultos**, *secured*.

228. Hypermetric, the vowel -que being cut off before the following verse; cf. ix. 650.

235. **dirarum**, *ill-omened*, fierce and wild birds of prey and carrion-eaters, such as produce evil omens.

236. **hunc**, etc., a somewhat awkward way of saying that Hercules stood behind the rock and rolled it into the river. We must imagine the cave looking south, and so having the river on the left (as you went in).

237. **dexter**: the hero would be (see last note) on the right side.

243. Cf. Il. ii. 61.

244. **infernas sedes**, *the Nether world*.

245. **invisa**, *abhorred*, cf. the passage in Homer above cited. — **super**, *from above*, cf. Geo. ii. 351.

248. **insueta**, *in unwonted guise*, i.e. more than usual, § 240, a; G. 331, R³; H. 378, 2.

250. **advocat**, *calls to action*. — **molaribus**, *huge as millstones*.

251. **super**, *supply est*.

254. **eripiens**, etc., *robbing the eyes*, etc.

256. **animis**, *in his wrath*, ablative of cause.

257. **undam agit**, *rolls its waves*.

258. **aestuat**, *seethes*.

261. **elisos oculos**, *till his eyes start from his head*; **elisos** is a kind of predicate, and has a proleptic force. — **siccum**, *drained*. — **sanguine**, § 243, d; G. 398; but cf. 389, R³; H. 414, iii.

262. **panditur**, *he opens*, changing the voice.

267. **semiferi**, cf. v. 194.

269. **Potitius**: according to the legend, as given by Livy, this must have been a private observance of the two families, the Potitii and Pinarii (whose names have a manufactured look, as from the root *PA*, to drink), transferred to the public care, and becoming a state sacrifice.

271. **aram**: it was called the Ara Maxima, and seems to have stood in the Forum Boarium, somewhere near the Bocca della Verità.

273. **munere**, *in recognition*, as a reward for. — **laudum, services**, as often.

274. **fronde**, see *v. 276*.

275. **communem, in common**, as allies worshipping the same divinity. — **date**, as a libation. — **volentes, with joy**, cf. **flaventes**, *v. 173*.

276. **bicolor, lined with white**, on account of the colors of the two sides of the leaf. — **cum, and forthwith**. — **populus**, the tree sacred to Hercules, which he was supposed to have brought up from the world below. Cf. Ecl. vii. 61.

278. **scyphus**, said to have been the special cup used in the rites of Hercules. Its use also as a lamp seems to point to a flattened form, probably like the one in the left hand of the youth in Fig. 17.

280. **devexo**, etc., *as the heavens sloped westward*.

282. **pellibus**, as was the case with other rites at Rome, here perhaps imitating the hero himself. We must imagine a second service by torch-light.

284. **dona**, especially the wine served at dessert (**mensae secundae**).

285. **Salii**: ordinarily these priests, the guardians of the ancilia, or sacred shields, were assigned to Mars, and celebrated his worship with songs and dances. But Virgil makes them join the service of Hercules, though they were said to have been established by Numa many years later.

288. **novercae**: the serpents were sent by Juno to kill him in his cradle. As the wife of Jove she was, as it were, a stepmother.

291. **Troiam**: Hercules took Troy to punish Laomedon for refusing to reward him for his services in rescuing Hesione. — **Oechalliam**: Eurytus, the king of that city, promised him his daughter Iole in marriage, and, failing to keep his promise, was punished in the same way as Laomedon. — **labores**: the famous twelve labors are referred to, and a part of them are enumerated in the words of the song.

293. **nubigenas**, see *vii. 674*.

294. **Cresia**, etc., the bull of Crete.

296. **ianitor**, Cerberus.

298. **Typhoeus**: having been sent to the world below by Jupiter with a thunderbolt, he appears as one of the denizens of Hades, and defends his home against Hercules. See *i. 665*.

299. **rationis egentem**, *void of counsel*, not alarmed so as to be without resources.

301. **vera**, as shown by his deeds. — **decus**, i.e. his deification gave new honor to the celestial circle.

307. **obsitus**, *weighed down*.
 309. **ingrediens**, *as he walked*.
 310. **faciles**, *quick*.
 311. **singula**, *with monuments*.
 312. **conditor**, *as having founded the city on the Palatine*.
 316. **mos**, *law*, established customs. — **cultus**, *civilisation*.
 317. **parcere parto**, *hoard their gains*.
 318. **alebat**, *change the voice*.
 319. **primus**, *i.e. the first person from abroad*.
 320. **regnis ademptis**, *with the loss of his kingdom*.
 321. **indocile**, *intractable*.
 322. **composuit**, *organised*. — **Latium**, probably akin rather to $\pi\lambda\alpha-$
rbs.
 323. **maluit**, *i.e. rather than Saturnia*, as would be natural.
 324. **latuisset**, *indirect discourse*.
 326. **decolor**, *less brilliant*, discolored from the purity of gold, *i.e. the*
brazen age.
 329. **posuit**, *laid aside*, *i.e. changed*.
 330. **Thybris**: this king was said to have been drowned in the Tiber.
 336. **Carmentis**, an old Italian prophetic nymph (cf. *sementis*),
 who, in the effort to unite the different myths, was made the mother of
 Evander. — **auctor**, *inspiring*, *i.e. the authority for the words of the*
nymph.
 338. **Carmentalem**, afterwards called *Scelerata*, because the Fabii
 went out of this gate, never to return.
 343. **rettulit**, *made*, simply; cf. **reddo**, and xi. 426, with examples in
 vocabulary. — **Lupercal**, a cave in the Palatine hill, in which were cele-
 brated some ancient rites, apparently of a propitiatory character, afterwards
 attached to the Lycean Pan.
 344. **Parrhasio**, *Arcadian*, a part being put for the whole.
 345. **Argilet**, a place in Rome, probably so called from the clay
 (*argilla*) dug there; but by a popular etymology the name gives rise to a
 legend of the death of Argus. — **testatur**, *tells the story of*.
 354. **aegida**: this is the defensive armor of Jupiter, as the thunder-
 bolt is his weapon of attack, and no doubt symbolizes the storm-cloud,
 here transferred to his right hand. Its meaning is, however, involved in a
 mythological maze, which connects it with the skin of the goat that suckled
 Jupiter, and various other myths. Cf. v. 435.
 358. **Saturnia**: there was most probably an old town on the Capi-
 toline before the founding of Rome on the Palatine, and afterwards the two
 were united.

361. **Carinis**, one of the finest and busiest quarters of Rome, conceived at this early time as still a pasture.

364. **te dignum finge**, compose your mind worthily, &c., i.e. feel as he felt.

365. **asper, offended**.

369. A new subject, the obtaining of the arms of *Æneas* by his mother, wherein Virgil imitates Il. xviii. 428.

370. **haud neququam, not without reason**.

374. **vastabant**, for imperfect, see § 276, e, n.; G. 571; H. 467, iii. 4, N.

375. **debita, justly doomed**, i.e. fated to fall.

382. **eadem, though not before**, i.e. the same goddess who before restrained, now asks, when the circumstances have changed.—**sanctum, always revered**.—**numen**; acc. of the person after *rogo*.

383. **filia Nerei**, Thetis, see Il. as above.

384. **Tithonia coniunx**, Aurora, who, it would seem, obtained the same boon for her son Memnon; cf. i. 751.

385. **moenia, cities**; the Latin forces the figure farther than is allowable in English.

387. **hinc atque hinc, on the left and right**.

390. **labefacta, yielding**.

395. **ex alto, from afar**, i.e. no such excuse is needed.

396. **cura**, i.e. on the part of Venus.

403. **animae, blast**, of course, from the bellows, but put more generally here with a poetic feeling.—**precando**, i.e. by your prayers to show a doubt of your power.

406. **infusus, lying**.

407. **abactae, rolling on**.

409. **tenui**, an ornamental epithet of the thread.—**Minerva**, cf. v. 284, put here, as often, for *thread*.

410. **cui impositum, whose duty it is**.

411. **noctem operi, night to the work of day**.—**ut, etc.**, i.e. that she may gain the wherewithal to, &c.

415. **fabrilia, of his craft**.

419. **Aetnaea**, i.e. belching fire.

420. **auditi referunt, are heard giving forth**.

421. **stricturæ, the pliant masses**.

423. **hoc**, an archaic form of **hue**. Cf. *eo, illo*.

424. **exercebant, busied themselves with**. Cf. vii. 380.

429. **radios**, cf. Figs. 37 and 43, which show the conventional form of the thunderbolt. The component parts of the thunder-storm are poeti-

cally conceived as worked into the bolt. Even the personal feelings of the hurler and the effect upon men's minds are put in as a kind of spice into a recipe.

437. **in pectore**, see Fig. 76, and cf. Il. v. 738.

448. **orbes**, usually taken as *plates*, but perhaps better of concentric rings overlapping each other.

451. **gemit**, etc., after the casting is done the forging begins, indicated by setting up the anvils.

457. **artus**, see § 240, c, n.; G. 332, r.²; H. 377.

459. **Tegeaeum**, a part of the whole; cf. v. 344.

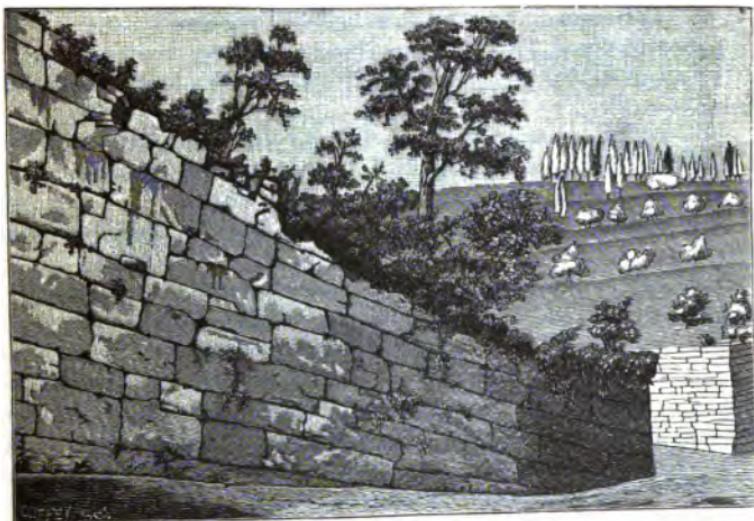
468. **llicito**, *unhindered*, i.e. by the presence of others.

470. **quo sospite**, *whose life being spared*.

471. **equidem**, *I for my part* "do not think so, though that is commonly supposed, and would seem so where the city has been burned."

472. **pro nomine tanto**, *for our great name*, i.e. as Arcadians of noble descent and of famous history.

Fig. 125.



475. **tbl** (depending on *lungere*), *but in your case*, i.e. in general we are weak as allies, but at this moment I can do you a service less directly. — **regnis**, *power*, properly separate cities and the like, which they control.

476. **salutem**, *a means of safety, which, &c.*

478. **saxo, vetusto**: no doubt on account of the walls being built with the huge irregular blocks of stone of the ancient style, called Pelasgic or Cyclopean; see Fig. 125, and cf. the walls of Mycenæ. Some of its tombs still exist, built in the style of the tombs (treasure houses) at Mycenæ.

479. **Agyllinae**, also called Caere. — **Lydia**: the Lydian origin of the Etruscans was generally received, and is very probably true.

481. **deinde tenuit, since has called.**

487. **genus**, in a kind of apposition with the preceding clause; a construction not uncommon in Greek. Cf. vi. 223.

492. **inter caedem, amid the carnage**, i.e. while the people were cutting down his defenders.

493. **hospitia, hospitable**; properly his host who received him, probably having relations of *hospitium* with him.

498. **signa ferre**, supply me, the technical expression for advancing to the fight, here naturally applied to the leader.

499. **Maeoniae**, cf. v. 479.

503. **optate, choose**; cf. i. 570.

506. **Tarchon**, an Etruscan name akin to Tarquinius.

507. **succedam**, the request in indirect discourse.

508. **tarda, etc., but age all sluggish with its chill and wasted with many years, &c.**

510. **ni, etc., if, being of mixed race by a Sabine mother, he did not draw his parentage in part from here**, so that he is partly of this country.

519. **suo nomine**, i.e. equipped and paid by him.

522. **putabant, were beginning to revolve, &c.** See § 308, b; G. 599, R.²; H. 511, i.

533. **ego . . . Olympo**, i.e. it is I that the heavenly signs call upon.

534. **cecinit, etc.**, the promise has not been given.

542. **Herculeis**, i.e. he makes a sacrifice to Hercules.

543. **hesternum, since yesterday**, newly adopted (cf. v. 275), i.e. Æneas worships the household god of the family into which he had come yesterday as a guest. Perhaps this was Hercules, to whom the preceding verse refers. — **parvos, humble**, as suited to the modest home of Evander.

550. **nuntia ventura, to carry tidings**.

552. **exsortem, special**, out of the common lot such as fell to the others.

560. **referat**, see § 267, b; G. 254; H. 483, i.

561. **qualis**: the antecedent would properly be *tali*, agreeing grammatically with *mihi*, but referring to the whole idea.

564. **Feronia**, cf. vii. 800.

565. **terna, etc., thrice had he to be met in battle**, even if he were conquered and slain.

569. *finitimo huic capiti, me his neighbor.*

584. *conlapsum, fainting.*

594. *proxuma meta viarum, the course was shortest,* lit. the end of the way was nearest.

598. *nigra*, etc., i.e. the fir growing on the hills surrounds the sacred grove.

600. *Silvano*, cf. Ecl. x. 24 and note.

601. *diem*, i.e. a special feast-day.

603. *tuta locis, in a strong position.*

605. *tendebat*, cf. ii. 29.

611. *ultro, purposely.*

620. *flammas*, cf. vii. 786.

622. *sanguineam* must be taken of the color, as the armor was new, though it may be a stock epithet.

628. *textum, blazonry*, referring to the subjects embossed thereon.

631. *procubuisse, lying.*

634. *fingere*, cf. the proverbial "lick into shape," of the bear.

638. *severis*: the Sabines were regarded as the most ascetic of all the Latin nations.

642. *Mettum*, see the familiar story in the legendary history of Rome.

643. *maneres*, see § 266, *e*; G. 266, R.³; H. 483, 2, N.

650. *adspiceres*, see § 311, *a*; G. 252; H. 485.

654. *recens*, i.e. then newly made compared with Virgil's time.—*regia*: the straw-thatched hut of Romulus was long preserved as a supposed relic.

661. *auro, i.e. the collar which the Gauls regularly wore.*

663. *Salios*, cf. *v. 285*.—*Lupercos*, cf. *v. 343*.

664. *apices*, the priestly cap worn by several religious officials was of a conical form, and had a point at the top with a lock of wool. See Fig. 94.

665. *extuderat, had wrought*, used of beaten work.

666. *plilentis*: the Roman matrons had the privilege of attending certain sacred processions in a large four-wheeled carriage. This privilege was granted them for some act of devotion to the state on their part, which is variously stated.

670. *Catonem*, i.e. Uticensis, who for his justice and inflexibility is made a judge in the world below like Minos, &c. (cf. vi. 432), but it is noticeable that he is a judge among the good only.

671. *haec inter*: the centre of the shield representing the sea had the great subject of the battle of Actium.

672. *aurea . . . cano*, a gold sea with white (silver) waves, hence *sed.*

673. *orbem*: the dolphins seem to have formed a kind of frame for the main subject (*in medio*).

676. *cernere*, cf. Ecl. x. 46.

677. *auro*: we must suppose Virgil to have forgotten that the sea was already of gold, or imagine some variety in the finish of the metal.

680. *geminas*, etc.: the poet conceives the usual ornaments (see Figs. 88, 6, and 85) in a supernatural form as indicating the divine character of Augustus.

682. *Agrippa*: M. Vipsanius Agrippa, the great general and statesman of Augustus, here represented as commanding a division.

685. *barbarica*, etc.: Antony's strength was drawn from various nations of the East.

688. *sequitur, with him comes*. — **Bactra**, representing the farthest East. — *coniunx*, of course, Cleopatra.

689. *reductis, well-pulled*.

691. *credas*: the present is used as if we saw them now, cf. v. 676.

693. *tanta mole*, etc., *with such huge hulks of lowered ships*.

696. *sistro*, an instrument like a hoop, with cross wires, which when shaken made a rattling noise. It was peculiar to the wanton worship of Isis, and probably does not belong to war, hence there is doubtless a sneer in the description.

697. *a tergo*: apparently Vulcan has represented the death of Cleopatra symbolically by two serpents following behind her.

698. *monstra*: the gods of Egypt were generally represented as half animal, as e.g. Anubis with a dog's head.

701. *ex aethere*, as winged divinities.

704. *Actius*: Apollo had a temple on the promontory of Actium; cf. iii. 275, 280 and note.

705. *eo terrore, in dread of him*, referring especially to his hostile attitude.

708. *inmittere, let go*, as if ships were made to go in the same manner as horses by letting loose the ropes, and not in fact oftener by drawing them in.

709. *pallentem, etc., pale with the foresight of her coming death*.

711. *magno, etc., with his huge form all in attitude of grief*, of course represented as a river-god.

714. *triplici*: Augustus celebrated three triumphs on three successive days for victories in Dalmatia, at Actium, and at Alexandria.

724. *Nomadum, etc.*, for the peoples of Africa who were on the side of Antony. — *discinctos*, apparently from their flowing, *ungirded robes*.

725. *Lelegas, etc.*, for the peoples of Asia Minor and the vicinity.

726. **Euphrates**: the river is said to be tamed by the conquest of the nations on its banks.

727. The peoples of the far East and North. — **bicornis**, of the two ancient mouths of the river.

730. *ignarus*, not knowing their meaning, as of things that would happen long after.

BOOK IX.

3. **parentis**, a remote ancestor, said to be the inventor of the pilum.

7. **auderet**, for the pluperfect, see § 308, a; G. 599, R.¹; H. 510, N.². — **volvenda**, cf. i. 269.

9. **petit**: the *i* appears as long, possibly an old quantity, as if of the fourth conjugation; cf. **petivi**.

10. **Corythi**, the founder of Cortona, hence put for all Etruria.

11. **Lydorum**, cf. viii. 499.

14. **dixit**, etc. Cf. v. 657.

20. **tempestas**, in its more primitive meaning, *weather*.

22. **quisquis**, etc., *whoever you are who*, &c.

23. **hausit**, as purification for the prayers he is to offer; see next verse.

29. **Tyrrhidae**, cf. vii. 485.

35. **adversa mole**, the wall or a tower in front.

39. **condunt**, *gather*, properly, *hide themselves*.

41. **fulisset**, for future perfect of direct discourse.

64. **sanguine**, cf. viii. 261.

79. **fides**, *authority*, by a change of the point of view. The belief in the story from its original narrators is ancient, but the tradition remains eternal.

81. **classem**, **petere**, both depending on **parabat** in a slightly different sense.

82. **Berecyntia**, cf. vi. 784.

84. **domito Olympo**, the *ruler of Olympus*, the abl. abs. being equivalent to a perfect active participle.

88. **classis**, see § 223; G. 389, R.²; H. 410, v. 1.

90. **posse**, *to accomplish*.

98. **defunctae**, *having finished their course*.

99. **quaecumque**, the antecedent would be *ei*, depending on **eripiām**.

104. **ratum**, *supply esse*, depending on **adnuit**.

107. **ergo**, *so then*.

108. **iniuria**, *outrage*.

111. *Aurora, the rising sun.*

112. *chori, bands*, i.e. the usual attendants of Cybele, whose worship was wild and orgiastic, like that of Bacchus.

125. *revocat*, etc., i.e. the Tiber, conceived as a god, which justifies *pedem*, "shrinks back" from the sea in which the portent appears.

127. *ultra = still more*, i.e. not only he does not lose his confidence, but without any cause goes farther and rises above the omen.

128. *petunt, are aimed at.*

131. *rerum pars altera, one half the world*, i.e. the sea.

133. *nil . . . torrent, no terrors for me here*, &c.

138. *coniuge praerepta, robbed of my promised spouse.*

139. *iste dolor, that wrong*, lit. the feeling for the loss of a woman, alluding to Helen.

140. *sed*, introducing an argument against himself. — *peccare*, opposed to *perisse*, if it is enough for them to have suffered once, it ought to have been enough for them to have sinned before to cure them of their failing, and make them hate all womankind.

141. *penitus, utterly.*

143. *leti*, etc., cf. iii. 685.

147. *armis*, like Achilles. — *mille*, as in the Trojan war.

149. *addant, concessive, "even though," &c.*

150. *tenebras*, i.e. such strategy as was used in the capture of Troy, of which he gives two examples, — the stealing of the Palladium, and the trick of the wooden horse. In this view v. 151 justifies itself.

156. *nunc adeo*, i.e. for the moment, however.

157. *quod superest, for the remainder of the day.*

158. *parari, is at hand*, i.e. though the enemy refuse to fight, be assured that I will make them.

172. *vocarent*, for the future of direct discourse.

174. *periculum, the posts of danger.*

175. *quod*, the antecedent would be *Id*, in distributive apposition with *vices.*

177. *Ida*, doubtless a nymph, his mother, though she appears nowhere else.

180. *neque induit, nor of those who wore, &c.*

182. *unus = mutual*, the same on both sides.

183. *tum quoque*, as well as at other times, implied in the preceding.

184. *hunc*, i.e. which I now feel, i.e. is it a divine inspiration that I have, or only my own fierce desire?

191. *dubitem, hesitate to do*, i.e. what I wish to do, but am in doubt about.

193. *reportent, carry, not bring back.*

199. *adiungere, after fugis used like a verb of wishing.*

204. *fata extrema, the forlorn hope of his destiny, the idea of time alone, favored by some editors, seems weak.*

205. *hic, etc., this soul of mine, cf. huic capiti, viii. 570. — contemptor, one that little values.*

207. *equidem, I'm sure.*

208. *nec fas, nor ought I to. — non, no! confirmed by the following adjuration.*

210. *quae, such haps as, the antecedent would be ea in apposition with the idea in the main clause.*

211. *aut quicunque, or any other god who, &c.*

213. *me raptum, my body rescued by force or ransomed, &c.*

214. *humo, loc. abl. as if some word of burial had been used, to which mandet is equivalent.*

218. *sola . . . persequitur, see v. 750.*

219. *nectis, weave.*

220. *loco cedit, cf. vii. 332.*

222. *succedunt, relieve; we must suppose it the hour for a change of watch. — servant vices, take their watch, stand guard in their turn.*

223. *regem, the prince, Ascanius.*

224. *animalia, living creatures, including man.*

230. *campi, the open space in front of the praetorium or headquarters.*
The picture of the council, however, is Homeric of an earlier date.

237. *conticuere, are silent, see § 279, r.; G. 228, r.¹; H. 471, 3. — insidiis, a secret sally.*

238. *bivio: we must suppose two roads branching from outside the gate, one leading down the coast, the other up the Tiber.*

241. *quaesitum, with Aenean, governed by cernetis.*

243. *adfore, supply nos.*

244. *primam, the extremity of.*

248. *tamen, after all, opposed to the apparent determination of the gods to destroy Troy.*

253. *pulcherrima, i.e. the noblest rewards will come from the gods and your own virtue.*

255. *integer, etc., and so likely to live long to requite the deed.*

257. *immo, contradicting the last speaker's remark, but only to increase its force and give details.*

259. *larem, i.e. the family household divinity.*

264. *Arisba, a town of the Troad.*

268. *dicere, assign, in the distribution of the booty.*

271. **iam nunc**, already assigned to him and excepted from the general allotment.

273. **arma**, i.e. with their arms just as they are taken.

274. **insuper**, a preposition, in which function it is occasionally found.

279. **rerum verborumque**, *in deed and counsel*.

282. **fortibus ausis**, referring to Ascanius' promise to make him a companion in all his glorious deeds.

286. **excedentem**, i.e. she came out and could not be detained.

288. **in . . . salutatam**, the so-called *Tmesis*, i.e. the compound either still felt as separate or imitated from ancient models in which it is separated into its parts.

289. **quod**, i.e. the reason why I leave her without bidding farewell is, &c.

294. **imago**, *the semblance*, i.e. he saw in Euryalus an affection like his own to his father. Cf. x. 824.

296. **sponde**, *promise yourself*, i.e. hope for.

298. **partum talem**, *the mother of such a son*, i.e. gratitude for having borne such a son awaits her.

305. **habilem**, proleptic = *conveniently*.

315. **tamen**, opposing what follows to the thought implied in the preceding, that they were going to their death.

320. **ipsa vocat res**, *the very circumstances invite us*. — **hac iter est**, *this way lies our course*, the two expressions forming a kind of justification, half jesting and half in earnest, of the havoc he was going to make. Cf. *lato limate*.

329. **temere**, *hap-hazard*, as they happened to have lain down.

337. **deo**, i.e. Bacchus.

348. **multa morte**, *with deadly effect*, probably with the notion that the withdrawal of the weapon hastened death by promoting the flow of blood.

356. **via**, cf. v. 321.

359. **phaleras**, an ornament worn by the higher ranks of Roman soldiers. It consisted of metal bosses attached to leather straps across the breast.

360. **cingula**: the belt doubtless formed a part of the same decoration as the *phalerae*.

363. **mortem**, etc.: the sense is doubtful, but it may be taken as meaning after the death of the grandson the Rutulians gained it, and it fell to the share of Rhamnes.

364. **nequidquam**, because through it he meets his death, cf. v. 384.

372. **hos**, Nisus and Euryalus. — **laevo**, cf. *blvio*, v. 238.

374. *adversa, in sight.*

379. *divortia, cross-paths* diverging from the main road.

380. *coronant, encircle, cf. corona.*

383. *rara, narrow.* — *semita, calles,* the first is the road considered as a passage, the second the winding paths which composed it.

386. *imprudens, thoughtless* of his friend.

388. *stabula, hiding-places, homes of wild beasts.*

393. *observata legit, cf. relegens,* iii. 690, and *servat,* vi. 338.

397. *tumultu, sudden onset.*

398. *conantem plurima, trying every effort.*

408. *tholo,* a round temple or similar building wherein, it seems, offerings were hung. — *fastigia:* often such round buildings were provided with a portico on one side with a gable end, cf. the Pantheon at Rome.

412. *aversi, facing from him.*

413. *fisso:* apparently the lance was splintered and passed through in this condition.

416. *diversi, in all directions.* — *hoc, all the more,* on account of the surprise indicated in the preceding words.

422. *taimen, i.e. though I cannot find the enemy to slay, yet, &c.*

430. *tantum, only.*

449. *pater, the Senate (?),* the singular for the plural. Other suggestions are Jupiter Capitolinus and Augustus, both of which seem out of place.

452. *nec minor, i.e. not less over the bodies of Rhamnes and the others than over that of Volcens.*

453. *una caede, at a single blow.* Notice the antithesis to *tot.*

454. *ipsa, opposed to the news of the calamity.*

455. *tepida recentem caede, reeking with fresh gore.*

457. *inter se, conversing together,* giving a lively idea of a discussion over the details of the recognition.

458. *multo sudore, with fierce conflict,* used as the corresponding word in Greek of the toil of battle. — *phaleras,* cf. v. 359.

468. *sinistra, cf. v. 238 and note.*

471. *movebant, change the voice.*

474. *adlabitur, alights by.*

475. *subitus, equivalent to an adverb.*

476. *radii, of the wheel with which she was spinning.*

479. *virum, as a woman naturally would be.*

481. *hunc, is this you? &c.*

486. *funera, in apposition with te.*

487. *produxi, have borne to the grave.*

489. *et . . . solabar*, while I, &c., or translate by a participle. Such connections in a compound sentence of a second member, introduced by a relative but not properly belonging to the relative, are not uncommon in Latin and Greek, probably because the relative has not lost all demonstrative force, or because the construction is preserved even after that force is lost.

491. *hoc*, etc., "is this all," &c., referring of course to the head carried by the Latins.

492. *hoc*, i.e. "is this the loved son that," &c.?

493. *pletas, filial affection*, "from which you can be prompted to do me, a mother, the highest service."

499. *torpant*, etc., i.e. the effect was such that the leaders put an end to the scene.

503. *at tuba*, etc.: this verse is said to be partly taken from Ennius: *At tuba terribili sonitu tarantara dixit*. It is interesting to notice the moderation with which Virgil has used the alliteration as compared with the older poet. Though it may be doubted whether for an occasional effect the old verse is not the finer. — *sonitum*, cogn. acc. with *increpuit*. — *increpuit, rang*, or *pealed*.

505. *acta*, cf. ii. 441. There appear to be three attacking parties, the second mentioned in v. 507, the third in v. 521. For the whole description, cf. ii. 442.

508. *interlucet, shows vacant gaps*, letting the light through the line. — *corona*, cf. v. 380.

511. *longo*, alluding to the siege of Troy.

512. *infesto, crushing*.

513. *possent*, see § 334, f; G. 462, 2; H. 529, ii. 1. — *tectam*, cf. v. 505. — *tamen*, i.e. though the vigor of the Trojans made it dangerous, *none the less*, &c.

518. *caeco*, i.e. under the covering of shields.

521. *Etruscam*, merely because Mezentius carried it.

524. *rescindit*, conative, *tries to*, &c.

525. *canenti, your bard*.

528. *oras*, a troublesome word. The traditional explanation of edges, i.e. *the scroll*, containing a picture, seems best. The line is said to be from Ennius.

530. *vasto suspectu, of giddy height*. — *pontibus*: apparently the tower was an outwork, cf. v. 170.

531. *opportuna loco, a point of vantage*. — *loco*, abl. of respect.

534. *cavas, open*, and so making hollow places.

536. *plurima vento, increased by the wind*.

540. **pondere**, of the men thus gathering.

542. **secuta**, upon them.

547. **vetitis**, probably by his father.—**inglorius**, although the son of a king, he came without blazonry as an unknown person.—**alba**, *unblazoned*.

551. **corona**, cf. v. 508.

572. **fallente**, *unseen*, killing without being observed.—**longe**, *from afar*.

578. **ergo alis**, etc.: of the three clauses **sagitta** is the subject of the first and last, and **mannus** of the intervening one.

582. **Hilbera**, usually supposed to refer to a purple dye from Spain; possibly, however, a country of the same name in Asia may be meant.

584. **Matris**, usually taken as Cybele, though we know nothing of her worship in Sicily, where the river Symæthus is found. It may be his mother, the nymph of that region (grove or river).

585. **placabilis**, cf. vii. 764.—**Palici**: two local divinities of this name are mentioned near the city of Eryx in Sicily, fabled as sons of Jupiter. They correspond to two ancient sulphurous lakes, of which only one now remains. The selection of one seems to be a license of the poet.

588. **liquefacto**, in its flight, according to a notion of the ancients.

590. The boy's "baptism of fire" is celebrated as was that of the young Napoleon IV. in later times.

592. **Numanum**: rarely are these heroes represented with two names. He may have two here to increase his consequence, or Virgil may have overlooked his own custom.

596. **novo**, only dating from his marriage.—**regno**, *regal state*.

597. **ingentem**, referring to literal stature probably.

598. **iterum**, once at the siege of Troy.

599. **bis**, by Hercules and by the Greeks.

609. **aevum**, *life*.—**ferro**, the sword and the spade.—**versa**, i.e. "the spear never leaves our hands; it is only inverted for a goad."

614. **picta**, cf. v. 582.

616. **manicas**: long-sleeved tunics were regarded as effeminate by the Romans as well as the Greeks.—**mitrae**, see Figs. 86 and 96.

617. **Phrygiae**, cf. II. ii. 235.

618. **adsuetis**, *its wonted votaries*.—**biforem**, *two-voiced*, alluding to the two pipes joined at one mouth-piece, an arrangement characteristic of the Phrygian pipe.

619. **tympana**: the drum was also characteristic of the orgiastic worship of Cybele.—**buxus**, the material of the pipe.

620. **cedite**, *abandon*.

626. **ipse**, i.e. in addition to the public sacrifices made by his father as head of the nation.

627. **aurata**: the horns of such victims were sometimes gilded.

628. **pariter**, i.e. grown as large as his mother, full-grown.

630. **parte serena**, and so thunder from a clear sky; cf. vii. 141.

631. **laevum**, also a favorable sign; cf. ii. 693.

632. **adducta**, *drawn home*.

636. **sequuntur**, *hail him, follow his act*.

638. **crinitus**, the Greek *ἀκεροκέφαλος*, unshorn, as ever young.

639. **videbat**, *was looking down upon*.

644. **capit**, *confine*, i.e. its destiny is not to limit yours.

649. **tum**, *later*.

650. **longaevo**, *the aged sire*.—**coloremque**, cf. viii. 228.

655. **paribus**, as the bow is Apollo's regular weapon.

658. **auram**, cf. iv. 278.

660. **fuga**, *as he fled*; cf. Il. i. 5.

661. **numine**, *authority*, the will of the god, employed by them to dissuade Iulus.

667. **quantus**, *as fierce as when*; the antecedent would be grammatically **tanta** with **pugna**, but the idea is that the shower of missiles was as violent, &c.

668. **Haedis**, two stars near the Bull, whose rising (see note to i. 535) was attended by storms.

669. **quam multa grandine**, *with a hail of missiles, thick as when*, &c.

673. **silvestris**, *the woodland nymph*.

676. **moenibus**, *within the walls*, but best construed as ablative, as that is the regular construction in prose (where the dative would be inadmissible), unless **in** or **ad** is expressed.

677. **pro turribus**, *two living towers*.

680. **Athesim**, another river of Northern Italy (*Adige*).

685. **praeceps animi**, *of headlong courage*.

686. **agminibus**, abl. of accompaniment.

689. **eodem**, *in the same spot*, lit. *to the same spot*, on account of the motion implied in **glomerantur**.

693. **fervere**: the student must observe that verbs often vary in their conjugation at different periods of the language; cf. Eng. *worked* and *wrought*. No doubt originally a verb could be made in any form of stem, and each form had its separate sense; but later the senses were confounded, and different verbs became petrified in different forms.

697. **Thebana**, *of Thebe*, a city of Mysia, the native place of Andromache.

698. **Itala**, cf. **Etruscam**, v. 521.

704. **iaculo** (dat.), equivalent grammatically to **si iaculum fuisse**.

705. **phalarica**, a huge javelin used by the Gauls, probably put here only for a huge lance generally.

707. **duplici squama**: the breastplate must be imagined as made of a double covering of little golden plates or scales sewed on to a leather shirt.

709. **super, upon him**; he must be imagined as falling backward, with his shield after him; cf. $\delta\alpha\beta\eta\sigma\acute{e}\tau\epsilon\tau\acute{e}\chi\epsilon\acute{e}\tau\pi\acute{e}\alpha\tau\phi$.

710. **Euboico**, so called on account of the Chalcidian origin of Cumæ near by.—**Balarum**: this place, the great watering-place of the Romans, was famous for the splendid structures which were built out into the sea to serve as country seats and pleasure houses. The foundations of some are still visible.

712. **prona, falling**.

719. **Fugam, Timorem**, cf. $\Delta\epsilon\mu\acute{e}s\tau'\eta\delta\epsilon\Phi\acute{e}\beta\acute{e}s$. — **atrum**, as associated with night and gloom.

729. **viderit**, see § 320, e; G. 627; H. 517.

731. **oculis**, of Turnus.

737. **non haec**, etc., i.e. “this is no friendly palace or city; neither the one you hope to gain with Lavinia nor your own native city.”

742. **Achillem, another Achilles**.

744. **veniens, with volnus**.

747. **non, not so**.

748. **is, such**.—**auctor**, etc., *the hand that wields the weapon, nor that deals the stroke*.

749. **in ensim, with his sword**, though the Latin takes a different view.

757. **cura, thought**.

763. **excipit, catches**, a hunting word.

766. **ignaros**, i.e. who were still on the walls fighting as usual, in ignorance of what had taken place.

767. The whole verse from Il. v. 678. Notice that it has the irregular metre in **Noemonaque**, which Homer constantly allows.

773. **ungere tela**, translated from $\lambda\acute{o}\nu\chi\acute{e}\sigma\theta\acute{a}\iota$, and used to give a flavor of antiquity to the times.

776. **numeros intendere nervis**, *stretch the tuneful strings*: poetically the notes are thought of as stretched by means of the stretched strings.

781. **deinde, next**, if already in their own walls.

784. **impune, unavenged**.

786. **non . . . miseret, have you no pity**, &c.

787. *segnes, sluggish souls.*
 788. *consistunt, stand fast.*
 792. *leonem*, the simile is of a lion at bay.
 804. *germaniae*, Juno, sister of Jove, as daughter of Saturn.
 805. *cedat*, see § 341, c; G. 509, 3; H. 528, 1. The apodosis is implied in *fussa*, equivalent to *threats* that Jove will do something or other.
 807. *clipeo*, i.e. the shield becomes so heavy from the missiles.
 808. *cava*, of the hollows of the helmet around the temples, which ring with the missiles striking the helmet.
 813. *pileum, thick and pitchy.*
 816. *ille*, the god.—*gurgite*, the physical stream; both these phases of the river are thought of as acting together.

BOOK X.

Verse 1. In imitation of Homer (Il. iv. 1) Virgil represents the gods in council upon the fate of Italy.

5. *bipatentibus, of double front*, imagining a hall like a Roman atrium or a temple, entered at each end.

6. *quianam*, cf. v. 13.

7. *versa retro, changed for the worse.*

8. *abnueram*, i.e. before the strife began.

13. *Alpes*, alluding to Hannibal's passage across them, as if he brought them with him, or at least their tribes.

14. *res rapuisse, seek the spoil of war*, i.e. make predatory incursions upon each other, as was customary in ancient warfare. The perfect here does not differ from the present.

15. *sinite, let be*, leave off contending; cf. *desino*, and the colloquial use of *sine*.

16. *aurea*, imitating *χρυσήν* 'Αφροδίτη, and referring to her perfect beauty.

23. *proelia miscent, mingle in strife.*

28. *ab Arpis*, cf. viii. 9.

29. *equidem, in fact*, i.e. "I suppose it will even go so far in the repetition of the Trojan events."

30. *demoror, await, shall have to suffer*, alluding to the contest in which Venus was wounded by Diomedes. Il. v. 334.

34. *superl*, cf. iii, 94, 163, 183, 253, 364; iv. 275, &c.—*manes*, cf. ii. 295, 780; v. 729.

36. *exustas*, see v. 641.

37. *tempestatum*, see i. 50.

38. *Irim*, see v. 606.

42. **nil super**, etc., *I am not now alarmed for our empire*; that hope is past. — **ista**, the promises of Jove; see i. 257.

43. **vincant**, “and so possess the empire promised to us.”

44. **si nulla**, etc., i.e. “at least grant that my grandson may survive in peace.”

48. **iactetur**, i.e. “if not allowed to settle here, let him still suffer the wanderings of exile.”

50. **hunc**, Ascanius.

51. **Amathus**, etc., cities in Cyprus, the favorite island of Venus. — **Cythera**, another favorite island, from which she received the name often applied to her.

54. **inde**, *from that quarter*, where I hide Ascanius.

59. **insedisse**, *to have settled on*, representing them as sitting on the ruins of their home, a dismal picture enough; but this is worse, she says.

61. **casus**, i.e. of another Trojan war.

68. **Cassandrae**, see iii. 183. — **num**, etc., i.e. the reverses are his own fault.

71. **fidem** (with *agitare*), *state*, properly the faithfulness of the subjects to their king.

76. **Pilumnus**, etc.: Turnus has a divine origin no less than Aeneas, and on both sides, Venilia being a nymph.

77. **quid**, etc.: the establishment of the Trojans is treated as a foreign invasion. — **quid**, etc., “if it is wrong for the Italians, &c., what is it for the Trojans, &c.?”

78. **avertere**, cf. vii. 477.

79. **soceros**, plural by a figure common in all languages, by which a single case is made general, and so treated abstractly. — **legere**, *to steal*, in an old meaning. — **gremiis**, better understood as from their parents' bosoms. — **pactas**, as Lavinia had been to Turnus.

80. **arma**, alluding to the journey to Evander; cf. viii. 80.

82. **nebulam**: it is Apollo who rescues Aeneas by means of the cloud, but Juno maliciously ascribes all the divine interference to Venus alone; cf. II. v. 314 and 344, and xx. 321.

83. **nymphas**, see ix. 117.

88. **tibi**, see § 236; G. 351; H. 389; translate *your* with **Phrygiae** and **Troas**.

91. **furto**, the carrying off of Helen.

94. **tum**, i.e. when they committed the acts which caused the war. — **tuis**, *your favorites*.

96. **orabat**, *spoke*.

97. **vario**, to one party or the other.

98. **cæcca**, the wind is not as yet broken forth so as to be recognized as the cause.

102. **solo**, *in its solid mass*.

103. **posuere**, cf. vii. 27. — **premit**, *smoothes*.

107. **secat**, see Vocabulary.

108. **fuat**, see § 119; G. 191, 6; H. 204, 2. The archaism is no doubt intentionally assigned to Jove's speech.

112. **idem**, *alike*.

117. **medium**, *thronging round*, lit. *in the midst of them*; the picture is borrowed from the marks of respect common in Rome.

122. **corona**, cf. ix. 508.

126. **alta**, *famous*.

134. **dividit**, *by being set in it*.

136. **inclusum**, of inlaid woods. — **Oricia**, from Oricum in Illyria.

142. **Pactolus**: this river of Lydia was supposed to flow with sands of gold.

145. **hinc**, of course a wild etymology, according to the fashion of the times.

150. **quid ipse ferat**, i.e. what advantage his alliance would bring.

152. **quaesit fiducia**, *how little reliance is to be placed*, i.e. how insecure he himself is.

154. **libera**, *having accomplished*. — **fatig**, see § 218, c; G. 373; H. 399, i. 3. The allusion is of course to the oracle in viii. 502.

157. **Phrygios**, etc.: the reference is to a sort of figure-head or ornament at the prow, the lions below and the mountains projecting above.

161. **quaerit**, etc.: as one who is inexperienced, he inquires of the experienced voyager.

166. **tigri**, alluding to the device at the prow, as in *v.* 157.

168. **quis**, old for **quibus**.

171. **Apolline**, cf. **tigri**. — **puppis**, ship generally, the device being at the prow.

173. **belli**, see § 218, c; G. 374, R.²; H. 399, iii. 1.

174. **Chalybum**, a nation supposed to dwell west of the Black Sea, from whom came the art of forging iron and steel.

176. **parent**, probably in the earlier sense of *appear*, *be well known*, which is to be preferred on account of Virgil's well-known tendency to archaisms, but it may also mean *be subject to*, as a kind of master.

179. **Alpheæ**: ancient Pisa on the Alpheus in Elis was supposed to be the mother city of Pisa in Etruria.

181. **versicoloribus**, of different metals.

183. **Minionis**, a river of Etruria.

184. *intempestae, unwholesome*, from its situation in low land.

186. *Cinyra*. This passage must be corrupt. The most approved explanation makes the passage refer to only one person with the two names, and justifies *vestrum* as referring to Cupid and his mother, *erit-men* being in apposition with *pennae*. Of course in any case the allusion is to the unfortunate passion of Cycnus and the change narrated further on. This is not satisfactory, but it seems the best that can be done.

189. *Phaethontis*, cf. Ecl. vi. 62.

194. *aequalis, youths like him*, i.e. of his age.

195. *ille, the monster*, i.e. the centaur; cf. vv. 157, 166, 171.

196. *saxum*, i.e. he stands holding the rock as if about to hurl it into the waves from his position at the prow.

199. *Tusci*, the Tiber.

202. *gens*, etc.: there were twelve cities in all, each four making a tribe.

205. *Benaco*: the Mincius springs from the lake Benacus.

206. *Mincius*: the figurehead of the leading ship was the river-god of the Mincius; cf. the other ships above.

216. *pulsabat, passed with her tramping steeds*.

224. *Iustrant*, etc., cf. vii. 391.

228. *ignarum, all uninformed*.

229. *immitte*, cf. iii. 267.

239. *Arca*s, the forces from Pallanteum.

242. *primus, forthwith*.

247. *modi, the art*, she had been a ship herself.

249. *inscius, in his ignorance*.

252. *Dindyma* (the twins), a mountain in Phrygia, the seat of the worship of Cybele.

253. *turrigerae*, see Fig. 80. — *leones*, see Fig. 79.

254. *pugnae princeps, bid me fight*, i.e. through her nymphs (supply *es*). — *propinquus, hasten*, lit. *bring near*. — *augurium, the accomplished omen*.

259. *animos aptent, make ready their minds*.

261. *clipeum*, as a signal, which the Trojans could see, but the Rutulians below could not; see v. 267.

265. *Strymoniae*, the river Strymon, between Thrace and Macedonia, was famous for its cranes. — *signa, notes of call*.

266. *secundo, joyful*; cf. viii. 90.

269. *adiabi classibus, alive with approaching ships*.

270. *apex*, the peak or projecting part on the top of the helmet, called also *conus*, cf. vii. 785.

273. **lugubre rubent**, *show their red and baleful light*.—**Sirius ardor**, *blazing Sirius*.

277. **praecipere**, after **fiducia**, which contains the idea of desire as well as confidence.

278. This verse is obviously inserted from ix. 127.

279. **perfringere**, in a kind of apposition with **quod**, as **optastis** could take the infinitive.

280. **in manibus**, etc., *the fortune of war is in the hands of heroes*, i.e. now that it is a fair fight without walls we are sure of victory, for brave warriors have the success of war dependent upon their own deeds of might.

282. **ultra**, *fearlessly*, i.e. taking the offensive.

283. **egressis**, *as they land*.

284. **audentis**, a variation on the regular alliterative **fortes**.

288. **pontibus**: three classes are mentioned,—those regularly disembarked by gang-planks, those who watched the receding wave and jumped into the shallow water left by it (**brevibus**), those who clambered out on the long oars (**alii**). Tarchon tried still another way, selecting a spot and beaching his vessels.

291. **sperat**, *expect, fear*.

292. **inoffensum**, *undisturbed*, not meeting any obstacle to break it.—**crescenti aestu**, *with the swelling surge*.

294. **incumbite**, to give the required momentum to run the ships far up on the beach.

295. **findite**, *premat*: these acts suggest to him a kind of omen of success in the invasion.

297. **frangere**, *to wreck*, the technical word. He is willing to sacrifice the ship for the advantage gained.

302. **innocuae**, *unharmed*.

303. **inflicta**: Tarchon's own ship meets an unexpected shallow farther out.

304. **sustentata**, *in suspense, poised*.

305. **solvitur**, *breaks up*.

307. **retrahit pedem**, *withdraws*.

309. **contra**, *arrayed*, in opposition.

311. **omen pugnae**, acc. in a kind of apposition with the action of **invasit**, a construction which may be compared with the cog. acc.; see vi. 223.

314. **haurit**, cf. ii. 600.

316. **quo**, *to what end*, i.e. it was useless to be saved then and perish now by the same steel.

319. **arma**, i.e. **clava**.

320. **Melampus**: there was a very ancient mythical seer and healer of this name, some of whose exploits somewhat resembled those of Hercules, but it is difficult to see how Virgil could make an Italian of him. We must suppose some other, though **tuvere** points to some superhuman agency in the father.

326. **securus**, *thoughtless* in death.

327. **miserande**, attracted by the vocative to which it refers.

329. **septem**, etc.: the sentence is broken at this word and resumed in another form at **septena**. The difficulty may be met in English by translating, *seven were they*, &c., and *hurled*, &c.

333. **non ullum**, etc.: these weapons are supposed to have been recovered from Greeks slain by them at Troy, and are thus in a manner consecrated to the death of the enemies of the Trojans.

339. **traecto**: the spear, after transfixing **Mæon**, goes through **Alcanor's** arm and still flies on.

343. **contra**, *in turn*, as his brother had been.

345. **Curibus**, see § 244, b.—**primaevō corpore**, *the vigor of his youth*.

347. **pressa**, *forced in*.

350. **suprema**, *mighty*, indicating the *highest* lineage. These are Thracian auxiliaries of the Trojans.

351. **Ismara**, a mountain of Thrace.

356. **discordes**, *warring*.

358. **inter se**, *to each other*.—**cedit**, *will yield*, are willing to.

359. **contra**, *front to front*.

361. **pede**, locative ablative, more common than the dative.

366. **quando**, *for the nonce*: the word is not so used elsewhere, but its close relationship with **quondam** and the like seems to justify this meaning.

367. **unum**, in apposition with the action implied in **accendit**, cf.

∴ 311. Of course the word may be taken with **quod**, but the antecedent of **quod** then stands in that relation.

374. **reposcit**, *summons back*.

376. **mortales**, *mortal like them*.—**totidem**, just as many as they.

378. **Trolam**, i.e. the camp of the Trojans.

382. **discrimina**: the spine makes a division between the ribs which are attached to it on each side.

384. **quem non super occupat Hisbo**, *whom standing over him* (drawing the spear) *H. cannot assail*, as he hoped to do.

385. **ante**, *too soon*.

387. **tumido, inflated**, perhaps with panting.

391. **Daucia, of one Daucus**.

393. **nunc**, now a cruel distinction is made between them.

400. **hoc**, i.e. just so much time as he was engaged in killing Rhoeteus.

404. **semianimis**, transfer the epithet to the person.

405. **optato**, see § 255, b; cf. G. 438, R.²; H. 431, N.²

407. **mediis, in the intervals**, between the different spots kindled.

415. **iugulum**, the throat of Halesus, to attack him. Virgil would hardly put in such a detail without meaning, as it would be if it meant the warrior's own.

417. **canens, prophesying**, and so guarding against his death by keeping him out of the way.

420. **Evandri**, the weapons were actually wielded by Pallas.

423. **habebit, shall bear**.

426. **sinit, cf. sinite, v. 15.**

428. **nodum, the nucleus**, as it were.—**moram**, the hindrance to the success of the Latins, but from another point of view the stay of the Trojans.

432. **extremi addensent**, by pressing forward.

435. **egregii**, endowed with the fortune of beauty, but on the other hand short-lived, hence **sed**.

438. **sua, their destined**; see § 196, c; G. 295, R.¹; H. 449, 2.

443. **cuperem, devoutly could I wish**; see § 311, b; G. 602; H. 486, i.

444. **aequore, arena**, the plain prescribed by Turnus (**lusso**).

447. **truci, of the grim warrior**, dat. as a livelier representative of the gen.—**visus, subject**.

449. **opimis**: inasmuch as both were commanders, the technical trophies (**spolia opima**) would be obtained.

455. **meditantem, preparing**, properly, **practising**.

457. **contiguum missae hastae, in range of the missile spear**.

458. **ausum, a deed dared**.

463. **ferant, brook**.

473. **reicit**, a touch of nature in making Jove turn away his eyes not to witness the fate he could not prevent.

481. **mage**, an old form for **magis**.—**penetrabile**, in an active sense such as these adjectives often have.

488. **super, cf. ix. 709.**

491. **memores referte, remember well to, &c.**

492. **qualem, in such state as he has deserved**, i.e. dead but not mutilated or despoiled. I freely grant, he says, whatever consolation Evander

can get from burying him; it will cost him enough as it is to have received Aeneas. There is a grim savagery even in this act of apparent mercy, when he taunts Evander with the sentence *haud*, etc.

497. *impressum nefas*, *the tale of guilt embossed thereon*, the crime of the daughters of Danaus.

502. *modum*, *self-restraint*.

503. *emptum*, *to purchase*, but for construction see § 292, *d*, and cf. Eng. "wish it done."

504. *intactum*, see § 292, *a*; G. 667, *r.²*; H. 549, 5, *n.²*

507. *O rediture*, *O youth destined to return*.

509. *cum tamen*, *but still*.

510. *fama*, the mere unauthenticated rumor.

511. *tenui discrimine*, *a mere hair's-breadth*; cf. iii. 685.

517. *Sulmone*, cf. ix. 412.

518. *Ufens*, probably the river of that name in Latium, i.e. they were brought up on its banks.

Fig. 126.



519. *immolet*, the custom of human sacrifices in early times is well authenticated. From this custom doubtless arose the gladiatorial shows, originally given at funerals of great men. Cf. xi. 52 and II. xxi. 26.

522. *arte*, as resistance is of no avail.

525. *nato*, the son of Magus, as appears by the preceding verse.

528. *hic*, *on this point*, i.e. on me.

534. *sentit*, and hence it is of no use to appeal to them.

538. *infula*, *vitta*, see note to Ecl. viii. 64, and Fig. 30.

539. *totus conlucens*, *all brilliant*.

541. *immolat*, because he is avenging Pallas.

542. *tropaeum*, see Fig. 126.

547. *aliquid magnum*, i.e. boasted that he would perform some great exploit.

553. *impedit*, by sending a spear through both.

556. *super*, *standing over him*.

557. *metacade, with your terrors*, sarcastically alluding to his pride, implied in *exultans*. — *comdet*, cf. 493. The mild Æneas here surpasses Turnus in ferocity.

560. *impasti, greedy*.

563. *Volcente*, cf. ix. 370.

564. *tacitis*, an epithet borrowed from Amyclæ in Laconia. The story that that city had been destroyed because it had forbidden any alarm to be given of an approaching enemy became almost proverbial.

565. *Aegaeon*, another name of the hundred-handed Briareus, whom Virgil reckons among the giants.

568. *paribus*, simply emphasizing the idea that he had a hundred hands, all equally serviceable.

570. *ut semel*, etc.: this serves to explain v. 557.

571. *adversa pectora, full at their chests*.

575. *bilagis albis, a pair of white steeds*.

581. *non Diomedis*, etc., from all of which Æneas had escaped; cf. Il. v. 311, and xx. 290.

587. *laevo*: he doubtless stood on the right, and Liger on the left, and as he planted himself for a stroke he leaned forward at the same time to urge on the horses, and just at that moment the spear struck.

592. *fuga*, cf. v. 572.

598. *sine, spare*, lit. *let go*.

609. *non vivida*, etc., i.e. it is Venus' assistance that maintains them, not their own prowess.

613. *decebat*, see § 308, c; G. 246, R²; H. 476, 4.

614. *namque, surely*, used here in an earlier affirmative sense like *enim*; cf. viii. 84.

617. *nunc, now*, as it is, since you no longer love me. — *plo, guiltless*.

618. *tamen*, “though I cannot save him, yet he has claims to divine protection.”

622. *caduco, for a doomed man*.

623. *hoc ita ponere*, i.e. grant only this and no more.

628. *quid si, ah, if*. The grammatical apodosis would be *quid esset* or the like, which, as with “what if” in English, is regularly suppressed.

631. *quod, and*, strictly, “as to which.”

636. *nnbe*, abl. of material.

637. *in faciem*, equivalent to *in faciem factum*, hence *in* with the accusative.

640. *euntia, of his gait*.

648. *animo turbidus, with darkened mind*.

650. *tellus*, i.e. a tomb.

652. **gaudia**, *his cherished hopes*, the joy of his hope, which flies off in empty air, taking no effect.

654. **expositis**, *run out*.

660. **revoluta**, *again remeasured*, cf. ix. 391. The ships might be said *revolvere iter* or *aequora*.

661. **illum autem**, *but Turnus*.

666. **salutis**, see § 218, c; G. 374, R.³; H. 399, iii. 1.

668. **crimine**, i.e. the charge of cowardly flight which he seems to have incurred.—**poenas**, the disgrace of flight.

670. **fuga**, *escape*, from his present imprisonment.—**quem**, in *what plight*, returning as a runaway from the field.

672. **quid**, i.e. **facient**, *what of?*

673. **quosne**, continuing the question in **quid**, *what of those*, etc.?

675. **ago**, *shall I do?*

679. **sequatur**, subj. of purpose.

683. **fluctibus**, dative.

686. **animi**, see § 218, c, R.; G. 374, R.³; H. 399, iii. 1.

688. **urbem**, Ardea.

698. **sed**, alike they perished, *but* one flying, the other coming on.

703. **una nocte**, Mimas was born the same night as Paris.

704. **face**, cf. vii. 320.

705. **creat**: many editors read after Bentley's conjecture **Paris**, as the subject of *occubat*, but it does not seem unnatural that the last-mentioned person should be understood as subject, and it must be noticed that the last clause is connected by *et* as an independent statement, not by *qua (nocte)* as a subordinate clause. At any rate, in poetry one would rather trust even a traditional Virgil than a well-authenticated Bentley.

708. **Vesulus**, a mountain of the Cottian Alps.

712. **irasci**, *to vent his rage*, by attacking the boar.

717 (714). There has evidently been a misplacement of the verses in the manuscripts, which is indicated by the numbers in the margin.

719. **Corythi**, cf. iii. 170.

726. **profugus**, the short u is justified by the caesura.

722. **coniugis**, i.e. a gift woven by her.

725. **surgentem in cornua**, *high towering with his horns*, cf. **con-surgit in ensem**, ix. 749.

731. **infracts**, broken in the wound.

763. **turbidus**, *wildly*.

781. **alieno**, *intended for another*.

784. **terga**, used here of the linen thickness from its constant use for leather covering.

799. **sustinuit**, i.e. Lausus received the stroke intended for his father.
 801. **proturbant**, conative.
 805. **arce, shelter**.
 808. **exercere**, cf. *noctem fatigant*, viii. 94.
 824. **imago**, *the thought*, of his father's affection for the young Lausus so like his own.
 827. **arma**, etc., cf. v. 493.
 828. **manibus et cinerib**, *to lie with your fathers*.
 830. **ultra, even**.
 834. **siccabat**, *was stanching*; by the application of cold water the blood might be stopped, and so might be said to be dried.
 833. **genitor**, of course, Mezentius.
 854. **dedissem**, see § 266, *e*; G. 266, R.³; H. 483, 2, N.
 872. The verse seems out of place, and must have crept in from xii. 668.
 879. **posses**, see § 320, *b*; G. 633; H. 503, ii. 1.
 891. **cava tempora**, cf. ix. 633.
 894. **electo armo**, *with broken shoulder*: this view seems most natural, and may be put in to account for the horse remaining quiet upon his rider, instead of plunging and getting up.
 897. **super**, cf. 556.
 901. **sic, on such terms**, as to regard killing an enemy wrong.
 902. **nec tecum**, etc., i.e. the fact that Lausus had rescued him before did not make a compact that he should not kill the father as well, if he could.

BOOK XI.

7. **tropaeum**, see Fig. 126.
 11. **eburnum**, *ivory hilted*.
 15. **quod superest**, *"for what remains."*
 16. **primitiae**, *the first fruits of the war*. — **manibus**, instrumental ablative.
 18. **arma**, etc., *prepare arms to match your courage*.
 19. **vellere signa**: the first significant act in starting out was to pull up the standards, as they were stuck in the ground before headquarters.
 21. **segnis**, etc., *mind enfeebled by fear*.
 23. **solus**, *the chief or highest*.
 29. **limina**, *of his quarters or tent*.
 30. **positum**, cf. ii. 644.
 32. **non aequa, less**.
 35. **solutae**: the neglect and disfiguring of the person has been in all times a sign of mourning, as gay attire is of festivity.

37. **tunais**, see *v.* 35 and note.

38. **regia**, *royal tent*, as this was only a temporary city or fortified camp.

42. **tene**, *your presence*.

49. **quidem**, opposing *ille* to *nos*.

52. **debentem**, in allusion to **vota**, which, as the gods had not preserved him, were null.

61. **honorem**, *sad mark of honor*.

63. **exigua**, etc., i.e. they were trifling, but still could not be omitted; hence *sed*.

66. **obtentu**, *with a canopy*.

67. **stramine**, *bed*, made of leaves, flowers, and grasses.

71. **non iam**, etc., *though no longer, &c.*

73. **laeta laborum**, *delighting in the task*.

75. **telas**, *the warp*. — **auro**, *a thread of gold*, of the woof.

77. **arsuras**, *doomed to the flames*.

78. **praemia**, *trophies*, in the wider sense.

79. **praedam**: it is difficult to see what this could be other than the captives and arms mentioned below, but perhaps Virgil is describing the customary procession without thinking where the materials were to come from.

81. **vinixerat**, cf. *x.* 519.

83. **truncos**, see again *Fig.* 126.

87. **sternitur**, in the common middle sense.

89. **positis insignibus**, *decked with his trappings*.

91. **cetera**, see *x.* 496.

93. **versis**, a custom which has continued to this day.

97. **mihi**, ethical dative. *Hail ever more I bid thee, and evermore farewell.*

103. **redderet**: the imperative changed in indirect discourse. — **succedere**, *find a grave in*.

104. **nullum**, supply **esse**, in the same indirect discourse as the preceding.

105. **quondam**, see § 207, note; G. 440, 2; H. 359, N.⁴; cf. *i.* 198.

105. **soceris**, *fathers*, extending the relation of King Latinus to his subjects.

106. **haud aspernanda**, *not rudely to be scorned*.

107. **verbis**: his assent, treated as an act, though expressed in words, is distinguished from his persuasion of peace.

109. **fugiatlis**, subj. of result.

111. **vellem**, *I would that I could*: the imperfect is used because he cannot.

112. **nec** **veni**, **misi**, etc., *nor had I come, only, &c.* The form of the sentence changes from a direct statement, "have come without," to "should have come unless," a rhetorical or colloquial effect of course outside of grammatical rules.

113. **gente**, opposed to **rex**.

115. **fuerat**, the common indicative of words of necessity, &c., instead of the subjunctive which is used in other verbs.

116. **si** **apparet** . . . **deceit**: simple condition whose protasis is present, but refers to all time as a permanent state of mind, and whose apodosis is past. See § 306 (cf. 311, *d*); G. 597; H. 508.

118. **vixet**, old form for **vixisset**. The condition is implied in the preceding, "if he had," &c. — **nunc**, **dedisset**, see § 342; G. 631; H. 529. ii.

119. **nunc**, opposed to the preceding supposition, i.e. as it is. Since the brunt of the war is borne by the unfortunate people, go and bury them.

122. **odiis**, abl. of respect.

126. **iustitiae**, an imitation of a Greek construction of verbs of admiring with the genitive of cause.

127. **haec**, *these your words*.

131. **saxa Trolana**, *the stones of Troy*, i.e. we would willingly assist in building your city.

133. **pace** **sequestra**, *reconciled by the truce*; lit. *with peace for a mediator*.

134. **impune**, *unharmed*, by each other.

137. **robora** **nec**, etc.: notice the main divisions connected by **nec** . . . **nec**, the subdivisions by **et**.

141. **ferebat**, *spread the news that*, &c.

142. **more** **vetusto**, i.e. of bearing torches at funerals. It would seem that these were provided in the cortege, a view which is confirmed by the tense of **rapuere**.

144. **discriminat**, *divides*, by marking the roads which run between farms.

146. **tectis**, the city, not inside the houses.

148. **at**, simply indicating a change of topic without adversative force. — **potis est**, the older uncontracted term for **potest**.

151. **via**, etc., *can his voice find way for grief*.

152. **ut** **velles**: these words can hardly be anything else than an explanation of **promissa**, but the acc. with inf. would be the proper construction. It can only be supposed that the request of the father shapes the quotation of the promise. As he said **velis**, or **ut velis**, so the

promise takes the indirect form of that request. “*Not this the promise (that you should lie here) that you made, when you promised to be cautious,*” &c.

154. **haud ignarus**, etc., *but I was well aware that that was a promise that could not be kept under such temptation.*

156. **propinquui**, *close at hand*, into which a youth might go for his first essay; not a distant foreign war, which would require experience.

160. **fata**, *bounds of life*, which should limit a father’s life so that he should die before his son.

161. **secutum**, *I should have followed, &c., and been borne down, &c.*

164. **nec arguerim**, *nor would I blame.*

165. **ista sors**, *the fate you (the Trojans) bring me.*

170. *Aeneas, supply dignatur, digner*, but translate *pays you.*

172. **ferunt**, i.e. the cortège of Trojans.—**quos**, referring to **tropaea**, but **eorum** may be supplied to make the grammar regular.

175. **armis**, abl. of separation.

177. **vitam moror**, *linger on in life.*

178. **dextera**: his hand is the cause, because, as Evander explains, it has not yet taken vengeance upon Turnus, and Evander cannot die until that has been done.

181. **nec fas**, i.e. nor is it right that I should seek any joy.—**sed**, etc., but I only wait to bear the news of Turnus’ punishment to my son below.

189. **decurrere**, an ancient Greek custom, not apparently common among the Romans, though some military evolutions are mentioned round the pyre of the Emperors. The description is borrowed from Apollonius of Rhodes.

195. **nota**, *familiar*, as they themselves had borne them.

208. **numero**, *distinction*, of individuals.

211. **ruebant**, *dug up, raked together*, cf. i. 35.

212. **tepidō**, because the ashes and coals were still hot.

219. **poscat**, subj. in indirect discourse.

222. *varilis dictis, in different tone.*

223. **obumbrat**, *protects him as a shade.*

227. **legati**, see viii. 9.

232. **fatalem Aenean**, etc., *that Aeneas, led by fate, proceeds with the undoubted favor of the gods.*

241. **ordine**, as in the Roman Senate, according to precedence or age.

245. **mandūm**, in the usual hand-shaking.

246. **patriae**, etc., said to be **Argos Hippium**, a town of the Peloponnesus, though Diomedes was from Aetolia, cf. v. 270.

247. **victor**: he was said to have assisted Daunus against the Messapians. — **Gargani**, a mountain of Apulia. — **Iapygis** (here as adj.), a name belonging to another (the southern) part of Apulia.

252. **regna, subjects**.

257. **Simois ille, the Simois there**.

259. **Minervae**: Pallas raised a storm that destroyed the fleet of some of the Greeks. See i. 39.

260. **Caphareus**, a promontory of Euboea, where many of the Greeks perished.

262. **Protel**: Egypt is meant, where Proteus had his abode. See Od. iv. 351. — **columnas**, used loosely in imitation of the columns of Hercules in the far West. — **Menelaus**: the wanderings of Menelaus were famous also. See Od. iv. 81.

264. **Neoptolemi**, see iii. 296, &c.

265. **Idomenei**, see iii. 121. — **Locros**: some of these were driven to Libya, others settled in Italy. See iii. 399.

268. **devictam Asiam, the spoil of conquered Asia**, the power and wealth of Agamemnon. — **adulter**, *Ægisthus*.

270. **Calydona**, cf. v. 243. These stories are all very various in their details.

273. **aves**: the story is told in Ov. Met. xiv. 441.

275. **haec adeo, and just this**.

277. **adpetili**, see ll. v. 330, 793.

279. **ne vero, no, do not, &c.**

280. **malorum**, belonging to both verbs in sense, but grammatically with *memini*.

284. **in clipeum**, cf. v. 442.

286. **ultra, in offensive war**; cf. ii. 193.

290. **vestigia retulit, delayed its footsteps**.

293. **concurrant**, with *ne* omitted, as often after **cave**.

295. **bello**, abl. of time or circumstance, but represented in English by *about* or *upon*. — **sententia**, i.e. the view of Diomede.

296. **varius, dissident**, of the various partisans.

298. **clauso, obstructed**.

301. **praefatus divos, first invoking**, &c.; cf. the orations of Cicero.

303. **vellem, I could wish we had**, &c. See § 311, b; G. 252, R.³; H. 485. The tense indicates that the wish is unrealized. — **fuerat mellius**, cf. v. 115.

309. **spes, ground of hope**.

314. **nunc adeo, but now**, i.e. so much for the past, but for the actual crisis, &c.

317. **longus**, *reaching far*.
 319. **aserrima**, i.e. those parts too rough for tillage.
 327. **seu**, etc., or *more if*, &c.
 328. **modum**, *fashion*.
 329. **navalia**, according to Servius, all the furnishing materials known as ship-chandlery.
 332. **placet**, *my voice is*.
 335. **in medium**, *for the common weal*.
 337. **obliqua**, *secret*, not showing itself by direct enmity, but by underhand measures.
 339. **non futilis**, *no worthless*.
 341. **ferrebat**, *he drew*.
 342. **onerat**, *adds weight to*.
 345. **mussant**, *hesitate*, lit. murmur with the mouth shut.
 346. **flatus**, *arrogance*.
 347. **cuius**, Turnus.
 348. **dicam equidem**, *sure, I will say it*.
 351. **fugae**, see x. 665.
 358. **ipsum**, Turnus.
 359. **ius proprium**, *the right their due*.
 364. **esse nil moror**, *I care not though I be*.
 371. **scilicet**, etc., bitterly contrasted with the preceding, and leading up to **etiam tu**, etc.
 373. **sternamur**, *must be* (must we?) *laid low*, subj. of indignant question. — **etiam tu**, etc., *do you too . . . look him in the face*.
 381. **tuto tibi**, *with you when you are safe*.
 389. **imus**, *shall we go?* as the present of **ire** is more frequent in this sense than the future.
 394. **Evandri**, etc., by the death of Pallas.
 396. **Bitias**, etc., see ix. 672.
 400. **rebus tuis**, i.e. take that prophecy to the Trojans and your own fortunes.
 403. **nunc**, etc., alluding to the answer of Diomedes.
 406. **vel cum**, another topic, corresponding to *vv. 392, 399*, but varied in form from the mere quotation in them. *Or when he feigns, &c.* The main clause appears in an altered form in **amittes**.
 407. **scelus**, cf. x. 311.
 408. **numquam**, etc., the clause corresponding to **cum** is omitted, *let me tell him*, or the like.
 415. **adesset**, cf. viii. 560; notice the imperfect of an unrealized wish.

416. **laborum**, cf. v. 73. —

425. **multa**, *many fortunes*. — **dies**, *time*, as often.

426. **alterna**, *once and again*.

428. **Aetolus**, see v. 270.

429. **Messapus**, see vii. 691. — **Tolumnius**, see xii. 258.

430. **nec parva**, i.e. no small prowess will be shown by our own chosen troops.

453. **manu**, *dative*.

454. **mussant**, *compress their lips*; cf. v. 345.

457. **Padusae**, a canal or artificial mouth of the Po.

459. **immo**, ironically contradicting v. 453 and the like sentiments.

460. **sedentes**, *sitting inactive*.

464. **Messapus**, **Coras**, nom. instead of vocative, as in apposition with **vos**.

465. **fratre**, see vii. 672.

467. **iusso**, archaism for **iussero**, cf. **vixet**, v. 118.

471. **adceperit**, see § 320, e; G. 636; H. 517.

473. **praefodiunt**, ditches for defence.

474. **varia**, *motley*.

477. **nec non ad templum**: this religious observance no doubt represents a Roman custom in such cases, though the description seems suggested by Il. vi. 86.

478. **subvehitur**: the Roman matrons had the privilege of riding in carriages in these processions; cf. viii. 666.

483. **armipotens**, see i. 479.

485. **sub**, *before*, as we say *under* the walls.

488. **horrebat squamis**, *shewed his rough coat of scales*.

492. **qualis**, etc., a simile translated from Homer, Il. vi. 506, and already used by Ennius.

501. **defluxit**, *lightly sprang*.

502. **sui fiducia**, *confidence in himself*.

506. **pedēs**, notice the quantity.

508. **dicere**, **referre**, with the usual difference, “express” and “repay.”

509. **sed nunc**, etc., implying that her spirit is too great for thanks and reward; hence **sed** and **nunc** (as it is).

511. **fidem**, *trustworthy report*.

512. **improbus**, *with foul intent*: to Turnus, his enemy's ravaging the plain seems an odious action.

513. **quaterent**, indirect command, *bidden to*, &c.

516. **bivias**: no two ways are mentioned, but as such ambuscades

would naturally have some kind of a cross-road by which to come at the flank of the enemy, there seems no reason why there should not be one here. In fact, a road like a letter Y seems indicated in v. 528.

525. **maligni**, *scanty*, not generous.

528. **velia**, see § 309, *a*; G. 597, R.³; H. 508, 5, 2).

553. **cocto**, hardened in the fire.

555. **habilem**, *skillful*.

562. **undae sonuere**, with the whiz of the throw. It seems harsh, but is not beyond Virgil's manner; cf. v. 596.

568. **non illum**, etc.: "no cities received him, nor if they had, would he have surrendered, so fierce and wild was he."

572. **nutribat**, the archaic form of imperfect.

575. **parvae**, *of the little maid*.

576. **auro**, i.e. the head-net.

590. **haec**, the bow and quiver.

592. **pariter**, in like manner as he wounds the maid.

596. **insonuit**, *whizzed*.

599. **numero**, i.e. in regular divisions or *numbers*.

622. **mollia**, *yielding*, flexible, of the horses.

624. **gurgite**, *surges*.

625. **superiacit**, cf. the double use of **circumfundō** and similar verbs.

640. **ille**, *his rider*.

653. **in tergum**, the tactics of the Parthians, since become proverbial.

660. **pulsant**, riding across a bridge of ice.

663. **lunatis**, see Fig. 55, i. 490.

671. **suffossa**, *wounded*.

699. **incidit huic**, *falls in with her*.

701. **sinebant**, see § 276, *c*, *n*; G. 220, R.; H. 467, III. 4, *n*; cf. **colligit** in v. 671.

706. **fugam**, *means of flight*.

708. **gloria**, *vain glory*.

710. **resistit**, *stands forth*.

711. **pura**, *simple*, nothing else.

716. **patrias**: the Ligurians had a bad reputation for trickery among the Romans.

721. **sacer**, perhaps from a real or fancied connection between the Greek name of the bird *lépaτ* and *iepόs*, *sacred*.

724. **labuntur**, *fall floating*.

732. **numquam dolituli**, *never to feel shame*.

735. **quo**, *to what end*.

737. **curva**: the horn curved at the end was especially used in orgiastic ceremonies.

739. **secundus, auspicious**, as finding good omens, and hence promoting joy at the feast.

749. **ferat**, an indirect, deliberative question.

759. **Maeonidae**, cf. viii. 499.

760. **prior, first**, attacking her before she attacks him.

761. **fortuna, chance of success**.

767. **improbus, with foul intent**, cf. v. 512.

768. **olim**, in his old country.

770. **pellis**, etc.: the description is of a horse in scale armor (see Life of the Greeks and Romans, Fig. 518), such as were used by the Asiatics.

771. **in plumam, in the manner of feathers**, lit. *into* (so as to make) feathers.

772. **ferrugine**, cf. ix. 582.

773. **cornu**, simply *bow*.

774. **aureus, gilded**.

775. **cassida**, a variation from the usual form **cassis**, but many nouns come into Latin from Greek in the form of the accusative; cf. **cratera**.

778. **tegmina crurum**: the Greeks and Romans wore no trowsers, but the Eastern nations as well as the Gauls had them.

779. **sive ut**, etc.: Virgil represents the woman captivated by the splendor of the costume, which he describes minutely on purpose to use it for this effect; cf. **femineo**, v. 782.

785. **Apollo**: the god seems to have had a temple on Mt. Soracte, where the ceremonies described took place.

797. **patria, native city**.

803. **exsertam, uncovered**.

809. **sequantur**, subj. expressing the idea of purpose, "before they can follow."

818. **labuntur, roll**.

820. **unam**: the word here comes as near as ever in Latin to a mere pronoun, but it is never quite the same. Here it is opposed to a number of companions, one of many.

823. **hactenus**, as almost always, with a pregnant meaning, *thus far and no farther*.—**potui, have I been able to endure**.

828. **non sponte**, cf. v. 501.

829. **toto corpore, throughout her whole body**.

858. **Threissa**: she appeared as a Thracian huntress.

880. **inimica turba, the throng of the enemy**.

884. *moenibus, within the walls.*

896. *implet, fills the ears of, &c.*

912. *ineant, etc.*, the future condition where we should expect the contrary to fact, but poetic vividness is produced by making the condition still future.

BOOK XII.

2. *promissa, see xi. 442.*

3. *ultra, unprovoked, by any direct appeal.*

6. *movet arma, prepares for battle.*

11. *in, on the part of.*

16. *commune, general, cf. xi. 217.—crimen, of being the cause of the war.*

17. *habeat, i.e. Aeneas.*

20. *aequum est, i.e. the more violent is Turnus, the more prudent ought Latinus to be.*

23. *animus, good will.*

38. *quo, why?*

41. *fors dicta refutet, may fate make void my words, destroying the omen arising from them; from a very old notion that the mention of a calamity tends to bring it to pass.*

46. *medendo, in the abstract sense of the gerund, which allows a passive as well as an active force.*

49. *letum, etc., to purchase glory at the price of death; cf. v. 230, where, however, the bargain is looked at from a different point of view.*

51. *nostro, by my hand.*

53. *vanis, etc.: the allusion is to the phantom that Turnus had pursued, which he represents as being Venus herself.*

72. *omine tanto, with such evil omen, as her grief and despair give.*

74. *mora mortis, to delay his death.—libera, open, i.e. if he is to die, he cannot now decline the contest. Perhaps the poet means to foreshadow the result in Turnus' consciousness.*

80. *quaeratur, let . . . be won.*

82. *ante ora, before his eyes.*

83. *Orithyia, the wife of Boreas; cf. Il. xx. 150.—decus, a gift of honor.*

87. *orichalco, a metal of unknown composition (δρείχαλκος).*

88. *habendo, dative.*

89. *cornua, see Fig. 88, b, p. 183.*

94. *quassatque trementem, and brandishes the quivering shaft.*

96. *Actor, sc. olim gerebat.*

100. *vibratos, curled.*

101. *his, such.*

104. *irasci, etc., tries his horns in wrath,* of the bull striking with his horns preparatory for fight.

120. *limo,* a kind of apron worn by sacrificing officials. — *verbena,* cf. Ecl. viii. 65.

125. *vocet, see § 312, R.; G. 604; H. 513, ii. and foot-note.*

138. *sororem, Juturna,* a nymph of a fountain near the Alban mount; here she is magnified into a more general divinity.

144. *ingratum,* to Juno as a jealous wife.

146. *disce, i.e. beforehand, that you may not blame me afterwards.*

148. *cedere, to go well with.*

153. *miseros, i.e. "than I meet with."*

159. *auctor ego, I exhort you,* with the emphasis on the *I*, which makes the expression a kind of authorization.

160. *incertam, i.e. what to do.*

161. *mole,* of the chariot.

163. *sex radii:* the radiate crown is thus traced back to a sign of descent from the sun, here through Circe by Picus.

169. *pura, pure white.*

182. *religio, sacred being,* not different from *numen.*

193. *sollemne, accustomed.*

197. *Terram,* cf. vi. 324.

199. *sacraria, the sacred dwelling.*

206. *ut, as sure as,* cf. Il. i. 234.

216. *videri, had seemed,* as the imperfect (for which it stands) with *iamdudum.*

218. *cernunt, supply for grammatical construction eos (Æneas and Turnus) esse.* — *viribus, abl. of quality.*

219. *adiuvat, the feeling is increased by, &c.*

224. *Camerti,* see x. 562.

227. *rerum, of her task,* how to go to work in such cases.

230. *numerone, etc.,* is it that we are inferior to them, that we hazard all in a single combat?

232. *fatales,* alluding to the omen which required a foreign leader. See viii. 502.

233. *alterni, one from every two.*

237. *lenti,* cf. Ecl. i. 4.

242. *precantur infectum, wish to heaven it had not been made.*

244. *aliud, another cause.*

250. *improbus, greedily.*

256. **fluvio**, locative abl.

258. **expeditum manus**, *prepare for war*. — **Tolumnius**, see xi. 429.

261. **improbus**, *mischievous*.

268. **simul . . . simul**, *no sooner . . . than*.

273. **horum unum**, cf. xi. 820.

274. **laterum iuncturas**, *the meeting ends*.

275. **luvenem**, *costas*, the second accusative is in partial apposition with the first (*him*, i.e. *his ribs*). From this usage arise many of the cases of Greek acc., the second acc. being retained in the passive.

281. **Troes**, etc., the three component parts of the Trojan army.

285. **focos**, *tripods or brasiers*.

286. **pulsatos**, *insulted by the breaking of the treaty*.

296. **hoc habet**, *he is hit*, or *a fatal stroke*, the cry in the arena when a combatant's blow took effect.

301. **super**, *then*, in addition to the fire-brand. — **ipse**, opposed to the brand.

316. **sinit**, *leave me*, i.e. to fight alone.

317. **Turnum**: because the sacred truce was broken on his side, and its violation would be punished.

320. **incertum**: we may supply *est*, but the construction (or want of construction) is probably a relic of the time when the verb was unnecessary. — **quo turbine**, *whose whirlwind cast*.

332. **clipeo increpat**, *clangs with his ringing shield*.

338. **quatit**, *drives furiously*.

339. **insultans**, *trampling down*. — **rapida**, *flying*. — **rores**, *spray*.

345. **vel**, etc., i.e. either for hand to hand fighting as foot-soldiers, or to skirmish as cavalry.

347. **Dolon**, cf. Il. x. 314. The story is told here plainly enough.

354. **longum per inane**, *afar through the empty air*.

363. **Chloreaquē**, the short ē stands for a long before the cæsura.

364. **cervice**, *over the head*.

370. **adverso**, *moving against the wind*.

376. **degustat**, *grazes*.

386. **alternos**: Aeneas being wounded in one thigh, every alternate step had to be aided by the support.

388. **auxilio viam**, *means of relief*, namely, what follows.

391. **Iapyx Iasides**, both manufactured names from Greek *ἴάομαι*, *heal*, but doubtless the first is meant to be the same as the Greek wind.

395. **depositi**, *sick to death*. Servius says such persons were laid outside their doors to be healed by the passers-by if they could.

397. **mutas**, *silent*, as opposed to the arts of Apollo above mentioned.

401. **Paeonium**, see Vocabulary.

403. **trepidat, busily plies**.

404. **sollicitat**, works, to draw it out.

405. **auctor, counselling**, as the god of medicine would do.

407. **malum, disaster**, the fight and rout.

408. **stare, hung thick**.

411. **indigno, shameful**, as not being incurred gloriously, but by the treachery of the archer.

414. **illa, a.**

421. **ignorans, all unaware**.

422. **quippe, lo!**

423. **nullo cogente, with no force**.

424. **novae, anew**.

434. **summa, the tip of**, as kept at a distance by the helmet.

437. **defensum, see § 292, d; G. 537**.

438. **facito**: for form, see § 269, d; G. 262; H. 487, 2.

451. **sidere, storm-cloud**, the word being often used for tempest, cf. Geor. iii. 259, and iii. 199.

456. **Rhoetelius**, cf. iii. 108.

464. **aversos, the flying**.

469. **media inter lora, all as he held the reins**.

470. **temone, from the car**.

472. **cuncta, all the features**.

481. **legit, traces**.

486. **agat**, the dubitative subj. indirectly quoted.

491. **poplite**, i.e. bracing himself behind his shield.

506. **loco, cf. vii. 333**.

513. **ille, Æneas**.

515. **nomen**: the name is identified with the person. — **Echionium**, i.e. he was the son of Echion and named from him.

516. **agris**, about Patara, the favorite seat of the god.

518. **Lernae**: the marsh is in the territory of Argos, but is in the direction of Arcadia.

520. **conducta**: he was not even owner of the land. The whole is thrown in to increase the pathos of his fate.

529. **hic, Æneas, cf. Latinos, v. 530**.

533. **super, over him**.

535. **nec, in an archaic sense, equal to non**.

536. **aurata**, of course referring to his helmet.

548. **conversae, broken**, i.e. the fight became a general *melie*.

568. **fatentur**, present for future, as often in colloquial language.

577. **discurrunt ad portas**, *run to all the gates*.

600. **causam crimenque**, *guilty cause*.

605. **flavos**: the emendation *floros* is a fascinating one, but it seems hardly conceivable that Virgil with his fondness for old words should have used the word in this place only.

609. **scissa veste**, cf. xi. 86.

612, 613. Thought to be inserted from xi. 471, 472.

614. **bellator**, *fighting*.

621. **diversa ab urbe**, *from different parts of the city*.

630. **numero**, *in numbers of slain*.

632. **adgnovi**: supply *te*.

634. **fallis dea**, *conceal from me that you are a goddess*. **Dea** is in a kind of predicate apposition with the subject of **fallis**, and the construction is that of the Greek *λανθάνω*.

637. **ago**, present for future, as often in colloquial language.

640. **usque adeo**, i.e. to that degree that I should save my life by dishonor. — **Manes**, *ye gods below*.

644. **dicta**, cf. xi. 347.

648. **sancta**, *unsullied*, properly, conscientious.

649. **avorum**, an extension of the use of relative adjectives in imitation of the Greek.

657. **mussat**, *hesitates*, cf. xi. 345.

659. **tui**, see § 234, d; G. 356, R.¹; H. 391, ii. 4, of which principle this is an extension.

665. **varia imagine rerum**, *conflicting imaginations*. A little different from *ideas*, inasmuch as the pictures belonging to the ideas were present to his imagination. — **confusus**, *with his mind confused*.

667. **uno**, *at once*.

679. **indecorem**, *dishonored*.

680. **florem**, cognate accusative.

687. **improbus**, *bent on mischief*.

694. **verius**, *more just*.

714. **fors et virtus**, i.e. they are confounded so that we cannot distinguish what comes from one and what from the other.

715. **Sila, Taburno**, mountains in the great grazing region of South Italy.

718. **mussant**, *low, doubting*, followed by the indirect question in the next verse.

720. **volnera miscent**, *exchange alternate wounds*.

725. **examine**, *beam* of the scale; properly the index or tongue of the balance.

727. **damnet**, etc.: the indirect dubitative question (already subj. in the direct) depends on the idea of decision implied in the act of weighing. — **labor**, *the toil of battle*. — **quo**, etc., i.e. which scale shall descend and leave its warrior to death.

732. **ardentem**, *his furious hand*.

733. **debeat**: the apodosis, which may be omitted also in Eng., is only implied in the preceding, “he would have met his death.”

734. **ignotum**, i.e. of Metiscus, as the poet explains. He recognizes that it is not his own faithful blade. The story is an ingenious explanation of the failure of Turnus, whose arms also were divine.

743. **incertos**, *irregular*.

750. **formidine**, an arrangement used in driving deer.

753. **Umber**: a famous breed of dogs came from Umbria, and the word is used here as we use “Newfoundland” or “Skye.”

754. **iam iamque**, cf. vi. 602.

761. **adeat**, see § 341, c; G. 630; H. 528, 1.

768. **dona**: the same custom is in vogue in Italy to this day, and the shrines of favorite saints are filled with gifts and pictures on account of miraculous preservations.

790. **anhelli**, with **Martis**.

794. **indigetem**, *a divine hero*.

795. **tolli**, standing for the present indirect used for the future.

801. **ni**, old form for **ne**. — **edit**, old form of subjunctive, cf. **velim**, **duim**.

810. **videres**, i.e. “were it not so,” the protasis implied in the preceding.

815. **non ut**, i.e. not to that extent that, &c.

828. **occiderit sinas**, *let it have fallen once for all*.

831. **tantos**, i.e. the greatness of her wrath proves her divine character.

842. **caelo**, *from the sky*.

858. **Cydon**, *Cretan*, from Cydonia, a city of that island.

859. **incognita**, *unrecognized*.

878. **haec**, cf. v. 141.

880. **possem**, i.e. if I had the privilege of death.

885. **glauco**, cf. viii. 33.

897. Cf. Il. xxi. 403.

898. **litem**, *a disputed boundary*.

900. **qualia**, etc., cf. Il. v. 303.

942. **balteus**, cf. x. 496.

THE GEORGICS.

BOOK I.

Verse 1. *quid . . . vertere*, the theme of the first book; *ulmis . . . conveniat*, of the second; *quae . . . pecori*, of the third; *apibus . . . parcis*, of the fourth. — *sidere*, *season*, or perhaps better *under what sign*. Cf. note to *AEn.* i. 535.

2. **Maecenas**, Virgil's famous patron, the friend and supporter of Augustus. It was at his suggestion that the poet wrote the Georgics. — *ulmis*, the regular support of the vines. Cf. *Ecl.* ii. 70.

4. **apibus**, supply *habendis*. — *experientia*, *skill*, arising from practice.

5. **hinc, now**, i.e. next in order.

6. **lumina**, the sun and moon, but translate literally. They are addressed first as having through the seasons the most influence on agriculture.

7. **Liber, Ceres**: their services are added chiastically.

8. **Chaoniam**, put for the oaks of Dodona, the great shrine of Jupiter, but simply as an ornamental epithet. The Chaones were a tribe of Epirus, in which district Dodona was situated. — *glandem*, the supposed earliest food of the human race before the discovery of grain. — *arista*, see § 252, c; G. 404, r.; H. 422, N.² The thing got in exchange may be in the acc. or abl.

9. **Acheloi**, of the Achelous between Ætolia and Acarnania, where the culture of the vine was supposed to have been introduced. — *inventis, newly discovered*. — *misicuit*, the ancients drank chiefly wine mixed with water.

10. **Fauni**, the special deities of the woods, who are associated as well with grazing among the woody portions of Italy (cf. **numina** below), as with fruit-culture.

12. **tu**, etc., in the great rivalry between Neptune and Pallas, the first produced the horse, the second the olive. — *prima, for the first time*.

14. **cultor**: Aristæus, son of Apollo and Cyrene, was worshipped in the island of Cea, and sometimes identified with Apollo himself. It was he who was fabled to have introduced the culture of bees. See Book iv.

16. **Lycael**, see *Ecl.* x. 15.

17. **Maenala**, see *Ecl.* viii. 22.

18. **Tegeacee, god of Tegea**, as representing Arcadia, in which that city was.

19. **puer**: Triptolemus, son of Celeus of Eleusis, a favorite of Demeter

(Ceres), and closely connected with her in the cultivation of grain. He founded the Eleusinian city.

20. **cypressum**: Silvanus was represented bearing a tree, though why a cypress it is difficult to see. — **ab radice, with its roots.**

21. **di**, etc.: it was customary to include the other gods generally, lest any should be omitted by accident.

24. **tuque**, etc., Augustus, to whom divine honors had already been paid in the East after the Oriental manner, and whom Virgil regards as a future divinity, but of what particular province even Augustus himself has not yet decided.

25. **urbisne**: the other parts of the double question are introduced by **an** (v. 29), and **anne** (v. 32). The question is whether he will be in earth, sea, or sky, for the world below is not worthy of him.

31. **generum**: the deified heroes received divine wives. So if Augustus should be a sea-divinity, he would naturally have one of the Oceanides.

33. **Erigonen**, the constellation now called Virgo, the same as Astraea, the goddess of Justice. It was no doubt intended by Virgil to compliment the emperor on his justice by placing him in this part of the heavens.

38. **miretur, extols**, in poetry and the like.

39. **curet**: Virgil follows a different story from the common one.

41. **viae, the true way** of procedure.

42. **iam nunc, begin betimes.**

43. **vere novo**: here begins the real theme.

48. **bis**: in this vexed passage the best sense seems to be to make the poet refer to ploughing very early in the season, so as to subject the field to the cold once, at the time of ploughing, and once the next winter after sowing, and to the heat once the first summer after ploughing, and again before the grain is cut the next spring. See Prof. C. L. Smith, in Am. Journal of Philology, vol. 120.

49. **ruperunt**, the common aoristic use of the perfect to denote a custom.

50. **scindimus**, used of the first ploughing or breaking up, for which the regular word is **proscindere**.

52. **sit**, hortative. — **patrios, traditional**, the regular course of husbandry in that region.

55. **iniussa, unbidden**, wild.

56. **nonne**, etc.: the poet illustrates the difference of soils, &c., by the productions of different countries. — **croceos**: the saffron was much used by the ancients as a perfume and as a dye. — **Tmolus**, a mountain in Lydia famous for its saffron.

57. **Sabaei**, a tribe of Arabia Felix, among whom the frankincense

was produced in abundance; they shared with all the Eastern nations the reputation of effeminacy; hence **molles**.

58. **Chalybes**, cf. *AEn.* viii. 421. — **nudi**, on account of the heat of the forge.

59. **Eliadum**, i.e. of *Olympia* in Elis. — **palmas equarum**, *the prize horses*, i.e. that win the prizes.

60. **continuo**, *from the beginning*, properly, *ever since the time when (quo tempore)*.

62. **Deucalion**, referring to the well-known story of the ancient deluge. — **vacuum, unpeopled**.

63. **ergo**, resuming the idea of *v. 46*.

65. **invertant**, referring to a deep and thorough ploughing, cf. **suspendere**, *v. 68*.

68. **Arcturum**: the rising of this star was in September, cf. *AEn.* i. 535. — **sulco**: the time of the first ploughing is to vary with the character of the soil. — **suspendere, raise**, of a slight ploughing.

69. **illuc**, in rich soils.

70. **hic**, in poor soils.

71. **alternis**: two methods of relieving the strain on land are recommended, fallowing and rotation of crops. — **novalis, fallows**.

73. **mutato sidere**, *changing the season*, planting summer crops one year, and winter crops the next. The expression must be taken with the whole statement, of which **sustuleris** is a part as well as **seres**, and thus seems to point to a sowing in the spring of the summer crop, and a sowing in the fall of a winter one immediately after the summer crop has been gathered (**sustuleris**); you thus have a crop every year without exhausting the soil. The crop planted in the fall is less recommended, but this can be borne by the land if well manured. The vetch seems to have been sown at either time.

77. **enim** implies an ellipsis, as often: “I say **legumen**, etc., for the other crops which are planted in the fall (cf. *v. 227*) exhaust the soil.”

79. **sed tamen**, but still the soil will bear it (the exhausting rotation crop), if well manured. — **alternis, with alternate crops**, in the same general sense as before.

82. **sic quoque**, in this way of rotation as well as by fallowing.

83. **nec nulla**, etc., “and at the same time one gets a crop every year.” — **inarratae**, referring to the fallowing process, “one does not leave the land untilled for a year so as to get no return from it.”

84. **saepe**, etc., another recommendation for increasing the productive power of the land.

86. **sive . . . sive, seu . . . seu**, for one of these four reasons. The

first two refer to actual change of composition of the land, the other two to mere physical change of structure.

93. **penetrabile**, cf. *AEn.* x. 481.

97. **suscitat**, *stirs up*, by the means mentioned in the following verse, cross-plowing.

99. **imperat**, *lords it over*, as it were, breaking their spirit by continual tyranny.

100. **umida**, etc., conditions of weather favorable for the crops.

101. **pulvere**, i.e. a dry winter.

102. **tantum**, "as you may see, when you see how much Mysia, &c., yield." — **Mysia, Gargara**, where the conditions named are found.

104. **quid dicam**, a Lucretian transition, hardly more than "*then again, if one, &c.*" strictly, "what shall I say of him who, &c."

108. **supercilio**, *from the brow*, i.e. bringing the water in from above.

112. **herba, blade**.

113. **sulcos**: it must be remembered that in those dry climates the seed is sown in furrows to collect all the water possible.

114. **umorem**, referring to drainage.

115. **incertis, unsettled**, at the seasons of storms.

116. **praesertim**, etc., especially where the land is liable to overflow.

118. **nec tamen**, yet when all the labor of planting and tillage is done, the crop is not secure.

121. **pater**: Jove has decreed for the good of mankind that there should be difficulties in the way.

123. **movit, ploughed**, i.e. introduced cultivation where before, under the reign of Saturn, the earth bore sufficient fruit of itself. — **acuens, stimulating**, by the necessity of labor.

124. **torpere, to stagnate**.

126. **limite**, cf. *Ecl.* i. 54.

127. **in medium**, *for the common good*, cf. *AEn.* xi. 335.

131. **mella**, which formerly grew on the leaves and could be had for the gathering.

135. This verse, if genuine, would explain **ignem removit**, v. 131.

137. **numeros**, the numbers of stars in each constellation to recognize it by, equal to "description."

138. **Lycaonis**, Callisto, who became the Great Bear, was the daughter of the Arcadian king Lycaon.

139. **captare**, as a noun, the subject of **inventum (est)**.

141. **funda**, *the net*, for fishing.

143. **ferri rigor**, i.e. the invention of tools.

145. **variae, various other**.

146. **improbus**, *relentless*, that knows no stay or cessation.

149. **Dodona**, cf. v. 8.

150. **labor** : beside the planting, new toils were added.

151. **esset**, from *edo*.

155. **rastris** : the **rastrum**, or **rastrī**, was a very heavy hoe, still used in Italy instead of the plough; much like a spade, but having the handle at right angles with the blade.

158. **alterius**, *of your neighbor*, who does practise the diligence recommended.

161. **potuere**, perfect of customary action.

163. **matris**, as chiefly used for bringing in the grain. — **tribula**, *a thresher*, a kind of wagon or roller drawn over the grain on the threshing-floor. — **traheae**, *a drag* without wheels, used for the same purpose.

164. **iniquo**, see note to v. 155.

165. **Celei** : he was the father of Triptolemus; see v. 19.

166. **crates**, *hurdles* for harrowing, see v. 95. — **mystica** : the winnowing basket (**vannus**) was used in the mystic rites of Bacchus, but its precise significance is unknown. Sometimes the child is represented in it as in a cradle.

167. **provisa**, cf. Ecl. ii. 72.

169. **continuo**, *betimes, at once*, apparently early enough for the tree to grow in the proper form.

170. **burim** : this can only be the main crook which formed the body of the ancient plough. Apparently it came in various forms, sometimes with the pole (**temo**) attached to the upper part, the share to the lower; sometimes with the share attached to the lower end as before, the curved pole near the share, and the handle to the upper. The plough here mentioned seems to have been of the former kind with the pole attached to the end (*a stirpe*). See cuts in Smith's Dictionary of Antiquities under *Aratrum*. — **temo**, the pole which bore the yoke and to which the draught animals were harnessed.

172. **aures**, two mould-boards, one on each side at equal angles (not, as in our ploughs, with one side straight). — **dentalia** can hardly refer to anything else than the share itself, which slopes from the middle like a low roof, hence **duplici dorso**; and if made of wood, as seems probable here, would be in two pieces.

173. **tilia**, a light wood for the yoke. — **fagus**, by its position may be for the yoke or the **stiva**.

174. **stiva** : the plough of the ancients, as in Greece to this day, had only one handle fastened to the rear of the first crook (**buris**), and so reaching to the ground; hence **imos**. — **currus** : Servius notes that in

Virgil's "province" the plough had wheels, which must have been attached to the forward end of the *buris* to bear its weight; hence the plough may be called *currus*. But even without this the word might be used for "team," as often. There seems no reason to believe that Virgil had a wheel-plough in mind when he enumerates all the parts and says nothing about wheels.

175. *explorat, test and harden*; the word indicates the permeating power of the smoke.

176. *possum, I could*; see § 311, c; G. 246, r.¹—*praecepta*, i.e. details which he here omits, though after the apology he gives many of them.

177. *piget, you find it irksome*. The whole takes the form of a simple condition, though we should express it by the contrary-to-fact form.

178. *cylindro, roller*.

180. *pulvere vleta, broken by dusty drought*, i.e. by drying so as to make dust.

181. *inludant*: supply *ne* from the preceding.

186. *senectae*, not in form *fearing old age*, but, *alarmed for its later years*.

187. *contemplator*: the poet gives signs by which we may know in advance the fertility of the year.

188. *se induet in florem*, cf. *AEn.* x. 681.—*curvabit*, with the weight of blossoms.

189. *superant, are in excess* (over the leaves).

192. *pinguis palea, big with chaff*.

193. *semina*: by its position the word forms a connective, "as to the seeds, I have seen," &c.—*equidem*, opposing the poet's own observation to the *praecepta veterum*.

196. *quamvis, never so*, with *exiguo*.—*maderent, soften*, in boiling (the same construction as *esset*).

197. *vidi*: things deteriorate even with all the care that can be exercised beforehand unless the contest is kept up every year; hence the largest seeds only should be sown, which is the real precept, but it is adorned with a bit of pessimistic philosophy in the manner of Lucretius.

199. *fatis, are fated to, &c.*

200. *retro, etc.*, cf. *AEn.* ii. 169.

203. *atque*: the ancient commentators all agree in giving the rare meaning of *forthwith* to this word in this passage.—*illum, the oarsman*.—*alveus, the current*.

204. *nobis*, the farmer as much as the sailor.—*Arcturi*, etc., the risings and settings of these constellations, as indicating the seasons and

the weather. Three of the most important are given as illustrations of the whole.

207. **pontus**, the Pontus Euxinus, as a most dangerous and distant voyage. — **fauces Abydi**, the Hellespont, *the narrows of Abydos* (situated on its shore).

208. **Libra**: the sun is in that constellation at the autumnal equinox. — **die**, an old genitive. — **horas**: as the hours were reckoned from sunrise to sunset, they would be equally long throughout the twenty-four hours only at the time of the equinoxes.

212. **Cereale**: the poppy is often represented in the hand of Ceres, and was as well as grain a valued gift of the goddess.

213. **aratris**, in the final ploughing for sowing.

215. **te**, etc.: this form of expression is rendered almost necessary by the quantity of **mēdica**.

216. **annua**: the millet was generally an annual crop.

217. **auratis**, a natural epithet for a constellation. — **annum**, the husbandman's working year, the spring and summer.

218. **Taurus**, the sun is in Taurus in April. — **canis**, the dog-star at the same time sets, and so seems to retire before the advancing sun.

221. **Eoae**. — **Atlantides**, *daughters of Atlas*, the Pleiades, which have their morning setting about the first of November.

222. **Gnosia**: the Northern Crown was the crown of Ariadne. This constellation also sets about that time.

224. **invitae**, again a piece of Lucretian philosophy; cf. Cic. Cat. Maj. 15, 51, for an opposite view.

225. **Maiae**, one of the Pleiades, a confirmation of the preceding statement.

228. **Pelusiaceae**, *of Pelusium*, a city of Egypt from which country the best lentils came.

229. **Bootes**, the same as Arcturus, setting near the first of November.

231. **Idcirco**, i.e. to mark the seasons for the farmer.

232. **astra**, the signs of the Zodiac.

234. **ab igni**, the preposition used, contrary to the usual custom.

235. **trahuntur**, *spread wide*.

239. **verteret**, subj. of purpose.

240. **mundus**, the whole sphere of the solar system, *the world* of the ancients. — **ad Scythiam**, i.e. towards the North. — **Riphaeas**, a range of mountains in Scythia.

241. **Austros**, the southern part.

242. **vertex**, i.e. the north pole. — **illum**, the south pole.

243. **sub pedibus**, *under our feet*; Virgil has in his mind apparently

a spherical system of astronomy, but he occasionally lapses into popular notions, as in **Styx atra**, and in **tingui**, v. 246.

245. **duas**, the Greater and Lesser.

246. **tingui**, because they do not go below the horizon, and so are not plunged in the ocean, supposed in an earlier astronomy to surround the earth. For the construction, see § 271, n.; G. 424; H. 533.

247. **illic**, at the south pole. — **ut perhlibent**: of course, as the world had not been circumnavigated the statement could only be a guess.

252. **hinc**, i.e. from this knowledge of the heavens.

256. **tempestivam**, *in its season*.

257. **frustra**, *without advantage*.

260. **properanda**, *done in haste*.

263. **acervis**, of grain in the storehouse marked with their quantities.

264. **furcas**, for supporting vines.

265. **Amerina**, a specially excellent bast came from Ameria.

269. **deducere**: the reference may be to drainage or to irrigation, cf. vv. 107 and 114.

272. **salubri**, *wholesome*, not the annual washing for the fleece, but an occasional one for health.

274. **lapidem**, *mill-stone*. — **incusum**, *wrought*, to improve the grinding surface.

276. **allo ordine**, *in different degrees*; cf. **uno ordine**, *Æn. ii. 102*.

277. **felicis operum**, *propitious for rustic toil*. — **quintam**, i.e. of the moon's age.

279. **Coeum**, **Iapetum**, Titans. — **Typhoea**, the **e** becomes consonantal, making a dissyllable.

280. **fratres**, the Aloïdæ, Otus and Ephialtes.

281. **ter**, etc.: cf. *Od. xi. 314*.

284. **septima post decimam**, the seventeenth.

285. **prenbos**, from the herd running wild in the pasture. — **licia**, etc., to set a web by fastening the threads to the thrums left on the beam.

286. **nona**, *the nineteenth*, supply **post decimam**. — **fugat**, the *running away* of slaves, probably because the moon is still very full. — **furtis**: for the same reason the day mentioned would be unfavorable for theft.

287. **se dedere**, *are done*, offer themselves.

288. **Eous**, *the morning*, properly the morning star, cf. v. 221.

290. **noctis**, acc. plur.

291. **quidam**, *some*, taking a single one as a kind of sample, hence the violation of the rule that the word should refer to a definite person.

292. **faces**, *splints*, to serve as we use lamp-lighters.

294. **pectine**, *the reed*, with which the threads of the woof are beaten up to make a close texture. It is so called from its resemblance to the teeth of a comb.

295. **decoquit**: the ancients boiled down new wine for several purposes. — **umorem**: the line is hypermetric, cf. *AEn.* vii. 160.

297. **at**, etc., other works are more suitable for the day-time.

298. **tostas**, *well dried*.

299. **nudus**, with only the tunic, hence in warm weather. The precept as translated from Hesiod, *γυμνὸν στέρειν γυμνὸν δὲ βοῶτεῖν*. — *ignava*, *idle*.

303. **portum**, so also the farmer's labor is over.

304. **coronas**, *garlands*, as the customary sign of rejoicing.

306. **lauri**, **myrta**, both aromatic, and used as spices. — **cruenta**, from the red juice of the berry.

309. **Balearis**: the inhabitants of the Balearic isles were famed as slingers.

311. **quid dicam**, *then again*, a form of transition often used by Lucretius. It introduces a new source of trouble to the farmer. — **tempestates et sidera**, *stormy constellations*, as the storms were associated with the rising and setting of the stars.

313. **ruit**, *comes blustering on*.

316. **ego**, emphatic, *I myself*. — **induceret**, *was sending forth*.

317. **stringeret**, perhaps loosely used of reaping, but the ears were sometimes also picked from the straw standing in the field.

320. **eruerent**, consecutive (characteristic), *so violent that*, &c. — **ita**: the best proposed meaning is *so also*, i.e. *and then*, but it might be explanatory of the preceding “in such a whirlwind did, &c.,” that it must have taken the whole crop up by the roots.

322. **agmen**, *body*, as of troops.

323. **glomerant**: the light high-hanging clouds gather into a frightful storm-cloud, and so are said to roll the tempest together.

324. **ruit**, *comes rushing down*.

327. **spirantibus**, *seething*, as a kettle giving off steam.

334. **plangunt**, *lash*.

336. **frigida**, as far from the sun. — **receptet**: the precept is to observe the conjunctions of the stars.

337. **ignis Cyllenius**, Mercury, cf. *AEn.* viii. 138. Two samples are taken, the farthest and the nearest.

338. **venerare**, to avert these calamities.

339. **refer**, *pay what is due*. — **operatorus**, cf. *Ecl.* iii. 77, *sacrificing*.

341. **pingues**, and so the more fit for sacrificing and eating, which of course is implied in every sacrifice to the gods above.

342. **somni**, still another reason for a holiday.

343. **pubes**, all the household, including slaves.

345. **circum . . . eat**: the allusion is to the Ambarvalia or blessing of the field, cf. Ecl. iii. 77, and note.

347. **neque**, etc., the second festival, just before harvest.

350. **motus**, a rustic dance, as was usual at such festivals.

351. **haec**, the seasons with their storms, mentioned in the next verse.

354. **quid saepe**, etc., i.e. what are the signs of bad weather, given below.

360. **sibi**, see § 227, b; G. 347; H. 385, ii. 1.—**male temperat sibi**, can ill restrain itself.—**carinis**, abl. of separation.

373. **imprudentibus**, without a warning.

374. **surgentem**, at its rising.

383. **Asia**, see Æn. vii. 701.

384. **Caystri**, a river of Asia Minor, near Ephesus, famous as the resort of swans.

387. **incassum**, idly, without any apparent purpose.

388. **improba**, villain, as a bird of ill omen, and disliked for his thievish propensities.

390. **ne nocturna quidem**, not even in the night, opposed to these other signs of the day-time.

391. **testa**, lamp, of earthenware.

393. **ex imbri**, after the rain (and so in a manner proceeding from).

396. **nec obnoxia**, not controlled, &c., but shining with a clear light supposed to be its own, not the fiery light coming from the sun.

399. **Thetidi**, see § 232, a; G. 352; H. 388, 4.

403. **nequiuam**, as if this bird of ill omen wished to continue the bad weather.

404. **Nisus**: the poet illustrates the gaiety of the birds by means of two, which he presents as in their fabled origin. Scylla was daughter of Nisus, king of Megara, and betrayed her father by means of a red hair in his head, on which his fate depended, to Minos. She was changed into a Ciris (an unknown bird), and her father into a sea-eagle.

411. **cubilibus**, per-hes.

415. **equidem**, certainly.—**quia**, etc., a Stoic and Pythagorean view to which Virgil opposes an Epicurean material explanation in the manner of Lucretius, cf. note to Ecl. vi. 31.—**divinitus . . . ingenium**, equal to *divine intelligence*, cf. iv. 221.

416. **rerum prudentia**, wisdom.—**fato**, by fate, an especially Stoic view.—**major**, i.e. than man possesses.

419. **denset**, in a storm.—**relaxat**, in fair weather.

421. **nunc**, i.e. in fair weather, opposed to **dum**, etc.

422. **hinc**, from these physical causes.

424. **rapidum**: a kind of stock epithet not necessarily appropriate here, cf. Ecl. ii. 10. — **lunas sequentes**, *the moon's successive phases*.

428. **nigrum**, i.e. without the dimly-bright complete orb as it appears at new moon, being illuminated by the light reflected from the earth.

431. **vento**, etc., has the tone of a proverb, or may be some obscure mythological allusion.

432. **ortu**, the fourth day of the moon's age. — **is**, the phenomenon explained below, but taking as usual the gender of the predicate, **auctor**.

433. **obtusis**, *blunted*, as in a thick atmosphere the fine points would become obscured.

436. **votaque**, etc., i.e. the weather will be good for sailing.

437. **Glauco|et Pano|peae, et|Ino|o Meli|certae**, an imitation of a Greek rhythm, as the verse is Greek, but in the Greek there is no occasion for the **o** of **Glauco** to be shortened. The gods are sea-deities.

440. **surgentibus astris**, at night, cf. *Æn.* iv. 352.

442. **refugerit**, *withhold his light*, showing the rim of his orb, while the inner part is to be clouded.

446. **diversi**, etc., the phenomenon of the sun drawing water, so called.

450. **hoc**, the fact stated in **nam saepe**, etc.

456. **fervore**, iv. 409.

458. **condet**, cf. Ecl. ix. 52.

460. **claro**, *clearing*.

461. **quid vesper serus vehat**, a proverb among the Romans, as its tone would indicate. — **unde**, *from what quarter*.

463. **falsum**, doubtless an allusion to the identification of the sun with Apollo, the god of divination.

464. **ille etiam**, etc., even other events are foretold by such signs. — **caecos tumultus**, *secret plots for uprising*, as opposed to **operta bella**, war broken out.

466. **ille etiam**, etc.: the illustration chosen leads to the glorification of the Julian house and to a noble close of the book. There was an eclipse of the sun the year of Cæsar's murder.

468. **saecula**, *age*, in our modern sense.

469. **quamquam**, “though, as to that, it was not the sun alone,” &c.

472. **Aetnam**: an eruption of this volcano is recorded about that time.

474. **Germania**: the phenomena mentioned were noticed by the Roman troops on the Rhine.

475. **Alpes**: the precise phenomenon is not recorded, but some cases are mentioned by Pliny.

477. **simulacra, ghosts**.

478. **pecudes**, etc., one of the most commonly observed portents among the Romans; see *Livy passim*.

480. **ebur**: the statues of the gods, which often gathered moisture, thus formed a common prodigy.

489. **ergo**, in accordance with these portents.—**paribus**, because in a civil war.

490. **iterum**: not to be taken strictly, as the first time was at *Pharsalia*, which was also in Thessaly in the same general region, cf. **Ema-thiam** and **Haemti**, v. 492; being so far away, these different places are all identified.

493. **scilicet, doubtless**.

497. **grandia**, as of ancient heroes.

498. **patrī**, the Penates and the like, such as were brought from Troy, including Vesta; the examples (connected by copulative conjunctions) being added chiastically.—**indigetes**, the native heroes raised to divinity, including Romulus; see preceding note.

500. **hunc**, Augustus, as opposed to Julius Cæsar, who perished.

505. **quippe ubi, in a world where**, &c.

507. **abductis**, to serve as soldiers.

509. **Euphrates**, referring to the Parthian and Eastern nations.

513. **addunt in spatia, consume the space**, throw themselves into one space after another.

514. **currus, the coursers**, as often of the team.

BOOK II.

2. **silvestria**: with the vine are included all kinds of trees whose fruit yields subsistence.

6. **floret, is aglow**.—**spumat**, of the vats in which the new wine is left to ferment.

7. **nudata**: the god himself is invited to come and “tread the wine-press,” as the custom was in those times. (See Fig. 127.)

9. **arboribus, in prose, arborum**.

15. **maxima**: regularly the partitive adjective takes its gender from the whole, but here the main subject overrules; cf. *AEn.* vii. 83.

17. **pullulat**, i.e. the growth of others is by suckers.

20. **primum, at the outset**.

22. **aliae**, in opposition to the inartificial ways of growth.

23. **hic, one**.—**plantas**, i.e. *settings* or *cuttings*.

24. **stirpes**, etc., various forms of stocks, which retain vitality enough in the wood to sprout, as in the willow.

26. **arcus**, i.e. what is called "pegging," when the shoot is bent over and takes a new root from being buried in the ground; hence the word **propago**.

27. **viva suā**, i.e. they cannot be separated from the parent stem till they have a root.

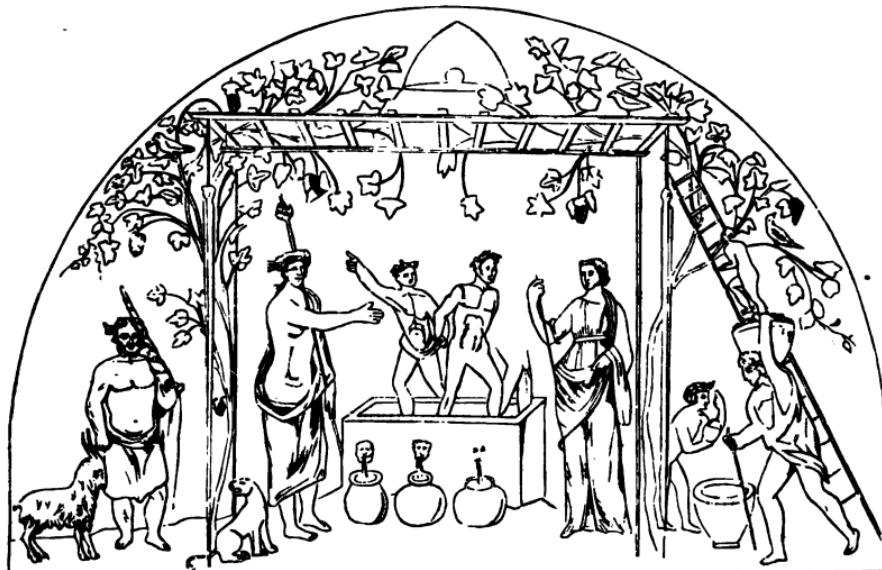
28. **nil**, etc., the kind referred to in v. 23.

30. **caudicibus**, as in v. 25.

32. **alterius**, as in case of budding and grafting.

35. **generatim**, each after its kind.

Fig. 127.



37. **segnes**, as land which cannot be tilled to advantage. — **Ismara**, a mountain in Thrace, where grew a famous wine.

38. **Taburnum**, a mountain range in Campania and Samnium, famous for the cultivation of the olive.

39-46. These verses have been placed by some editors between vv. 8 and 9, but this seems unnecessary.

41. **dare**, for the imperative, in imitation of a Greek construction.

43. **sint**: our idiom prefers the contrary-to-fact construction, but the Latin often uses the less vivid future instead.

45. *in manibus, close at hand.*
 50. *mutata, merely in respect to their place.*
 53. *sterilis, referring to useless suckers.*
 55. *nunc, now, while they are attached to the trunk.*
 56. *fetus, fertility, power to bear fruit. — urunt ferentem, exhaust it in the effort.*
 57. *seminibus, etc.: self-sown plants grow slowly and degenerate, in accordance with the view in v. 61 that constant labor is necessary.*
 62. *multa mercede, at heavy cost.*
 63. *truncis, perhaps dative, though the construction changes in the next clause. The meaning is that the olive grows better from its own old trunks, the vine by "layers," and the myrtle from stakes, as in the case of the willow with us.*
 65. *plantis, sets, regularly planted.*
 66. *Herculeae, see AEn. viii. 276.*
 69. *inseritur, by grafting is grown, the emphatic word.*
 70. *steriles, i.e. before grafting.*
 73. *nec . . . simplex, there is not one way alone, &c. The two ways described (chiastically) are budding and grafting.*
 78. *enodes, budless.*
 87. *Alcinol: the orchards of Alcinous, king of the Homeric Phœacians, became proverbial from Od. vii. 112.*
 89. *arboribus, see i. 2.*
 90. *Methymnaeo: Methymnae was a city of Lesbos, which island was famous for its wine.*
 91. *Thasiae, of Thasus, an island in the AEGEAN. — Mareotides: the region around Lake Mareotis, in Egypt, produced fine grapes.*
 96. *nec contendere, nor yet for all that must you vie.*
 100. *tantum, in such plenty.*
 101. *dis, etc.: the libation was made at dessert when the wine was brought on.*
 105. *velit idem, might as well wish.*
 120. *lana: the allusion is to the cotton tree of the East; not our cotton plant, but a tree of considerable size.*
 121. *vellera: silk was anciently supposed to be produced in the same way, on trees.*
 122. *Oceano propior, to the far East, implying a Homeric geography; cf. the description of the zones, i. 240, &c.*
 127. *malli, the citron, supposed to have many medicinal virtues.*
 129. *Considered spurious, cf. iii. 282.*
 133. *erat, see § 308, c; G. 599, R.²; II. 511, 1.*

136. *ditissima, though most fertile.*

140. *non tauri*, etc., alluding to the fables about Colchis and the Argonautic expedition.

146. *albi*, the favorite, and in some cases the necessary, color for sacrifice. — *Clitumne*, a river of Umbria, whose pastures produced fine cattle, sought for sacred purposes.

149. *alienis, not its own*, when it ought to be over.

150. *pomis*, abl. of means.

158. *supra, infra*, cf. *Æn.* viii. 149.

159. *Lari*, *Lacus Larius*, now Como.

160. *marino, like a sea.*

161. *claustra, barriers*, the dikes of the great harbor, constructed by Augustus at the Lucrine lake near Baiae, called the *Portus Julius*.

162. *indignatum, spurning control.*

165. *haec eadem, this same fair land.*

166. *auro, with golden sands.* — *plurima, copiously*, adj. for adv.

168. *verutos*, cf. *Æn.* vii. 665.

171. *qui nunc*, etc.: Augustus was at this time in the East, arranging affairs after the battle of Actium, in which the nations of the East took part with Antony.

176. *Ascreaum*, see *Ecl.* vi. 70.

178. *rebus*, abl. of respect.

179. *difficiles, intractable.* — *maligni*, that give grudgingly, *unfruitful.*

180. *tenuis, light*, not a thick, heavy soil; cf. the contrary sort,
v. 184.

181. *Palladia*, see i. 18.

188. *editus austro*, i.e. with a southern exposure.

189. *curvis*, see i. 169.

193. *ebur, i.e. the pipe*, used in religious ceremonies. — *Tyrrhenus*: the custom was said to have been Etruscan, and hence also *pinguis*, as the Etruscans were rather inclined to stoutness, if we may believe the evidence of their monumental effigies.

194. *pandis, hollow*, and so in a manner *crooked or curved.*

195. *armenta, of horses.*

196. *urentis*, as the gnawing of goats was considered poisonous.

198. *amisit*, see life of Virgil.

204. *putre, friable.*

206. *iuvencis, abl. of manner*, which is very widely extended in poetry and later Latin.

207. *aut unde, etc.*, i.e. new land. — *iratus*, as he shows his wrath by destroying the trees, but the cause is brought out in *ignava*.

215. **negant**, *show*, by their presence.

217. **exhalat**, upon ploughing, indicating a moist, rich soil.

218. **bitit**, etc., moist, and at the same time not too tenacious, but porous.

220. **robigine**, showing that it has no acid qualities.

225. **non aequus**, as overflowing the country.

228. **altera**, notice the chiastic order.

233. **si deerunt**, i.e. if the pit is not filled, it indicates a thin soil, and so of the contrary.

236. **cunctantis**, *clinging*.

237. **proscinde**, *break up*, the technical word.

238. **salsa**, cf. v. 220.

239. **mansuescit**, *improve, grow better*.

240. **nec . . . servat**, i.e. allows them to degenerate. — **sua**, *their proper*.

241. **dabit**, i.e. the land itself, by being treated as follows.

244. **aqua**, etc.: by being leached in this way it shows its quality.

248. **denique**, *in fine*; this one is the last that needs experiment to show it, as the others betray themselves.

254. **tacitam**, used adverbially. It is worth while to notice how constantly personal qualities and actions are attributed to inanimate objects.

256. **at**, opposing the cold soil to those above mentioned, which are recognizable at sight.

260. **excoquere**, by exposure to the sun to *mellow*.

263. **curant**, *secure*.

264. **labefacta**, proleptic, *well-stirred*.

267. **arboribus**, instrumental ablative. — **seges**, *a nursery*, “a crop of trees.” — **et quo**, *as well as one*, &c. In prose it would be **similem et quo**. — **digesta**, proleptic, “carried and set out.”

268. **mutatam**, etc., *that the plants may not fail to recognize their new mother*, as they might if there were too much difference in the soils.

269. **caeli regionem**, i.e. the point of the compass.

271. **axi**, *to the pole*, i.e. the north.

272. **consuescere**, *habit*.

277. **indulge**, *favor*, by giving more room to the rows. — **in unguem**, *precisely*, from the use of the thumb-nail to verify exact workmanship.

278. **secto via**, etc., *let not every path square with the intersecting cross-way*, but put them in quincuncial order, .

279. **ut saepe**, etc.: the Roman legion was drawn up with the mani-
ples of the three lines in the order described, □ □ □
□ □ □

283. **errat**, *hovers above*, &c.

284. **omnia**, etc., i.e. all the distances equal.

288. **fastigia**, *the slope of the sides*, as this is connected with depth,
which is the real question.

295. **wolvens**: the oak is poetically said to roll on instead of the
time. — **vincit**, *overpass*.

302. **semina**, *shoots*, which serve as seeds for the crop. — **olea** . . .
insere, *graft with the olive*, cf. the use of **circumfundō** and similar
verbs.

303. **incautis pastoribus**, *from the carelessness of shepherds*.

307. **victor**, *triumphant*. — **regnat**, *lords it*.

312. **hoc ubi**, sc. **fit**. — **a stirpe**, as the stock is a wild olive, and
the fruit does not go below the graft, which is now burned off.

320. **avis**, *the stork*, which is a migratory bird.

331. **sinus**, Greek accusative.

341. **terrea**: the notion was general that mankind sprung from the
earth.

343. **hunc laborem**, *these present trials*.

345. **exciperet**, *meet*, after the chill of winter.

346. **premes**, *sink down*, i.e. plant.

350. **halitus**, i.e. it will come to the roots in the form of vapor.

353. **hiulca**, properly of the effect, but here transferred to the cause,
the drought.

356. **presso**, *deep-set*.

359. **furcas**, see i. 264.

361. **tabulata**, *layers of branches*.

369. **denique**, *only*.

370. **imperia**, see note to v. 254.

378. **venenum**, see v. 196.

381. **Iudi**: the origin of the drama is closely connected with the
worship of Dionysus (Bacchus), and *tragedy* must in some way be derived
from *τράγος*.

382. **pagos et compita**, i.e. at little village festivals.

384. **saluere**, the rustic sports at festivals, like climbing the greased
pole in modern times.

389. **oscilla**, little masks, perhaps originally to frighten birds. —
mollia, *delicate*, as made of bark.

390. **hinc**, from this worship of the god.

394. **lances**, platters of fruits as offerings.

398. **exhausti**, sc. **laboris**.

399. **versis**, i.e. with the heavy back of the hoe.

404. **silvis honorem**, the glory of the woods.

406. **curvo**, etc., see Fig. 124.

407. **putando**, by pruning, see Vocabulary.

408. **fodito**, see § 269, *d*, 3; G. 262; H. 487, 2, 2).

410. **metito**, *harvest*, of the grapes. — **bia**, etc.: the labor of pruning and weeding must be done twice.

412. **laudato**, *admire*; the whole expression has the air of a proverb.

413. **exiguum**, i.e. so great is the toil, it is better to have “a little farm well-tilled.”

415. **caeditur**, *must be cut*, though the Latin only says it always is cut.

416. **reponunt**, *need no more*, which is expressed as if they themselves had the bill-hook and laid it aside.

419. **et iam**, etc., the weather is dangerous to the grapes now ripe.

423. **cum dente**, etc., i.e. when it has once been ploughed, which idea is repeated in **cum vomere**.

425. **hoc**, i.e. with the plough.

428. **que**, connecting the ideas in **vi** and **indiga**.

433. **et dubitant**, i.e. when the rewards are so great.

434. **maiora**, greater than the wild berries and the firewood just mentioned.

435. **illae**, the pronoun repeats the subject to make it more emphatic.

437. **Cytorum**, a mountain of Asia Minor, famous for its boxwood.

438. **Naryclae**, a name of Locris, transferred by the colonization of Southern Italy to Bruttium, in which province pitch was gathered.

444. **trivere**, *turn*, work down with tools. — **tympana**: the wheels of the wagons were solid and thick, and so were shaped like tambourines.

446. **frondibus**: the leaves of trees were gathered for fodder and bedding.

448. **Ituraeos**, of Ituræa, a part of Palestine whose archers were famous.

450. **cavantur**, for cups and the like.

454. **quid memorandum**, etc., i.e. what so memorable service have the gifts of Bacchus wrought as those of the trees above mentioned.

455. **Bacchus**, etc.: and there are also crimes to be charged to the account of Bacchus beside, in which the other productions have no share.

456. **Centauros**, etc.: the fight of the Centaurs and Lapithæ was caused by wine.

461. **si non**, etc., i.e. though the country does not yield the rewards of ambition, &c.

462. **salutantum**, alluding to the practice of calling on the great in the morning.

463. **inhiant**, *stare in open-mouthed wonder.* — **testudine**, see *AEn.* i. 505.

464. **inlusas**, *fancifully wrought.* — **Ephyreia**, *Corinthian*, from the ancient name of Corinth.

465. **Assyrio**, generally for the region of the Levant, whence came the purple.

466. **casia**, used as a spice for oil.

469. **Tempe**, put for any lovely valley.

473. **extrema**, i.e. she remained among them longest, see *Ecl.* iv. 6.

475. **me vero**, etc.: the thought here is that philosophy would charm him most, and to follow in the path of *Lucretius*; but, failing that, he would delight in rural pleasures.

477. **caelique**, *vias*, etc., cf. *AEn.* i. 742.

484. **praecordia**: it was in the heart that the mind was supposed to have its seat.

486. **O ubi**, etc., i.e. let me fly to them.

487. **Spercheos**, a river of Thessaly.

488. **Taygeta**, the great range above Sparta, famed for its grandeur and sung in poetry, as are also the other places mentioned.

490. **felix**: the reference is undoubtedly to *Lucretius*, though the expression is general.

491. **metus**, etc.: the aim of the Epicurean philosophy was to relieve men from fear and sorrow by showing that all events were produced by natural causes, and not by the action of the gods; and especially that the terrors of Hades were nought but fancies of men.

495. **populi**, i.e. conferred by the people. — **fasces**, ambition in a republic. — **purpura**, i.e. ambition as of a courtier in a despotism.

496. **discordia**, doubtless as proceeding from ambition.

497. **Dacus**, i.e. the fear of war. The allusion is to inroads of the barbarians on the Danube.

498. **res Romanae**, i.e. cares of state. — **regna**, cares for foreign affairs.

501. **ferrea**, i.e. inexorable.

502. **tabularia**, *the archives* of state, where the **tabulae**, laws and contracts, were kept.

503. **sollicitant**, in quest of fortune, as merchants or soldiers (**in ferrum**), or courtiers (**aulas**, etc.).

505. **hic excidiiis**, abl. of means.

507. **condit**, as a miser.

508. **stupet**, an imitation of the Greek *θαυμάζειν*, marvel with greedy desire. The thing desired here is the fame of the orator. — **plausus**: one of the rewards of ambition was applause in the theatre.

509. **enim**, emphasizing and asseverating the idea in **geminatus**.

511. **exsilio**, here what is gained by the exchange, the more common construction.

515. **meritos**, *worthy of their reward*.

516. **quin**, etc., after **nec requies** (**est**), equiv. to a verb of hindrance.

519. **Sicyonia baca**, the olive.

521. **ponit**, *sheds*.

522. **coquitur**, *mellows*.

523. **circum oscula**, *about his neck with kisses*.

530. **certamina**, *prize*, which thus becomes the signal for a contest.

534. **scilicet**, *no doubt*.

536. **Dictael**: Jupiter was brought up in Crete.

537. **ante impia quam**, etc., cf. Ecl. iv.

541. **spatiis**, *in extent*, in one extent after another, cf. i. 513.

BOOK III.

1. **Pales**, an ancient Italian divinity of flocks, usually conceived as female, as here, but often also as male.

2. **pastor**, Apollo, who fed the flocks of Admetus on the river Amphyrysus in Thessaly. — **Lycaeum**, the mountain in Arcadia, the favorite haunt of Pan, who is mentioned as the god of shepherds.

3. **tenuissent**, *might have detained*, i.e. “if I had sung them.”

4. **Eurysthea**, as the imposer of the labors of Hercules, a theme often sung.

5. **Busiris**, an Egyptian king who sacrificed strangers to the gods. Hercules was seized for that purpose, but escaped.

6. **Hylas**, see Ecl. vi. 43. — **Delos**, see *Æn.* iii. 73.

7. **Hippodame**, the daughter of Cenomaus, whom Pelops won as a bride in a chariot-race with her father. — **Pelops**: Tantalus, his father, served him up to the gods at a feast, and his shoulder, eaten by Ceres, was restored in ivory. The woes of the house of Pelops were always a favorite subject for Greek poetry.

9. **victor**, etc., cf. Ennius’ Epitaph, quoted in *Cic. de Senectute*: —

Nemo me lacrumis decoret nec funera fitu
Faxit. Cur? Volito vivus per ora vivum.

— **volitare per ora**, *fit o'er the lips of men*, in fame.

10. **supersit**, implying a future poem, which was never completed, but probably changed for the *Aeneid*.

11. **Aonio**, see Ecl. vi. 65.

12. **primus referam**: in this passage the poet seems to have got beyond his depth in Pindaric song, so that the figure seems harsh and strained. Of course some kind of an allegory is indicated, which is to celebrate the triumphs of Augustus. It is perhaps fortunate that this temple never was built, but that we have the *Aeneid* instead, a much more human composition.— **Idumaeas**, put for the East generally, to contrast with the scenes of Northern Italy, the poet's home.— **palmas**, simply for the victories of Augustus.

16. **mihi**, ethical dative, *in my song*, or *I will have*, &c.

17. **victor ego**: there is a great chariot-race, which is confounded with an intellectual race in a rather crude Pindaric figure.

19. **Alpheum**, the scene of the Olympic games.— **Molorchi**, the host of Hercules when he went to attack the Nemean lion, hence the allusion is to the Nemean games.

21. **ipse**, etc.: the poet is to be the high priest.

22. **Iam nunc**, in imagination.

24. **scaena**, etc.: plays were always a part of such festivals.— **versis**: the side scenes were on prisms or pyramidal structures, which were turned round to change the scene.

25. **tollant**, to close the scene, which was done by raising (not lowering) the curtain.— **Britanni**, as the ornaments of the curtain (**intexti**).

27. **Gangaridum**, a people of India, put for the conquest of the far East through the victories over Antony's Eastern troops.— **Quirini**, Augustus as a second Romulus.

29. **Nilum**, etc., the expedition to Egypt after the battle of Actium.— **columnas**, like the *columna rostrata*, with projecting beaks of ships, to commemorate the naval victories.

30. **urbes**: the general success of the Roman arms in the East seems to be all that is referred to.— **Niphaten**, a mountain of Armenia, put for the conquest of that country, but whether the expedition of B.C. 20 is meant is very uncertain.

• 31. **Parthum**, see *Aen.* xi. 653 and note. Augustus' success against the Parthians was not exactly military, though it was in consequence of his other military successes.

32. **duo, bis**: victories over the Morini and Dalmatians would fit these words, but the allusion is not definite enough to make sure.

33. **utroque**, the ocean and the Adriatic.

35. **proles**, etc., the ancestral glories of the house are to be celebrated also.

36. **auctor**: the walls of Troy were fabled to have been built by Apollo for Laomedon.

37. **invidia**, etc.: there is to be a representation of the punishment of the wicked in the world below, see *AEn.* vi. 582 *et seq.*, which passage probably contains the poet's materials otherwise worked up.

39. **non exsuperabile**, *uncontrollable*.

40. **interea**, i.e. till the time comes for the work.

41. **intactos**, *untouched by poet's hand*. — **Maeccenas**, cf. ii. 39, &c.

43. **Cithaeron**, simply as woodland, not with reference to the worship of Bacchus.

44. **Taygeti**, famous for hunting, cf. ii. 488.

45. **adsensu**, *the answering echo*.

48. **Tithoni**, the husband of Aurora, who enjoyed the gift of immortality. He became a stock example of a long life, and hence is used here.

52. **turpe, ugly**.

53. **crurum**, see § 260, *c*; G. 418; H. 434 N.⁴

56. **displiceat**, apodosis of "if he should have," &c.; probably some writers disapprove of the characteristics mentioned. — **maculis et albo**, the common hendiadys.

57. **fuga**: in Italy cows also are used for draught cattle. — **detractans**, etc., i.e. a little viciousness in action and appearance is no objection.

60. **Lucinam**, *breeding*. — **iustos hymenaeos**, *regular mating*.

62. **cetera (aetas)**, *their other years*.

65. **prolem**, *generation*.

66. **optima**: the subject being a dry one at best, every bit of patch-work is seized upon to give a human interest.

70. **enim, then**, its asseverating force passing over into an illative one. — **amissa requiras**, *you regret the loss*.

71. **ante, betimes**.

73. **quos**: supply *eis* with **impende**.

74. **a teneria**, *from their earliest years*.

75. **continuo**, *at once*, i.e. without training.

76. **mollia, daintily**.

77. **primus, early**, in the same sense as **continuo** in the preceding verse.

80. **argutum, slender**.

81. **luxuriat**, *grows full*. — **animosum**, *spirited*, the action of the head and neck showing itself in the chest.

85. **ignem**: the snorting of the horse from his red nostrils is conceived as breathing fire, a poetic idea which passed into a myth in respect to many fabulous creatures; see *Aen.* viii. 620.

87. **duplex**, a wide, flat spine, so that there seems to be a channel in the middle.

89. **Amyclæi**, of Amyclæ, the city of Laconia where Castor and Pollux lived. — **Pollucis**: this hero was famous for boxing, as his brother was for horsemanship, but their functions are often interchanged.

91. **Martis**, see Il. xv. 119. — **Achilli**, see Il. xvi. 148.

93. **Saturnus**, see Classical Dictionary.

95. **hunc quoque**, etc., i.e. even the choicest must only be used in the vigor of his youth.

97. **frigidus in Venerem**, slow for breeding.

98. **ingratum**, useless.

100. **ergo**: resuming the general ideas of the selection and the limit of age.

101. **hinc**, then, next to that. — **artis**, qualities, points. — **prolem parentum**, i.e. the qualities of the race generally.

102. **quis cuique**, etc., their victories and defeats in the race; but the expression is intensified by making it a matter of interest to the horses themselves, and at the same time the spirit of the horse is referred to, upon which he enlarges farther in the following.

105. **exsultantia**, etc.: the use of **haurit** seems like that of **ensis** **haurit** and the like, in which the word becomes equal to *pierces*.

108. **iamque humiles**, etc.: from the speed of the horses the chariot seems to bound through the air, only touching the earth at intervals.

111. **umescunt**, i.e. the drivers.

113. **Erichthonius**, a king of Athens.

115. **Pelethronii**, cf. *Pelethronium*, a region of Pelion.

117. **gressus**, etc., a gait like the caracole, in which all four feet are brought to the ground close together.

118. **uterque**, i.e. of riding and driving.

120. **quamvis**, etc.: the horse must be young, no matter how excellent in other respects.

121. **Epirum**, **Mycenas**, regions famous for horses.

122. **Neptuni**, cf. i. 12.

128. **referant**, bear the marks of.

129. **armenta**, i.e. the females.

130. **primos**, as adverb.

132. **quatiunt**, tire.

133. **cum . . . inanes**, i.e. in the autumn.

135. *usus, activity.*

137. *rapiat*: the subject is *usus*.

141. *sit passus*, *would allow*, &c., an apodosis.

145. *procubet*, *lie along the sward.*

147. *plurimus, many a creature.*

148. *vertere*, i.e. merely give it a *different name.*

151. *Tanagri*, a river of Lucania, a region famous for its pastures.

152. *exercuit, vented.*

153. *Inachiae*, i.e. Io, daughter of Inachus, beloved by Jupiter, and changed into a heifer.

158. *notas, marks of ownership.*

159. *submittere, rear*, cf. Ecl. i. 46.

161. *horrentem, proleptic.*

162. *cetera, except the calves, which are kept at home.*

163. *ad studium, for pleasure*, cf. *temo*, v. 173.

167. *libera, untamed.*

168. *e torquibus*, i.e. by these with the collars.

170. *inanes, without load*, hence *summo, etc.*

172. *faginus, of the farm wagon.*

173. *temo, of the chariot.*

179. *studium, your fancy.*

180. *Alpheia*, cf. v. 19.

182. *labor, lesson.*

186. *plausae, patted.*

189. *etiam, still (et iam).*

191. *gyrum, of the circle of a track.*

192. *compositis, of an artificial gait*. — *alterna*, as in a trot.

194. *vocet, challenge.*

195. *summa, cf. summo, v. 171.*

197. *differt, scatters abroad.*

200. *urgent, supply se.*

201. *ille, i.e. Aquilo.*

202. *hinc, etc., then he is to be regularly trained in the long course.*

204. *Belgica*: the *essedum* was a Gallic war-chariot. — *mollis, yielding.*

206. *domandum, see § 300; G. 433; H. 542, iii.*

210. *caeci, secret, not showing itself, but working in the system.*

218. *amantis, rivals.*

219. *Sila, a woody mountain among the Bruttii.*

220. *alternantes, contending.*

230. *instrato*, may be either *strown* or *unstrown*, of which the former is more probable.

232. *irasci*, cf. *Æn.* xii. 104.

236. *signa movet*, *he advances*.

237. *fluctus*, etc.: the point of the comparison is the gradual coming from afar and the final shock.

249. *male erratur*, 'tis ill wandering.

251. *notas odor*, etc.: by a poetic perversion, the odor is said to bring the air, of which it is a quality.

255. *Sabellicus*: the wilds of the Sabine mountains were the haunts of the boar.

257. *hinc atque illinc*, etc.: the animal's scratching himself is treated as a process to harden himself.

259. *nempe*, etc., *ah, he, &c.*; the allusion is to Hero and Leander.

263. *super*, *besides*.

267. *mentem*, *the disposition*.—*Glauci*, a son of Sisyphus, who kept horses at Potniae, a part of Bœotia. His horses became frenzied and devoured him.

269. *Gargara*, a region of Mt. Ida, see i. 103.—*Ascanium*, a river of Bithynia.

271. *avidis*, *inflamed with desire*.—*subdita*, *is kindled*.

275. *gravidae*, an old superstition.

277. *non*, etc.: the only direction not negatived is the West, which of course is meant.

285. *amore*, *love of the subject*.

287. *agitare*, *to pursue* (the theme of).

290. *hunc*, i.e. of poetical treatment.

291. *deserta*, the emphatic word, cf. next verse.

292. *priorum*, *of earlier bards*.

293. *molli*: the epithet indicates figuratively the gentle nature of the subject. — *devertitur*, *descends*, Castalia being at the bottom of a kind of ravine or cleft in the rock at the foot of Parnassus.

294. *nunc*, i.e. having finished the herds of Apollo. — *sonandum*, i.e. *you*, referring to Pales.

295. *edico*, *I ordain that*, &c., a formal word. — *mollibus*, *comfortable, easy*.

298. *subter*, adverb.

299. *molle*, *tender*: such uses of the same words in close proximity with a totally different sense are almost characteristic of Virgil. — *turpis, disfiguring*.

300. *hinc digressus*, *next in order*.

303. *cum olim*, *when, as comes in time*.

304. *Aquarius*, the sun is in this constellation in January.

305. *haec*, the older form for *hae*, which later lost the *ce*.

306. **magno**, abl. of price with **mutentur**.

307. **rubores**, Greek acc. with **ineoquere**.

309. **quam magis, magis** = **quo magis, eo magis**.

312. **Cinyphili**, of the **Cinyps**, a river of Libya.

313. **castrorum**, i.e. for tents made of goats' hair.

314. **silvas**, i.e. they live chiefly by browsing.

319. **mortalis, human.**

320. **laetus, generously**, a transferred adjective from the common use for "fertile."

323. **utrumque**, goats and sheep.

334. **accubet**: strictly, the shade lies, but the action is transferred to the grove.

335. **tenuis, liquid**, as not thick and solid.

338. **alcyonem**, a kind of cognate acc., the bird being put for its note.

339. **tibi**, ethical dative, referring to Pales. — **Libyae**, referred to simply as presenting a different mode of sheep-rearing.

341. **ex ordine, in succession.**

343. **hospitiis, shelter**, i.e. there are no towns in these wide tracts.

344. **larem, his hearth**, as the Lar is closely connected with the household fire.

345. **Amyclaeum**: the ancient town of Amyclæ, near Sparta, was, like the latter city, famous for its dogs.

347. **iniusto**, enormous or excessive, just as we say "outrageous," meaning only a high degree, without any moral idea being present.

348. **exspectatum**, a rare use of the participle analogous to the use of the abl. of participles as adverbs.

349. **at non, but not so**, as in Africa.

351. **redit**, withdraws, recedes, of the extreme northern position of the mountains.

355. **adsurgit**, i.e. **gelu**.

359. **rubro**, from the colors of sunset.

362. **illa, the wave**, producing the same effect as we often do by repetition.

376. **secura sub alta . . . otia . . . terra**: notice the favorite interlocked order of the words.

380. **fermento**, i.e. the beer of the northern nations.

381. **tallis**, in such *plight*. — **Septem . . . trioni**, the so-called *tmesis*, by which it was supposed any word could be separated into its component parts. In fact, the separated propositions in Homer, from which the idea came, are still adverbs, and used separately, like any other adverb; but

afterward, when the words became more closely connected, this was supposed to be an admissible poetic license, and was used as such, like the present case.

382. **Riphaeo**, cf. i. 240.

388. **lingua**: a speck of black may be propagated farther, and appear in the offspring in any part of the body.

392. **Pan**: this amour of Diana does not belong to the common mythology, but is picked up from some obscure source to serve the poet's turn.

397. **occultum**, *slight*, barely noticeable as salt, but giving a flavor.

398. **excretos**, *immediately when weaned*.

402. **calathis**, in a soft state, as curd. They can still be seen in Greece carried along the road, dripping as they go.

408. **Hiberos**, *Spaniards*, who of course could not be known in Italy, but Virgil probably finds the expression in some of his sources.

409. **saepe etiam**, etc., a farther advantage of dogs.

416. **mala tactu**, *poisoning by his touch*.

420. **fovit humum**, *loves the ground*; a connection seems to be indicated between *foveo* and *fovea*.

425. **ille, a. — malus, venomous**.

431. **improbus**, *insatiable*, perhaps properly *the rascal*.

434. **exteritus**, *crazed*.

436. **dorso nemoris**, *woody ridge*.

441. **turpis, unseemly, disfiguring**.

443. **inlautus**, cf. i. 272.

447. **missus, sent adrift**.

456. **meliora, improvement**.

461. **Bisaltae**, a tribe of Thrace.

464. **quam . . . videris, when you see one**.

469. **incautum, unwitting**.

470. **tam creber, in so frequent blasts**.

472. **aestiva**, *supply castra*, the summer folds where the flocks are tended, away on the mountains.

474. **tum**, referring to the time of *siquis*, etc., i.e. the effects of such an epidemic may be seen in these countries in the deserted sheep-walks.

478. **hic, here**, in Italy. The poet's description is suggested by Lucretius' plague at Athens. A special plague is evidently referred to.

490. **fibris**, *the filaments*, or part of the inner organs which were used in divination.

493. **summa, slightly**, only the top.

498. **infelix studiorum, unsuccessful in the race he loves**.

499. **fontis**, acc. after **avertitur**, which, however, is not elsewhere deponent.

500. **incertus**, *irregular*. — **ibidem**, *about the temples*, the same place as the ears.

501. **et ille quidem**, *and that too*.

506. **gravis**, *supply spiritus*.

511. **refecti**, *revived*, in a paroxysm of madness.

513. **di**, *supply duint*, a parenthetical expression of horror, a prayer to avert the omen.

521. **moveare animum**, *excite their pleasure*.

525. **quid labor**, etc., as if their valuable services to mankind ought to have saved them.

526. **atqui**, etc., *and yet*, “they had indulged in no excesses to bring on such ills.”

532. **uris**, the wild buffalo.

533. **imparibus**, *ill-matched*.

544. **latebris**, where one would think he would be safe.

546. **et illae**, *and they too*.

549. **quaesitae**, *far-fetched*.

550. **Chiron**, son of Philyra and Saturn. — **Melampus**, from Amythaon, a famous physician and herbalist, as was also Chiron.

563. **temptaret**, i.e. if anybody tried to wear clothing made of the wool, the contagion affected the wearer also.

565. **sequebatur**, *came out along*.

BOOK IV.

1. **aërii**, cf. Ecl. iv. 30, and note.

5. **studia**, *parties*, alluding to the rival queens and popular movements described in v. 68. — **populos**, *contending peoples*, referring to the same thing.

6. **tenui**, inasmuch as the bees are only little insects. — **labor**, the toil of composition. — **siquem**, *when . . . one*.

7. **laeva**, *unpropitious*; according to the Roman augury (cf. *AEn.* ii. 693, and note), this might be *favoring*, but it seems on the whole better to take it in the opposite sense. There may be in it a suggestion of unfavorable circumstances or a modest doubt of the poet's power.

14. **stabulis**, *pastures*, not the hive itself, but the garden or feeding-ground around.

15. **Progne**, cf. Ecl. vi. 78.

16. **volantis**, cf. *volitans*, iii. 147.

17. *immitibus*, *greedy*, only cruel as eating the insects.
 20. *vestibulum*, *entrance*.
 21. *regeas*, *queens*, for the ancients apparently did not understand the true relation of the apparent ruler to the subjects.
 22. *suo*, *favoring*.
 23. *calori*, cf. Ecl. viii. 88 and note.
 35. *angustos*, to keep out the heat and cold; cf. the following.
 39. *oras*, cracks at the edges, joints.
 41. *lentius*, *more tenacious*.
 42. *saepe etiam*, etc., a still greater effort to secure an even temperature, used by the so-called "bumble-bee."
 45. *tamen*: notwithstanding that they take care of it themselves, you must also add your care.
 50. *vocisque*, etc., *the returning echo of the voice resounds*.
 55. *hinc*, *from this source*.
 56. *fovent*, *nurture*.
 59. *suspexeris*, *you, looking up, behold them*.
 64. *ignobile*, as insignificant.
 65. *Matri*, because the cymbal was used in the worship of Cybele.
 68. *sin autem*, etc.: this is to be determined by the observation recommended in *contemplator*. In both cases the bees go forth in numbers, but the difference is described below.
 69. *bello*, dative.
 75. *praetoria*: the image of a battle is kept up.
 82. *ipsi*, i.e. the queens.
 84. *cedere*, infinitive after *obnixi*.
 85. *subegit*, a rare construction in Latin, but the regular one in English.
 89. *prodigus*, *too many*, but in Latin only spoken of the superfluous one.
 90. *vacua*, i.e. of the other.
 96. *ceu*, etc., i.e. one kind look like dusty spittle.
 99. *paribus*, *regular*.
 100. *hinc*, *from these*.
 102. *domitura*, because the ancients mixed wine and honey for a drink.
 103. *at cum incerta*, etc., opposed to the regular outcoming before mentioned.
 107. *eripe*, *pluck out*.
 108. *vellere signa*, *sally forth*, the regular word for moving from camp.

110. **custos, Priapus**, a grotesque divinity, whose worship came from Lampsacus on the Hellespont.

112. **ipse**, etc., i.e. let the owner make a garden for them with care.

117. **ni traham, were I not taking in.**

119. **canerem**: the construction changes to the contrary to fact, to which the other is really felt to be equivalent. — **biferi**: Paestum was famous for its *twice-blooming* roses.

122. **cucumis**, a cucumber different from ours.

123. **tacuisse, should I have left unsung**. — **vimen**, *stalk*, but twisting so as to be called osier-like.

125. **Oebaliae**, Tarentum, so called because Æbalus was a king of the Lacedæmonians, by whom it was settled.

127. **Corycium**, of Corycus, a town of Cilicia, elsewhere famed for its gardens. Some Cilicians were settled in Southern Italy by Pompey when he suppressed the pirates. — **relioti, abandoned**, untilled.

128. **iuvencis**, for the bullocks, i.e. *for the plough*.

130. **rarum, a few.**

131. **premens, planting**; cf. ii. 346.

134. **carpere**, hist. infinitive.

137. **tondebat**, **is** retained long from an earlier quantity.

142. **quotque**, etc., i.e. every blossom had its fruit. — **pomis**, cf. the different construction in i. 187.

144. **seras, full grown**, an indication of skill; cf. the following verses.

147. **spatulis iniquis, by my hampering bounds.**

149. **naturas, natural habits.**

150. **pro qua mercede, the reward for which**, i.e. the nature given was in payment for the service rendered by the bees.

151. **Curetum**, see note to *Æn.* iii. 131. — **secutae**, cf. v. 65.

152. **Dictaeo**, cf. *Ecl.* vi. 56. The bees were fabled to have fed Jove in his babyhood in Crete.

154. **magnis = venerable**, great as having authority to control the affairs of state.

158. **victu**, dative. — **foedere pacto, under fixed rules.**

160. **Narcissi lacrimam, nectar, the tears of Narcissus**, who was changed into the flower that bears his name.

161. **fundamina**, i.e. the so-called bee-glue, here conceived as the foundation of the rising tiers.

165. **sorti**, ablative.

167. For this and the two following verses, cf. *Æn.* i. 434-6, where they are repeated.

170. **Cyclopes**, cf. *Æn.* viii. 418. The point of the comparison is in the organized division of labor.

177. **Cecropias**, because the Attic honey was celebrated.

178. **munere**, abl. of respect.

181. **crura**: as is well known, the bees carry their pollen in a cavity on the thighs.

183. **ferrugineos**, cf. i. 467, *AEn.* ix. 582.

187. **corpora curant**, cf. *AEn.* ix. 157.

188. **mussant**, cf. *AEn.* xi. 454 and 345.

190. **suus**, *welcome*.

195. **saburram**, i.e. for ball

197. **illum**, i.e. the following.

200. **ipsae**: the function of the drones was not understood by the ancients.

202. **sufficiunt**, *supply anew*.

210. **regem**, etc., i.e. not the most absolute monarchs of the East are so obeyed as the queen of the bees.

213. **fidem**, *their allegiance* to the State. Probably this is not true, but the bees hatch out and nurture another queen, as the workers are only sterile females.

219. **quidam**: originally the Pythagoreans, and afterwards the Platonists, and especially the Stoics, in opposition to the Epicurean doctrine; cf. i. 415; cf. also *AEn.* vi. 724.

221. **deum**, *a divine mind*, which was identical with the *aether*, whence *aetherios*. In a slightly different sense the doctrine is held, "*deus est anima brutorum*."

224. **arcessere**, *draws*.

227. **sideris**: because the *aether* (see note above) was also supposed to feed the stars which were composed of it. — **numerum**, *the company*.

229. **rellines**, *open*; cf. vv. 38 et seq. — **haustu**, i.e. rinse the mouth with a draught of water. The whole is to avoid offending the sense of smell, which is very acute in insects.

230. **manu**, ablative.

232. **Taygete**, one of the Pleiades, at whose morning rising in May, and setting in November, the honey was taken up (cf. i. 221).

233. **Oceani amnis**, *the streams of Ocean*, a Homeric conception; cf. *Od.* xi. 639.

234. **piscis**: the setting of the Pleiades follows very soon after the rising of the Fish.

236. **illis**, etc., resuming the method of gathering, after the parenthetical statement of the time.

237. **morsibus**, *their stings*.

238. **animas**, from a notion that the loss of the sting kills many insects.

239. *sin*, etc., opposed to *v. 228*; in this case the greater part of the honey should be left, and only sanitary measures taken, instead of destroying the hive.

241. *at*, cf. *AEn. i. 543*.

242. *nam*, introducing the reason for the sanitary measures. — *ignotus, unnoticed*.

243. *congesta*, i.e. in the vacant cells.

246. *invisa*: see the fable of Arachne changed to a spider.

248. *quo magis*, etc.: the gist of this passage is that, though some honey must be left as intimated in the preceding, yet not too much, for the bees are stimulated by the loss.

250. *floribus*, i.e. with wax made from the flowers.

259. *contracto, pinched up*, properly of the bees themselves.

265. *ultra, thus taking pains to, &c.*, i.e. beyond what they ordinarily do of themselves.

268. *pinguia, rich*, being boiled down till it is strong, hence *igni multo*.

271. *amello*, see § 231, δ.; G. 322; H. 387, N.¹

274. *aureus ipse*, the centre of the flower, with ray flowers of purple.

278. *Mellae*, a river near Mantua.

279. *odorato*, proleptic, but the same figure is common enough in English to admit a literal translation.

283. *Arcadii*: Aristaeus, who is here referred to, was a herdsman, and hence called Arcadian; see *v. 317*, and *i. 14*.

285. *insincerus, corrupted*: the whole notion is of course derived from the fact that so many insects lay their eggs in decaying meat. — *al-tius, farther back*.

287. *Pellaei = Macedonian*, from Pella, a town of Macedonia. The name is given to anything Egyptian on account of the relation of Egypt to Macedonia by conquest.

289. *pictis*, as was the custom of the Egyptians.

290. *quaque*, etc., i.e. near the frontier, exposed to the inroads of the Persians.

293. *ab Indis*: in the uncertainty of geography the Nile was supposed to rise in India.

294. *iacit, founds*; the regular word for laying foundations, from throwing them into trenches or into the sea.

298. *a ventis, to the four winds*. — *obliqua luce, set obliquely*.

302. *integram, unbroken*.

309. *aestuat, is heated*.

310. *pedum, with trunca*, as with words of possession and their opposites.

319. **amnis**, the Peneus, in the Vale of Tempe.

321. **Cyrene**, represented as a nymph of the River Peneus.

323. **Thymbraeus**, cf. *AEn.* iii. 85.

326. **hunc**, etc., opposed to **caelum**.

328. **te matre relinqu**, *I lose, though you (a goddess) are my mother.*

329. **quin age**, etc., i.e. "complete your work," a cry of despair.

334. **Milesia**, cf. iii. 306.

335. **hyali**, glass-green.

336. **Drymo**, etc., cf. *Il.* xviii. 37.

342. **auro**, etc., i.e. with skins and a golden belt.

343. **atque Ephy|rē at|que Opis et|.**

344. **sagittis**: Arethusa was fabled to have been once a huntress.

345. **curam**, *pains*, to guard his wife; the reference is to the amour of Mars and Venus, the wife of Vulcan. In like manner the story is told in *Od.* viii. 266, &c.; cf. also *i.* 293.

347. **Chao**: according to one cosmogony, Chaos and Caligo produced Nox, Dies, and other primeval divinities.

349. **devolvunt**, *reel off*.

354. **tibi**, ethical dative, *look upon, then, &c.*

355. **genitoris**, merely as a term of respect.

358. **fas**, because he was divine by one parent.

361. **curvata**, etc., i.e. the river curved over him in a wave and made an arched passage; cf. *Od.* xi. 243.

363. **umida regna**, *watery realms*.

366. **omnia**, etc.: the poet conceives the interior of the earth as hollow and containing the home of all the rivers.

371. **gemina**, etc., a common representation of rivers.

373. **purpureum**, *dark blue*, translated from the Greek πορφύρεην.

374. **pumice**, i.e. with hanging stone, as generally in grottoes.

378. **reponunt**, see *iii.* 527.

379. **Panchaeis**, i.e. burning frankincense.

382. **Oceanum patrem rerum**, an ancient poetical view of the universe.

383. **centum**, *a thousand*, used indefinitely.

384. **Vestam**, *the flame, or hearth*.

387. **est**: in like manner the god is caught by Menelaus in *Od.* iv. 431.

— **Carphatio**, from the island of Carpathos, off the coast of Egypt.

388. **caeruleus**, as a sea-divinity; cf. *AEn.* viii. 64.

389. **metitur, traverses**.

390. **Emathiae, Pallenen**, in Macedonia.

393. *quae sint*, etc., cf. § 334, c; G. 470; H. 529, ii. 2.

400. *circum, upon*.

406. *eludent*, i.e. the god in the various forms.

414. *videris*, i.e. until he comes back to his original form.

416. *corpus perduxit*, cf. § 225, d; G. 348; H. 384, ii. 2.

418. *habilis, ready*.

424. *resistit, stands aside*.

427. *hauserat, had passed*, as if he consumed his course as fast as he went over it.

432. *diversae, in their places*; a kind of predicate.

437. *cuius . . . quoniam facultas, and now that the power over him, &c.*

440. *occupat, hastens to bind him*.

441. *miracula rerum, marvellous forms*.

445. *nam quis = quisnam*. — *confidentissime, most shameless*.

446. *hinc, of me*.

447. *est fallere*, a Greek construction. — *te, object of fallere (escape your notice)*.

449. *hinc, here*, according to the English idiom.

450. *vi, effort, of his mind to do an act which he is unwilling to do*.

453. *non te, etc., not without the wrath of a divinity are you persecuted*.

454. *magna commissa, a great offence committed*.

455. *ni fata resistant, protasis of suscitat, the action of which is already begun, but further action is implied, of which the clause with ni is the protasis. — haudquaquam, etc., by no means deserved, as the crime was not Aristaeus' fault*.

457. *te fugerit*: the construction approaches the use of *dum, provided*; “bent only on flying,” &c.

460. *aequalis, attendant; properly, of equal age*.

463. *Actias, of Attica*, whence she was carried off by Boreas, for which wind her name here stands.

465. *te, a kind of indirect quotation*.

467. *Taenarias, of Tænarum*, where was supposed to be an entrance to the world below.

470. *nescia, knowing nought of, &c.*

475. *defuncta vita, done with life*.

480. *alligat, winds its bonds*.

484. *vento, by the wind, ceasing to blow*.

491. *victus animi* (§ 218, c, R.; G. 374, n.⁸; H. 399, iii. 1, foot note), *vanguished by desire*.

498. *non, no longer.*
500. *diversa, afar.*
504. *quid faceret*, an indirect quotation of *quid faciam*.
520. *Ciconum*, a nation of Thrace. — *munere, tribute* to Eurydice.
523. *tum quoque, even then*, though torn in pieces.
528. *haec, thus.*
529. *sub vertice, under the whirling eddy.*
530. *ultra, first.*
535. *facilis, easy*, to be propitiated.
545. *inferias*, in apposition with *papavera*.
546. *nigram*, cf. *AEn.* v. 97.
548. *facessit, hasten to perform.*
551. *intacta, untamed.*
559. *uvam, grape-like swarms.*
560. *canebam*, epistolary imperfect as in letters, in view of the time when they should be read.
562. *Euphraten*, cf. ii. 171.
563. *per populos*, as the object of Augustus' journey to the East was to regulate the government there.
564. *Parthenope, the city of Parthenope*, Naples, where the Siren was buried. — *otl*, opposed to civil or military service.
565. *carmina*: alluding of course to the Eclogues, which are trifling songs, hence *lusi*.

